This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

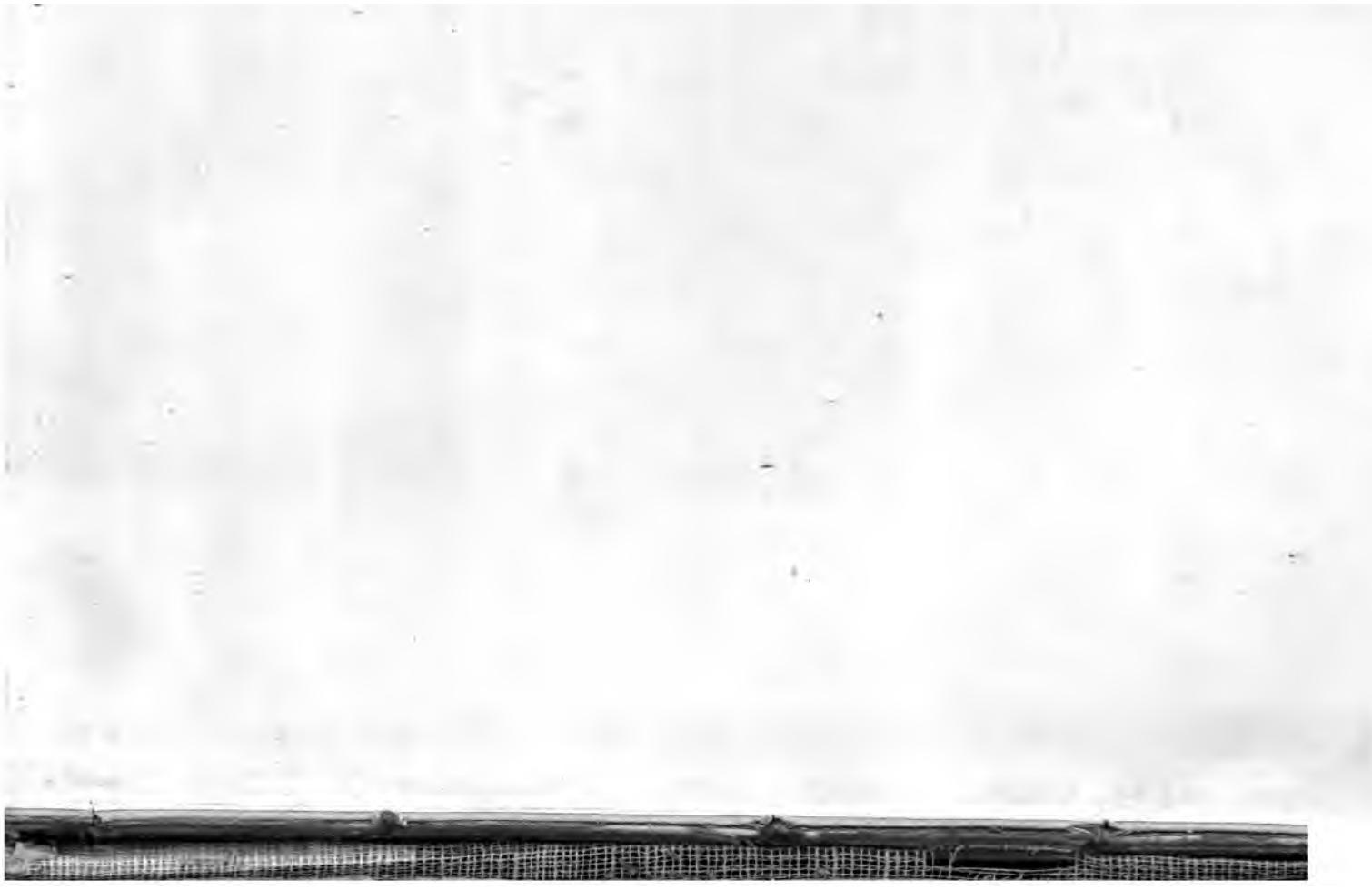
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

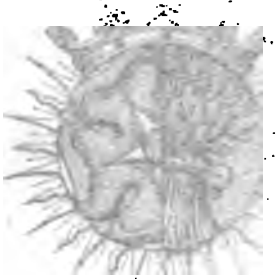
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 875,915



GOOSNARGH CHURCH.



H. S. OF L.

BCH.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire.

FOR THE YEAR 1898.—VOLUME L.

NEW SERIES.—VOLUME XIV.

LIVERPOOL:

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.

1900.

J. Clark
4-6-1923

CONTENTS.

PAGE

THE ROMAN FORTIFICATIONS RECENTLY DISCOVERED AT WILDERSPOOL. By Thos. May, F.E.I. Scot. (*5 plates*) ... 1

THE VESTRY-BOOK OF THE TWENTY-FOUR SWORNE MEN OF GOOSNARGH. By Rev. E. D. Banister, B.A. (*1 plate*) 41

THE MANOR OF HALTON. By William Oliver Roper, F.S.A. 65

THE LESSER-KNOWN GATEHOUSES AND GATEWAYS OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE. By James A. Waite. (*4 plates*) 77

ON SOME FLINT IMPLEMENTS FOUND IN THE GLACIAL DEPOSITS OF CHESHIRE AND NORTH WALES. By Joseph Lomas, A.R.C.S., F.G.S. (*1 plate*) 111

ON A NEWLY DISCOVERED NEOLITHIC SETTLEMENT AT THE RED NOSES, NEW BRIGHTON, NEAR LIVERPOOL. By C. Roeder. (*2 plates*) 123

FREEMASONRY IN LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE. (XVII CENTURY.) By W. H. RYLANDS, F.S.A. (*8 plates*) ... 131

COMMUNICATIONS.

NOTES TAKEN IN THE CHURCHES OF PRESTON, MANCHESTER, ECCLES, WINWICK, FARNWORTH, SEPHTON, AND HALE, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER; SOME BY THOMAS CHALONER, IN OR ABOUT THE YEAR 1591, AND OTHERS BY RANDLE HOLME, IN THE YEARS 1636 AND 1652; AND NOTES TAKEN AT LEA HALL, IN THE SAME COUNTY. Edited by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A. 203

RECUSANT ROLL FOR WEST DERBY HUNDRED, 1641. Transcribed by W. E. Gregson 231

421114

PAGE

Report for 1898 247
Members elected, 1898 251
Papers read, 1898 252
Index—i. General 253
ii. Notes from Lancashire Churches 261
iii. Recusant Roll 263
Balance Sheet 268

List of Illustrations vii
Editorial Notes viii
Council and Officers, for 1899-1900 ix
Officers of the Society since commencement x
List of Honorary Local Secretaries xi
List of Societies in correspondence xii
List of Members xiii
Corrigenda xxiv

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Goosnargh Church ... ... *Frontispiece.*

PLATE		TO FACE PAGE
I.	Plan of Roman Camp at Wilderspool	2
II.	Remains found in Roman Camp—(1) Well near Insula ii; (2) Quern of vesicular lava; (3) Footings of Rampart near N.W. corner ...	6
III.	Cross Sections of Roman Camp	8
IV.	Objects in Bronze, and fragment of Urn of Samian Ware, from Wilderspool	20
V.	(1) Urn of soft red paste, washed with white slip, and (2) fragment of Tile with Roman legionary stamp XXD, found in the Roman Camp ...	26
VI.	Gatehouses and Gateways—Martholme and Borwick	92
VII.	Ditto Agecroft and Brereton ...	96
VIII.	Ditto Bradley and Ashhurst ...	100
IX.	Ditto Ridley and Holyngworthe	106
X.	Flint Implements found in Cheshire and North Wales	114
XI.	Section to show situation of Neolithic Settlement at the Red Noses, New Brighton	124
XII.	Neolithic Flint Types from New Brighton ...	126
XIII.	Building Contract, Oldham Church, A.D. 1476 ...	143
XIV.	Stall-end, Manchester Cathedral. (From a drawing by Alfred Darbyshire, F.R.I.B.A.)	145
XV.	Stall-end, Manchester Cathedral. (From *The Journal of the Archæological Society*, vol. vi, 1851) ..	147
XVI.	Brass in the Parish Church, Lancaster	151
XVII.	Masons' Company. (From *The Guild Merchant of Preston*, 1762)	153
XVIII.	Carpenters', &c., Company. (From *The Guild Merchant of Preston*, 1762)	155
XIX.	Ashmole's Diary, Warrington entry	157
XX.	Ditto London entry	195

The Authors of Papers are alone responsible for the facts and opinions in their several communications.

An Index of Archæological Papers published in 1897 (printed under the direction of the Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries) is given at the end of this volume.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch. Oxford, F.S.A., Honorary Secretary and Editor.

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS, FOR THE YEAR 1899-1900.

President.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

THE RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, D.D., F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THOMAS GLAZEBROOK RYLANDS, F.S.A., *Ex-President.*
THE LORD LIEUT. OF CHESHIRE (THE DUKE OF WESTMINSTER, K.G.)
THE LORD LIEUT. OF LANCASHIRE (THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.B.)
THE REV. THE RECTOR OF LIVERPOOL.
JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1899.

H. D. ESHELBY, F.S.A.
THOMAS GOFFEY.
PROFESSOR MACKAY, M.A.
J. G. PRENTICE.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1900.

RICHARD BENNETT.
T. ALGERNON EARLE.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
REV. EDWARD POWELL.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1901.

JOHN HARGREAVES.
HENRY PEET, F.S.A.
A. M. ROBINSON.
W. O. ROPER, F.S.A.

Hon. Treasurer.

W. E. GREGSON.

Hon. Librarian.

G. T. SHAW.

Hon. Curator.

W. F. PRICE.

Hon. Secretary and Editor.

R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., Ch. Ch., Oxon., F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretaries.

W. FERGUSSON IRVINE.
JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since commencement.

Presidents.

1.	Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1848.
2.	Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire	1854.
3.	General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L.	1855.
4.	Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P.	1863.
5.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c.	1866.
6.	Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c.	1869.
7.	The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester	1875.
8.	Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c.	1879.
9	Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A.	1885.
10.	RIGHT REV. THE LORD BISHOP OF CHESTER, D.D.	1889.

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton. / W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. IRVINE. / JAS. A. WAITE.

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.
1867.	John G. Jacob.
1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1898.	W. E. GREGSON.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	*(Offices in abeyance.)*	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	GEORGE T. SHAW.	W. F. PRICE.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Bacup	Rev. J. S. Doxey, Christ Church Vicarage, Bacup.
Blackburn	
Blackpool	The Rev. E. Lupton, Crystal Road, South Shore, Blackpool.
Burnley	W. Farrer, Marton House, Skipton.
Carnforth	The Rev. W. B. Grenside, Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.
Clitheroe	A. J. Robinson, Clitheroe Castle, Clitheroe.
Colne	James Carr, Colne.
Denton	The Rev. A. Crofton, Reddish Green.
Flixton	D. J. Leech, M.D., Elm House, Whalley Range.
Haslingden	Henry Stephenson, Haslingden.
Hawkshead	Joseph Rawlinson, Ulverston.
Lancaster	W. O. Roper, F.S.A., Lancaster.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, King Street, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Esh Vicarage, Durham.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, The Homestead, Lathom.
Prescot	
Rainford	The Rev. J. W. Williams, The Vicarage, Farnworth.
Ribchester	
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43, Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Southport	H. S. Threlfall, 12, London Street, Southport.
Ulverston	
Warrington	W. Owen, F.R.I.B.A., Cairo Street Chambers, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Clitheroe.
Wigan	T. R. Ellis, 18, King Street, Wigan.
Winwick and Newton-le-Willows	Rev. J. Carson, Winwick, Newton-le-Willows.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.

CHESHIRE.

Bebington	
Congleton	Robert Head, Congleton.
Eastham	Rev. Francis Sanders, Hoylake.
Holmes Chapel ...	Rev. H. G. Barnacle, Holmes Chapel.
Hyde	Rev. J. F. Messenger, Newton Moor Vicarage, Hyde.
Malpas	
Nantwich	James Hall, Lindum House, Nantwich.
Northwich and Middlewich ...	Wm. Bancroft, Northwich.
Thurstaston	
Wallasey	
Wilmslow	George Pearson, Tythe House, Knutsford.

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.
Royal Archæological Institute, London.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Kent Archæological Society.
Somersetshire Archæological Society.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Society.
Yorkshire Antiquarian and Topographical Association.
Shropshire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
Manchester Literary Club.
Suffolk Archæological Institute.
New England Genealogical Society.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS,

Corrected to 31st December, 1899.

The names of Life Members are printed in SMALL CAPITALS, and those of Resident Members have an asterisk attached.

DATE OF ELECTION.	
1889. April 4	*Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1877. Feb. 22	Adshead, George Haward. Fern Villas, 100 Bolton road, Pendleton, Manchester.
1895. Nov. 7	*Allwood, T. Massey. Orrell village, Litherland.
1889. Jan. 10	*Alsop, J. W., B.A. 14 Castle street, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 21	Arkle, Richard Naylor, M.A. 13 Old square, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.
1895. Feb. 7	Ashworth, Alfred. Tabley Grange, Knutsford.
1888. Mar. 22	*Athenæum Library, Liverpool.
1889. Feb. 7	*Atkinson, Wm. Christopher. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1899. Jan. 19	*Atkinson, W. J. A. 48 Derwent road, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1890. Jan. 23	*Ayrton, William. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1886. Nov. 18	*Banner, John S. Harmood. Ashfield Hall, Neston, Cheshire.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bartlett, William. Highfield House, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
1899. Feb. 16	*Beazley, Frank C. Fern Hill, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1896. Feb. 13	Beeston, Charles G. Long lane, Aughton.
1891. Dec. 3	*Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1897. Jan. 28	Bellis, W. R. North Madoc street, Llandudno.
1864. Dec. 1	*Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7	*Bencke, Albert Henry, M.A. Oliva, West Derby, Liverpool.
1894. April 5	*Bennett, Richard. Nottingham Buildings, 19 Brunswick street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4	*Bingham, David A. 15, Brunswick street, Liverpool.
1896. Jan. 16	*Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1891. Feb. 19	Birley, Major Hugh Arthur. Woodside, Knutsford.
1889. Oct. 31	Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff place, Birmingham.

Date of Election.	
1870. April 7	Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1891. Feb. 5	Bleckly, William Henry. Thelwall Lea, Warrington.
1883. Mar. 8	Blundell, Rev. T. B. H., M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool; Hon. Chaplain to Her Majesty the Queen. Halsall Rectory, Ormskirk.
1888. Mar. 22	Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1890. Nov. 6	*Bootle Free Library. Oriel road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22	Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., Paternoster house, Charing Cross rd., London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10	Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
1853. Dec. 15	Bossi, Arthur. Care of Thompson, Melly & Co., Brown's Buildings, Liverpool.
1881. Dec. 1	Bourne, Robert W. Higham, Northiam, Sussex.
1889. Feb. 21	*Bradbury, George. 14 Cook street, Liverpool.
1891. Feb. 5	Bretherton, Rev. Humphrey W., M.A. Eccleston Rectory, Chorley.
1898. Nov. 3	*Brierley, A. W. 45 Criendale road, Port Sunlight.
1891. Nov. 5	British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co. 37 Soho square, London, W.
1876. April 20	*Bromley, James, The Homestead, Lathom, Ormskirk.
1888. Feb. 23	Brooke, Colonel Thomas, F.S.A. Armitage Bridge, Huddersfield.
1868. Feb. 6	Brooks, Sir William Cunliffe, Bart., M.P., F.S.A. Barlow Hall, Manchester.
1897. Mar. 11	Bulpit, Rev. W. T., M.A. Crossens Rectory, Southport.
1881. Jan. 27	Burnley Literary and Scientific Club, (per T. G. Crump, B.A., M.B., *Hon. Sec.*) Burnley.
1879. Jan. 9	Caraher, Hugh. Boyne Lodge, Abbey road, Llandudno.
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D. 94 Cheyne Walk, Chelsea, S.W.
1888. Nov. 15	Carrington, W. A. Bakewell, Derbyshire.
1894. Nov. 1	*Carson, Thomas Ellis. 62 Grove street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	Castle, Egerton, M.A., F.S.A. 49 Sloane gardens, London, S.W.
1897. Dec. 2	*Castle, Septimus. 12 Devonshire road, Birkenhead.
1889. Feb. 21	*Caton, Richard, M.D. Rodney street, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Chadwick, Edwin. Mottram road, Stalybridge.

Date of Election.	
1889 Jan. 10	Chester, the Rt. Rev. the Lord Bishop of, D.D. The Palace, Chester, *President.*
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A.
1859. April 14	CLEMENT, LEONARD. Forest View, Nelson-in-Marsden, Burnley.
1892. Nov. 3	*Cockbain, T. Herbert. 6 Castle street, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5	*Cook, Edmund. Oakfield, Abergele.
1855. May 24	*COMBER, THOMAS. Leighton, Parkgate, Cheshire.
1894. Nov. 1	*Cornett, Alfred. 15 Lord street, Liverpool.
1895. Dec. 5	Crook, John. 6 Waterloo road, Southport.
1899. Nov. 2	*Crowther, Thomas. Talbot road, Birkenhead.
1896. Mar. 26	*Cullen, Hugh, Junr. Oakhill park, Old Swan, Liverpool.
1899. Mar. 2	Davies, Samuel. Alvanley terrace, Frodsham.
1895. Nov. 7	De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1889. Jan. 10	Dempsey, Miss Ellinor Mary. Sand Hey, Hoylake.
1893. Nov. 30	DERBY, THE EARL OF, K.G., G.C.B., Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire. Knowsley, Prescot, *Vice-President.*
1892. Nov. 3	Detroit Public Library. Detroit, Michigan, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens, 4 Trafalgar square, London, W.C.)
1857. April 23	DEVONSHIRE, THE DUKE OF, K.G. Chatsworth, Chesterfield.
1895. Dec. 5	Dickson, Edmund. 2 Starkie street, Preston.
1896. Dec. 3	*Duffus, George A., M.B. Tue Brook villa, Liverpool.
1894. Nov. 15	*Dunthorne, Edwin E. 27 Lord street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 22	Earle, Hardman Arthur. 7 Hill street, Rutland Gate, London, S.W.
1890. Feb. 20	Earle, Major Henry, D.S.O. Allerton Tower, Woolton.
1888. Feb. 9	*Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.
1851. Jan. 7	EGERTON OF TATTON, THE LORD. Tatton Park, Knutsford, Cheshire.
1898. Nov. 3	*Ehrenborg, Harold. 49 Sydenham avenue, Liverpool.
1891. Mar. 19	*Elliot, Robert J. 111, Chatham street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4	*Ellis, John W., M.D. 18 Rodney street, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Jan. 22 Ellis, Thomas Ratcliffe. 18 King street, Wigan.

1889. Oct. 31 Esdaile, George. The Old Rectory, Platt-in-Rusholme, Manchester.

1886. Nov. 18 *Eshelby, H. Douglas, F.S.A. 80 Shrewsbury road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1848. Nov. 23 Evans, Edward. Bronwylfa, Wrexham.

1878. Jan. 10 Fairclough, John. Latchford Grange, Warrington.

1891. Mar. 5 Farrer, William. Marton House, Skipton.

1871. Jan. 12 FERGUSON, WILLIAM, F.C.S., F.G S., F.R.S.E. Kilmundy House, near Mintlaw, N.B.

1891. Feb. 19 ffarington, Lieut.-Col. R. A. Mariebonne, Wigan.

1888. Nov. 15 *Finney, Charles F. Huyton House, Huyton.

1880. April 1 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.

1891. Mar. 19 *Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton House, Woolton, Liverpool.

1890. Nov. 6 Formby, John. Formby Hall, Formby.

1891. Dec. 3 *Fox, John D. 44, Norwood grove, Liverpool.

1875. Jan. 7 GARNETT, WILLIAM. Quernmore Park, Lancaster.

1890. Jan. 9 *Gatehouse, Charles. Westwood, Noctorum, Birkenhead.

1867. April 11 *GENN, JOHN HAWKE. Rutland House, Nicholas road, Blundellsands.

1896. Dec. 3 *Gilbertson, Alfred. 6 Stanley street, Liverpool.

1889. Feb. 21 *Gladstone, Robert. Harrington street, Liverpool.

1893. Nov. 2 *Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.

1897. Nov. 4 *Goodacre, William. Terra Nova, Aughton, Ormskirk.

1889. Nov. 14 *Gregson, Wm. Eugene. 43 Moor lane, Great Crosby, *Hon. Treasurer.*

1854. Aug. 31 Grenside, Rev. William Bent, M.A. Melling Vicarage, Carnforth.

1898. Nov. 3 *Handley, William. Aldersyde, Runcorn.

1890. Nov. 6 *Hannay, A. M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.

1883. Jan. 25 *Hargreaves, John. Egerton Park, Rock Ferry.

1894. April 5 *Harris, George. 35 Fairview road, Oxton, Cheshire.

1898. Nov. 3 *Hawley, Wilfrid. Egerton park, Rock Ferry.

Date of Election.	
1891. Feb. 5	Head, Robert. West Lodge, Congleton.
1872. Sept. 5	Hinmers, W. Cleveland House, Lancaster road, Eccles, Manchester.
1891. Nov. 5	*Holland, Walter. Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 19	Hope, Thomas H. The Laburnums, Atherton, Manchester.
1899. Jan. 19	*Hoult, James, Jun. 17 Derwent road, Liverpool.
1888. Dec. 13	Hovenden, Robert, F.S.A. Heathcote, Park Hill road, Croydon.
1890. Jan. 23	Hughes, George. Metropolitan Bank, Oxford.
1887. Mar. 24	Hutton, Wm. L. "*Advertiser*" Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5	Ireland, National Library of, c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Dublin.
1893. Nov. 2	Irven, Mrs. John D. Dutton Lodge, Preston Brook.
1890. Nov. 6	*Irvine, Wm. Fergusson. 4 Eaton road, Birkenhead, *Hon. Assistant Secretary*.
1890. Nov. 6	*Kent-Green, Mrs. Edward. 32 Derwent road, Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6	Kerfoot-Jones, J. The Bank, Hoylake.
1863. Nov. 5	*King, John Thomson. 4 Clayton square, Liverpool.
1890. Dec. 4	*Kirk, William. 15 Lord street, Liverpool.
1897. Mar. 11	Knowles, Mrs. Frederick. Belair, Birkdale, Southport.
1897. Nov, 4	Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1888. Nov. 29	Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., M.P. Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1889. Mar. 7	Leeds, Free Public Library of. Leeds.
1891. Nov. 5	Letts, Rev. Ernest F., M.A. Newton Heath Rectory, Manchester.
1892. Feb. 25	*Lever, William Hesketh. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 7	*Lister, Alfred Hamilton. Basil Grange, West Derby.
1899. Nov. 2	*Liverpool Reform Club. Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2	*Livesey, John. 30 James street, Liverpool.
1899. Mar. 2	*Lloyd, John Wesley. 28 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31	London, Library of the Corporation of. (Charles Welch, Librarian.) Guildhall, London, E.C.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Nov. 5 Mainwaring, Colonel Charles Salusbury, Galtfaenan, Trefnant, R.S.O., N. Wales.

1898. Nov. 3 *Marshall, Ambrose, c/o Messrs. R. Stubbs & Co., 11 Rumford street, Liverpool.

1888. Feb. 9 MARSHALL, GEORGE WILLIAM, LL.D., F.S.A., *Rouge Croix*. College of Arms, Queen Victoria street, London, E.C.

1898. Jan. 20 *Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle street, Liverpool.

1896. Nov. 5 May, Thomas. 20 Museum street, Warrington.

1891. Feb. 19 Mayler, William. 34 Richmond road, Birkdale, Southport.

1887. Feb. 10 *McKay, Professor, M.A. University College, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 Manchester Free Reference Library. King street, Manchester.

1888. Nov. 1 *Mansergh, Jas. Fleming. Clougha, Hargreaves road, Sefton park, Liverpool.

1896. Dec. 3 Martin, Edgar G. Brookfield, Ormskirk.

1874. Feb. 18 *Mawdsley, James Platt. 26 Castle street, Liverpool.

1894. April 5 *Mead, William D. Highlands, Prenton hill, Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6 *Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield park, West Derby.

1892. Nov. 3 *Morgan, Joseph B. Stand House, Childwall, Liverpool.

1899. Nov. 2 *Muir, J. R. B. 17 Willowbank road, Birkenhead.

1888. Nov. 1 Myres, T. Harrison. 15 Chapel street, Preston.

1897. Mar. 25 New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A.

1893. Feb. 9 Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A.

1874. Dec. 10 Nicholson, Major Edward J. 22, Bathwick hill, Bath.

1889. Feb. 7 Owen, William. Cairo street Chambers, Warrington.

1888. Mar. 22 Owens' College, c/o J. E. Cornish, 16 St. Ann's square, Manchester.

1891. Dec. 17 Parker, Major John W. R. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.

1891. Nov. 5 Park-Yates, Mrs. Ince Hall, Chester.

1896. Dec. 3 *Parry. W. E. 67 Lord street, Liverpool.

1897. Jan. 28 *Patchett, Alfred. 37 York road, Birkdale, Southport.

Date of Election.	
1891. Feb. 5	Pearson, George. Tythe House, Knutsford, Cheshire.
1896. Jan. 30	Peck, Herbert, M.D. Ormskirk.
1895. Nov. 7	Pedley, George. Moody House, Congleton.
1890. Nov. 6	*Peet, Henry, F.S.A. 97 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.
1860. Mar. 21	Petty, Thomas Shaw. 128 Mount street, London, W.
1894. Nov. 1	*Phipps, S. W. Harlescot, Longland road, Liscard.
1877. Dec. 13	Pierpoint, Robert, M.A., M.P. St. Austin's, Warrington.
1890. Dec. 18	Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord street West, Southport.
1886. Nov. 18	*Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. John, F.S.A. Rookwood, Sandown Park, Wavertree.
1896. Nov. 5	*Pilkington, J. Arthur. Heathfield, Maghull.
1896. Mar. 26	*Plummer, W. E. The Observatory, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1898. Feb. 3	*Poole, Miss M. Ellen. Alsager, Cheshire.
1887. Mar. 24	Powell, Rev. Edward. Lydiate, Maghull.
1890. Feb. 20	*Prentice, John George. 62 Shrewsbury road, Birkenhead.
1892. Feb. 11	*Price, William F. College road, Crosby.
1889. Feb. 21	*Quiggin, John M. 8 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1899. Jan. 19	Quinn, John, Jr. Heatherlea, Formby.
1889. Oct. 31	*Radcliffe, Sir David, Knt. Rosebank, Knowsley, Prescot.
1888. Feb. 9	*Radcliffe, Frederick M. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.
1896. Dec. 17	*Radcliffe, John. Rosebank, Knowsley, Prescot.
1879. Jan. 8	*Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A., Old Swan, Liverpool, *Hon. Secretary*.
1892. Nov. 3	Radclyffe, C. R. Eustace. The Hyde, Wareham, Dorset.
1891. Feb. 5	Reynolds, Rev. Charles L., M.A. Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
1899. Mar. 2	Rhodes, Josiah. Norman road, Runcorn.
1889. Oct. 31	*Ridgway, Ebenezer. Huyton, Liverpool.
1889. Jan. 10	Ridgway, John Clare. Grappenhall lodge, near Warrington.
1891. Dec. 17	Rigg, George Wilson. Golborne.

Date of Election.	
1890. Nov.	6 *Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne road, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1891. Nov.	5 *Robinson, Lieut.-Col. Herbert J. Bridge House, Mossley Hill drive, Liverpool.
1876. April	20 Roper, William O., F.S.A. Yealand Conyers, Lancaster.
1889. Oct.	31 Royds, Clement Molyneux. Greenhill, Rochdale.
1888. Nov.	29 *Russell, Sir Edward R., Knt. 6 Abercromby square, Liverpool.
1870. Nov.	3 *Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. Heather Lea, Claughton, Birkenhead, *Vice-President.*
1854. Dec.	13 Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.L.S., M.R.I.A. Highfields, Thelwall, Warrington, *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec.	10 Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. Society of Biblical Archæology, 37 Great Russell street, Bloomsbury, London, W.C.
1891. Feb.	19 Ryland, John William. Rowington, Warwick.
1890. Nov.	6 *Ryley, Thomas Cropper. 19 Sweeting street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar.	22 St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1872. Mar.	21 Salisbury, The Marquess of, K.G. Hatfield, Herts.
1898. Nov.	3 *Sampson, John. University College, Liverpool.
1888. Nov.	15 Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. 24 Cambridge square, London, W.
1891. Nov.	19 Sanders, Rev. Francis, M.A. Hoylake Vicarage, Cheshire.
1897. Dec.	16 *Scarborough, Charles. 6 Chatham place, Edge Hill, Liverpool.
1898. Feb.	3 *Scarisbrick, Charles. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.
1889. Jan.	10 *Scholefield, Joshua William. 33 Pembroke road, Bootle.
1894. Nov.	1 *Scott, David. 10 North John street, Liverpool.
1898. Nov.	3 *Seddon, F. W. Woodhey, Rock Ferry.
1891. Nov.	5 Shaw, Giles. 4 Ash street, Southport.
1894. April	5 Sheldon, Alfred S., Town Clerk. Congleton.
1891. Feb.	19 *Shute, Arthur. 67, Hope street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov.	18 Smith, Bernard. Rainford.
1892. Nov.	3 *Smith, Rev. Frederick. Island road, Garston.
1897. Jan.	28 Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library.
1880. April	1 Stanning, Rev. Joseph Heaton, M.A. The Vicarage, Leigh, Lancashire.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Feb. 5 Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. The Hall, Rainhill.

1899. Aprll 13 Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Bromley.

1876. April 6 *Stewart, Rev. Alexander, M.A., Hon. Canon of Liverpool. 29 Sandon street, Liverpool, *Vice-President.*

1890. Nov. 6 *Stewart, Rev. Percy, M.A. The Rectory, West Derby.

1893. Nov. 2 Stoner, Thomas. The Orchard, Lathom, Ormskirk.

1891. Nov. 5 Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.

1891. Mar. 19 STUBS, PETER. Blaisdon Hall, Newnham, Gloucestershire.

1893. Mar. 9 Stuttard, Thomas. Lawnswood, Swinton park, Manchester.

1897. Dec. 16 Taylor, Alexander. St. Mary's place, Bury.

1898. Nov. 3 *Taylor, Edward Russell. 67 Lord street, Liverpool.

1889. Feb. 7 *Taylor, Francis Willis. 9 Cook street, Liverpool.

1889. April 4 Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells.

1872. Sept. 5 TAYLOR, JAMES. Rencombe, Gloucestershire.

1887. Feb. 10 TEMPEST, MRS. ARTHUR CECIL. Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.

1889. Feb. 21 *Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.

1890. Nov. 6 *Thompson, John. 11 Bentley road, Liverpool.

1891. Jan. 8 *Thompson-Yates, Rev. S. A., M.A. 45 Phillimore Gardens, London, W.

1889. Oct. 31 *Thornely, Jas. L. 5 Fenwick street, Liverpool.

1886. Nov. 1 Threlfall, Henry S. 12 London street, Southport.

1890. Nov. 6 Tonge, William Asheton. Disley, Cheshire.

1888. Feb. 23 Toulmin, John. "*Guardian*" Office, Preston.

1889. Oct. 31 *Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.

1890. Dec. 18 *Van Gruisen, Nicholas. 27 Bold street, Liverpool.

1872. Dec. 12 Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood Park, Preston.

1894. Nov. 29 *Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.

1889. Oct. 31 *Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union court, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1894. April 5 Warburton, Rev. William. Altcar Vicarage, Liverpool.
1892. Nov. 3 Warrington Museum. Warrington.
1896. Nov. 19 *Watkins, J. R. 5 Harrington street, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 4 WEARING, J. W., M.A. Fleet square, Lancaster.
1849. Feb. 1 *Webster, George. 6 York Buildings, Dale street, Liverpool.
1891. Mar. 5. Weeks, W. Self. Clitheroe.
1895. Nov. 7 *Weightman, Percy O. Fern Lea, Seaforth.
1888. Dec. 13 WELDON, WILLIAM HENRY, *Norroy King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.
1856. Jan. 3 WELTON, THOMAS A. 38, St. James's road, Brixton, London, S.E.
1896. Mar. 26 *Whinnerah, William. 20 Wellington road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1897. April 8 White, Richard Prosser, M.D. Standishgate, Wigan.
1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Esh Vicarage, Durham.
1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library, Wigan.
1892. Dec. 15 Williams, Rev. J. Wright, M.A. Farnworth Vicarage, Widnes.
1896. Nov. 19 *Williamson, James. Stanley road, Linacre.
1892. Mar. 24 *Wilson, C. F. B. 24 Prince's avenue, Liverpool.
1885. Nov. 26 *Wilson, W. Forshaw. 20 Croxteth road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1865. Dec. 7 WOOD, RICHARD HENRY, F.S.A., F.R.G.S. Belmont, Sidmouth, S. Devon.
1891. Nov. 19 WOODHOUSE, MISS E. D. Burghill Court, Hereford.
1888. Dec. 13 Woods, Sir Albert William, K.C.M.G., C.B., F.S.A., *Garter King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.
1892. Nov. 3 Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1885. Nov. 26 *Atherton, Webster. 8 Victoria park, Walton.
1895. Nov. 7 *Ball, T. Stanley.
1893. Nov. 30 Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. St. Benedict's, Ealing, London, W.
1888. Mar. 8 *Shaw, George Thomas. Athenæum, Church street, Liverpool, *Hon. Librarian.*
1894. Nov. 1 *Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield street, Fairfield, Liverpool, ***Hon. Assistant Secretary.***

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Date of Election.	
1855. Feb. 1	Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A. The Roos, Saffron-Walden, Essex.
1875. Jan. 7	Coughtrey, Millen. London street, Otago, New Zealand.
1880. Oct. 5	Dean, John Ward. 18 Somerset street, Boston, Mass., United States of America.
1870. Sept. 13	Hooker, Sir Joseph Dalton, C.B. The Camp, Sunningdale, Berkshire.
1854. Sept. 27	Latham, R. Gordon, M.D. 96 Disraeli road, Putney, London.
1870. Sept. 13	Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A. High Elms, Hayes, Beckenham, Kent.
1852. Dec. 9	MacAdam, Robert. 18 College square East, Belfast.
1891. Dec. 3	Oxford, the Lord Bishop of, F.S.A. Cuddesdon Palace, Oxford, *Vice-President.*
1880. Oct. 5	Ruskin, John, LL.D. Brantwood, Coniston, Lancashire, *Vice-President.*
1870. Sept. 13	Stokes, Sir George Gabriel, Bart., M.P., P.R.S., LL.D. Pembroke College, Cambridge.

CORRIGENDA.

Lines 17-18, page 39, instead of "the onsets of the "Silures in South Wales," read "a rising of the Iceni "on the east coast."

TRANSACTIONS.

THE ROMAN FORTIFICATIONS RECENTLY DISCOVERED AT WILDERSPOOL.

By Thomas May, F.E.I. Scot.

Read 16th February, 1899.

THE discoveries made during 1895-6-7-8, in excavating for building sand, on the site of the Roman Station at Wilderspool, situated about half way between the swing bridge and the side cutting to connect the Ship Canal and the river Mersey, have been described in my two papers read before this Society, in December, 1896, and March, 1898.[1] These papers were so suggestive as to induce the Council to make a grant of £10, to enable me to commence systematic exploration in the adjoining field, belonging to Messrs. Greenall, Whitley & Co., of Wilderspool. The latter well-known firm not only granted the required permission, but also, when that fund was exhausted, subscribed to continue the work, along with a few private individuals: Messrs. William Owen, F.R.I.B.A.; L. Greening, F.L.S., M.R.I.A.; and myself. Later, the Museum Committee of the Warrington Corporation, on condition of receiving the "finds," voted £15 for the same purpose, so that work

[1] Later discoveries have rendered the printing of the second paper superfluous, and its substance has been embodied in the text.

was continued from May to December, 1898 (except during the holiday season, in July and August, when it was interrupted for about a month). In acknowledging the assistance received, it should likewise be stated that the excavater, Mr. John Hallows, with both spade and camera, performed faithful and intelligent service.

The lantern slides now exhibited were prepared by the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society, from originals lent by me, to illustrate my paper read at their meeting on the 17th January last; which paper included a description of all the discoveries and "finds" from December, 1895, to December, 1898.

Preliminary Search.

From the accompanying plan it will be seen that the field and Roman Camp cover nearly the whole width between the Ship Canal and river, only a roadway intervening, and that the sides of both approximately face the cardinal points.

Clay Floors and Oven.—Soon after excavations were begun, two clay floors, measuring 11 feet by 8, and 11 feet by 7 respectively, and 10 inches thick, were uncovered at 16 inches below the sod, 20 feet east from the Roman *via*, and 30 feet from the south fence of the field. Round their margins were pieces of stone roofing slabs (one nearly whole, measuring 12 by 11½ inches, and ¾ inch thick), of the micaceous sandstone largely used for a similar purpose at Wroxeter *(Uriconium);* and 21 of the iron nails, 2 to 3 inches long, for fastening them to the roof. At one corner, during a visit of Messrs. E. W. Cox, of Rock Ferry, and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A., of Liverpool, as representatives of this Society,

PLATE I.

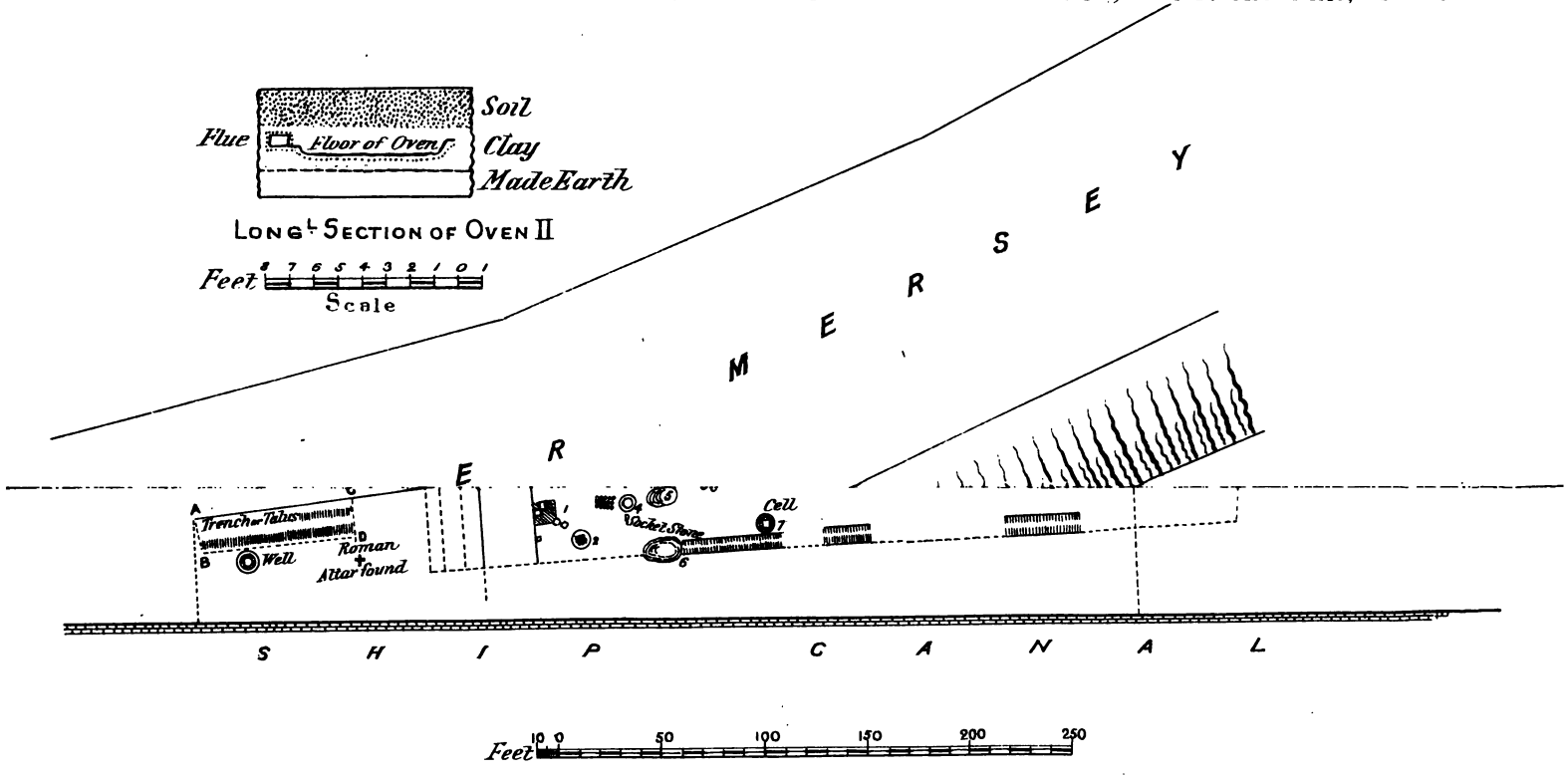
H. S. OF L.

PLAN OF ROMAN CAMP DISCOVERED AT WILDERSPOOL, 1898 BY THOS MAY, F.E.I. SCOT.

LONGL SECTION OF OVEN II

Feet 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1

Scale



was continued from May to December, 1898 (except during the holiday season, in July and August, when it was interrupted for about a month). In acknowledging the assistance received, it should likewise be stated that the excavater, Mr. John Hallows, with both spade and camera, performed faithful and intelligent service.

The lantern slides now exhibited were prepared by the Chester and North Wales Archæological and Historic Society, from originals lent by me, to illustrate my paper read at their meeting on the 17th January last; which paper included a description of all the discoveries and "finds" from December, 1895, to December, 1898.

Preliminary Search.

From the accompanying plan it will be seen that the field and Roman Camp cover nearly the whole width between the Ship Canal and river, only a roadway intervening, and that the sides of both approximately face the cardinal points.

Clay Floors and Oven.—Soon after excavations were begun, two clay floors, measuring 11 feet by 8, and 11 feet by 7 respectively, and 10 inches thick, were uncovered at 16 inches below the sod, 20 feet east from the Roman *via*, and 30 feet from the south fence of the field. Round their margins were pieces of stone roofing slabs (one nearly whole, measuring 12 by 11½ inches, and ¾ inch thick), of the micaceous sandstone largely used for a similar purpose at Wroxeter *(Uriconium);* and 21 of the iron nails, 2 to 3 inches long, for fastening them to the roof. At one corner, during a visit of Messrs. E. W. Cox, of Rock Ferry, and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A., of Liverpool, as representatives of this Society,

PLATE I.

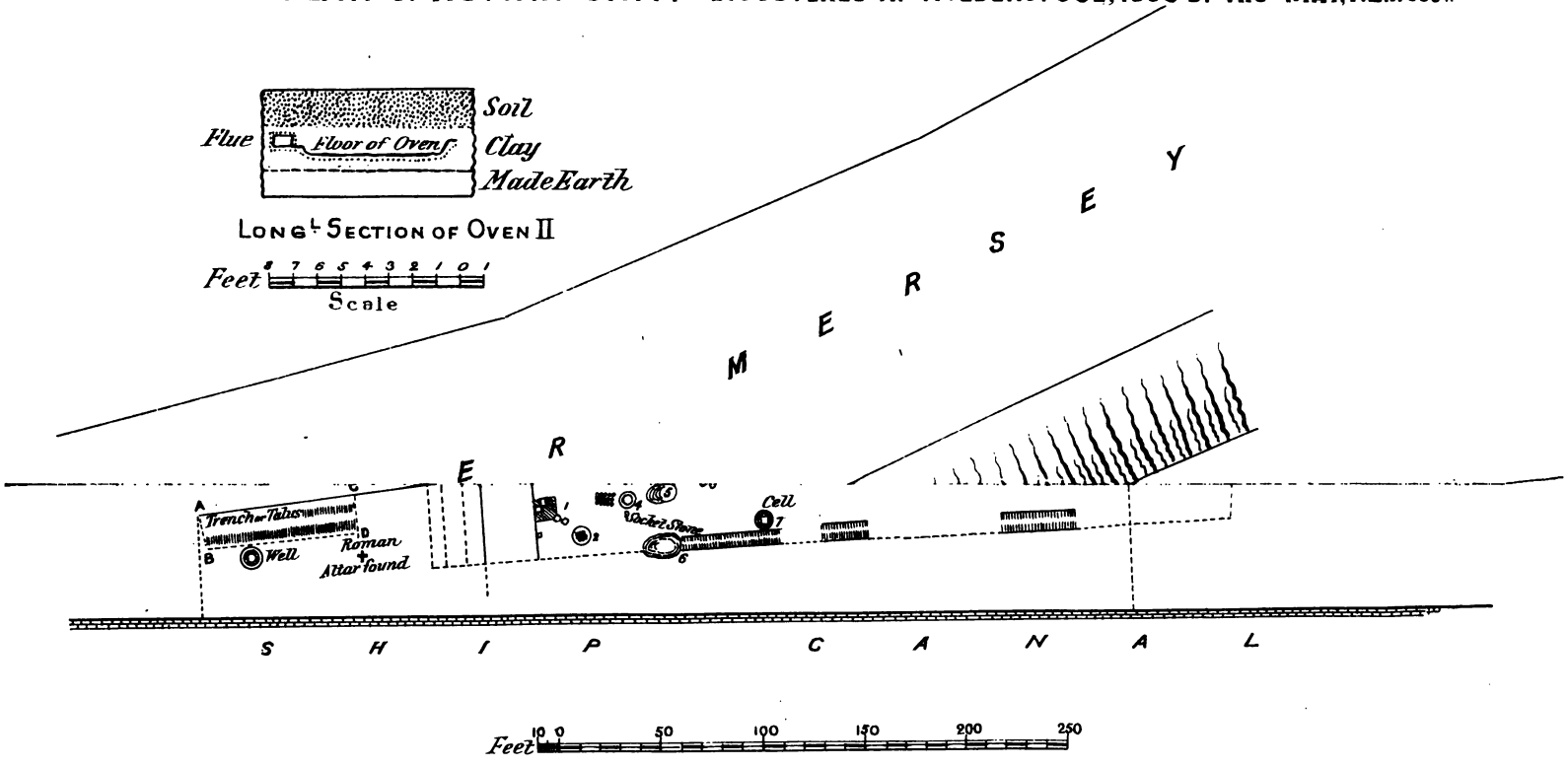
H. S. of L.

PLAN OF ROMAN CAMP DISCOVERED AT WILDERSPOOL, 1898 BY THOS MAY, F.E.I. SCOT.

LONGL SECTION OF OVEN II

Feet 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 1

Scale



there were unearthed fragments of a quern of vesicular lava from the Eifel, square lumps of mineral coal (Wigan nuts), scoriæ or slag, potshards of common red and black Upchurch and so-called Samian ware, and the broken handle of an *amphora*, stamped with the potter's name :

Traces of walls were also met with, and in the interval of about 6 feet between the two floors, a thick mass of clay, enclosing what has since been recognised as an oven. The total thickness of the latter was a little over 2½ feet, presenting the following vertical section :—

	Feet.	Inches.
Brown clay (in a plastic condition)	1	6
Wood charcoal (small burnt sticks, &c.)	thin layer	
Red and brown clay (hardened by fire)	0	1 to 2
Red and brown clay (in a plastic state)	0	3 to 4
Brown clay (indurated by pressure)	0	8
	2	6 to 8
Hollow platform or basin of stones	2	2 to 4

This hollow platform was beneath the clay, and of about the same area, and 2 feet 2 inches deep in the middle. Underneath were found horses' teeth in a decayed condition, fragments of an *amphora*, and a large piece of Samian, with sharply embossed wreath ornamentation; also round the edges, at 4½ feet from the surface, there were found small fragments of bone, a rib bone, 2 small molars of wild boar, a 3-inch iron nail, and a first brass coin of Domitian in fine condition.

In cutting an exploratory trench from this spot along the east side of the *via*, as far as the bend at the north-west angle, a well, traces of walls, clay floors, and worked stones associated with undoubted Roman potshards, coins, &c., were met with for the whole distance. Only a portion of these structural remains were fully explored, and will be subsequently described under the head of interior buildings.

Among the worked stones there was a short *pila* or pedestal of sandstone, roughly scabbled with a pick, and unweathered, the tool marks and edges being as sharp as when first wrought. Its height is 20 inches, consisting of a trunk, 9½ inches square, 14 inches in height, without capital or cornice, and a base, 6 inches high, enlarging by a splay on three sides to 13 inches, where it rested on the ground, giving the stone a firm basis. Round about were 17 walling stones, hammer-dressed flat on two sides, and chiselled smooth on the exposed face, which was about the dimensions of an ordinary brick seen sideways.

Discovery of Entrenchments.

About the end of August, operations were begun close to the north-west angle, on the outside or west side of the *via*, and it was not until the beginning of September that the footings of the rampart and outer ditch were first discovered in this locality.

The Defences.—The lines of the encampment were invisible and unrecorded until these special excavations were made. The only external indication of the existence of a Roman settlement was the slight eminence along the western margin of Messrs. Greenall, Whitley and Co.'s field, where an immense thickness of sandstone rubble and gravel rose to within a few inches of the surface,

rendering the vegetation comparatively yellow and barren. This slight elevation was supposed to be merely the *agger* formed by a well-known Roman highway, running north and south, between Wigan *(Coccium)* on the one hand and Kinderton *(Condate)*, near Northwich, on the other. The work of the past summer has proved it to include remains of wall, berme, and ditch situated along the western, and a row of interior buildings along the eastern margin of the *via*, and the results of the special excavations initiated by this Society have been an agreeable surprise to all concerned.

To ascertain the situation and character of the fortifications, 24 sections were cut across them and carried down to the undisturbed sand wherever requisite for noting any peculiarity of structure. The details of these cuttings will now be described by reference to the accompanying Plan (Plate I) and Cross Sections (Plate III) prepared by me from measurements taken during the progress of the excavations.

WEST SIDE.

Beginning at the south fence of the field, Section I was cut outwards and westwards from the *via* for a distance of 25 feet. At a depth of 2 feet beneath the sod, a layer, about 2 feet thick and 18 feet wide, of sandstone rubble, including a few hammer-dressed blocks, consolidated with clay, was uncovered; and beyond it a ditch, 7 feet wide and 3½ feet deep, measured at the surface of the undisturbed sand. To these measurements of the ditch must be added some allowance for the depth of soil, probably about 1 foot, when it was excavated, to obtain its original dimensions. The exposed face of the sand inside the ditch was hardened by pounding, and of a deep red colour, except along the bottom, which was

blackened by a thin layer of sediment. Mixed with the soil cast from the ditch in this section were fragments of charcoal, potshards of common red and black Upchurch, and a few pieces of bright red Samian ware, several of the latter bearing traces of secondary burning, which had injured their appearance.

The outer rampart having thus been traced to the extreme south side of the field, the evidence recorded of its further extension in the same direction, obtained during its removal in the sand-pit, becomes interesting. In one of my previous papers (at p. 8 of the *Transactions* for 1897) it is stated, with reference to the *via:* "*Margines* or "footpaths, 3 yards wide, paved with gravel upon "sandstone blocks, extend on both sides." An entry in my note book of 10th July, 1896, records that at about 40 feet north from the Ship Canal, or 32 feet from the spot referred to (Section I), the *via* was 51 feet in width, clearly marked with stones and gravel, and that the traces were found extending 12 feet further on the west side, deep in the soil. Owing to their rude and indefinite character, these traces were at the time misunderstood, but there can be no doubt that they were the footings of the rampart and *débris* from its superstructure in both instances.

As the south-west gateway was here situated, and an altar was found 30 feet west from the same spot, the record is worth quoting of still earlier discoveries made during the construction of the Irwell and Mersey Junction (Old Quay) Canal, in 1801-3, close at hand, in the position now occupied by the Ship Canal. The workmen then employed are stated by W. Thompson Watkin (*Roman Cheshire*, p. 261) to have unearthed "numerous Roman foundations of buildings, "together with bases, shafts, and capitals of

No. 1. ROMAN WELL FOUND NEAR INSULA II.

No. 2. QUERN OF VESICULAR LAVA FROM THE EIFEL, FOUND *in situ* NEAR OVEN II.

No. 3. FOOTINGS OF RAMPART NEAR N.W. CORNER OF CAMP.

REMAINS FOUND IN THE ROMAN CAMP AT WILDERSPOOL, NEAR WARRINGTON.

"columns, especially in the 'Stony Loont' field, "near the windmill, 7 feet below the surface, "some of the ashlars 3 feet by 2, with luis "holes. . . . Pottery of all kinds, including "Samian, and numerous coins. A road was cut "through, more than 6 yards wide, running north "and south, rather to the east of the windmill."

The windmill here spoken of, which no longer serves as a landmark, occupied the summit of an ancient barrow that once stood about 70 yards in a direct line westward, where is now the north bank of the Ship Canal. A fragment of the burial urn obtained from this barrow when it was removed, some 40 years ago, is in the Warrington Museum. The road cut through "rather to the east of the windmill" was the Roman *via*, which passes round two sides of the encampment.

In continuing the work of exploration, Section II was cut 80 feet north from No. 1, and carried westward from the *via* for a distance of about 50 feet, in search of a possible series of outer ditches or defences, but without result. Close to the edge of the *via*, the footings of the rampart were again exposed at a depth of only 1 foot below the sod, and consisted of a layer or platform of stones, 9 feet wide, with straight margins of hammer-dressed sandstone blocks, the interval being filled in with rubble, and consolidated with alluvial clay. Underneath, for about a foot, the sand was blackened by black oxide of iron dissolved out of the foundations of red sandstone laid directly upon it. This blackened layer had the appearance of a *gremium*, or bedding, and was invariably met with below the foundations of walls, and also beneath the *statumen* or lowest course of the *via* in all parts. The ditch in this section, and in no other, left the straight

course and came close up to the rampart. Its width was 6 feet 8 inches, and depth below the present surface 5 feet 10 inches, with sides nearly perpendicular. Bordering the outside of the ditch were the bottom courses of a wall of rubble, cemented with clay, 2 feet wide and deep; and beyond this the thickness of soil increased to 3½ feet as far as the cutting extended.

Section III, cut 84 feet north from the former, was carried far enough to uncover rampart and berme, and to ascertain the existence of a ditch at .18 feet from the *via*. The footings of the rampart were similar in structure and dimensions to those in section II. The berme, or platform, between rampart and ditch was, consequently, 9 feet in width, and there was a cobblestone pavement partly covering it at 18 inches below the sod.

Section IV, 25 feet from the preceding, was made long enough to ascertain the presence, without variation, of the stone platform, 9 feet wide and 22 inches down, close to the edge of the *via*.

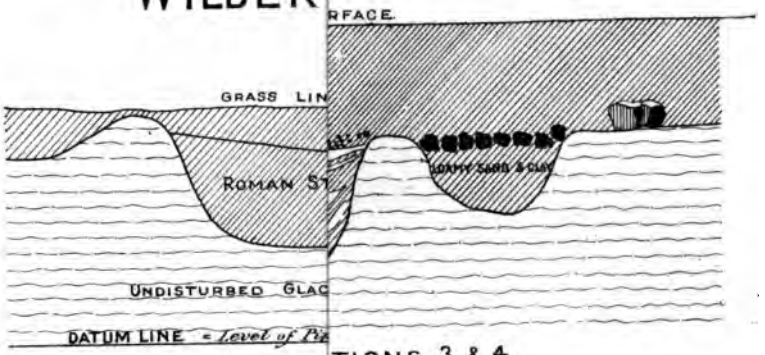
Section V, at an interval of only 12½ feet, was deemed to have proved the continued existence of the rampart when carried about half its width.

Section VI, at an equally short interval, was carried 37 feet from the *via*, to uncover the rampart, berme, and a flagged pavement crossing the ditch, and a clay floor beyond. By reference to the Plan No. I, it will be observed that the ditch, or what is possibly a small addition to the bottom of the original ditch, at 4 feet from the present surface, is only 18 inches wide and 13 inches deep. It was inferred from the blackness of the soil beneath the stone flags, and the layer of charcoal half-an-inch thick in one portion

OSS SECTIONS.

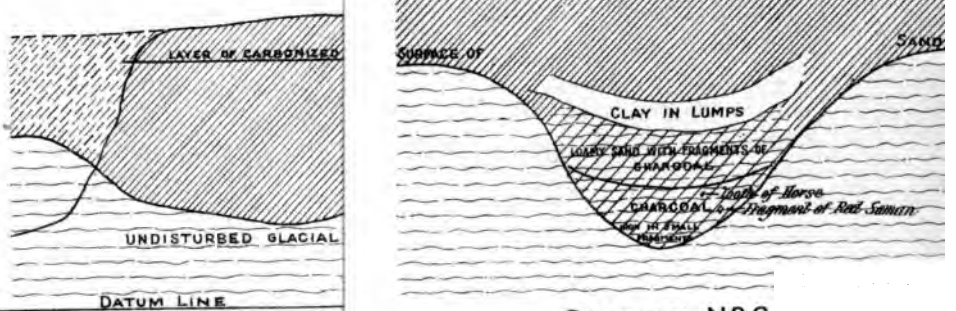
ROMAN
WILDER

THOMAS MAY, F.E.I.Scot., and drawn by
, F.R.I.B.A., Local Secretary of the Historic
ashire and Cheshire. March, 1898.



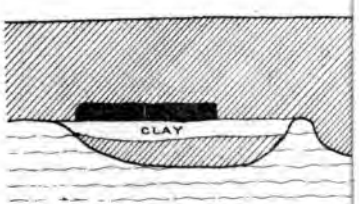
TIONS 3 & 4

SECTI

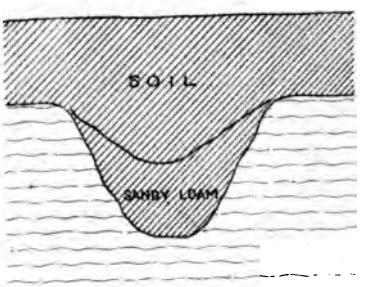


SECT

SECTION Nº6



SECTION Nº1



SECTION Nº9

(indicated by dark shading on the plan), that the timbers used for carrying them across were subsequently burned. The width of the rampart was here 11 feet, the margins being somewhat indefinite; and the width of the berme 7 feet.

Section VII, 20 feet from the former, uncovered stone footings, berme, and ditch, measuring 9¾ feet, 9 feet, and 7 feet wide respectively, and presenting no special features worth mentioning. The form and dimensions of the ditch were uniform with those found in nearly all the remaining sections, viz., V-shaped, with scarp and counterscarp sloping at an angle of about 45 degrees, the width being 6 to 8 feet, and depth 2½ to 3½ feet at the surface of the undisturbed sand.

From this section, northwards, a row of larger hammer-dressed stones was laid bare along the inner margin of the rampart, bordering the *via*, for over 50 feet, to the point where the footings of another wall, an offset of the former, leaving it at right angles, was encountered close to the N.W. angle of the fortification.

Owing to the increasing importance of the discoveries, the remaining sections, Nos. VIII to XII, commencing at 13 feet from No. VII, were gradually widened until they almost entirely coalesced. In this way the ditch was to a great extent cleared, and the remains of the rampart fully exposed for a distance of 50 feet, to where the turn of the *via* in an easterly direction begins.

Occupying the interval of 13 feet between sections VIII and IX, were what appeared to be the foundations of a gateway. Three large hammer-dressed blocks of sandstone, two on the outer and one on the inner face of the rampart, were in positions for supporting the jambs or gateposts, and there was a fourth still larger block on the inside, rather away from the direct line of the passage between them.

This passage was paved with rubble to a short distance beyond the outer margin of the rampart, but no traces of any further extension of the roadway were met with, although digging was continued across the ditch and for another 40 feet in a direct line westward. The width of the rampart was here 9½ feet, and three courses of stones along its outer margin were *in situ*. The berme was without pavement and about 10 feet wide, and the ditch uniform as described.

For the remaining distance, 27 feet, between sections X and XII, the stone footings were of a more substantial character than elsewhere. The outer marginal blocks were of larger dimensions and of a harder description of grey sandstone ; and although the size of the inner row was unchanged, the interval between the rows was filled with a 9-inch layer of puddled boulder-clay, well rammed down upon about a foot of rubble. A photograph, Plate II, No. 3, of this portion shows several of these larger stones. One is much weather-worn and channelled with a pick in a rough manner on one surface. Underneath another the bronze *regula*, or foot-rule, was discovered, and under one of the inner facing stones the rib-bone of a rat, both probably preserved from decay by the clay covering. A quantity of calcined wheat, from a layer at 2 feet from the bottom of the ditch in the nearest section, suggests that a granary or store of provisions was here located.

NORTH AND EAST SIDES.

The remains of circumvallation uncovered on the north and east sides were more uniform in construction than the foregoing, and may be more summarily described.

Section I, on the north side, was cut as nearly as could be judged through the middle of the north-west angle, where rampart and *via* turn

together at an angle of about 103 degrees in an easterly direction. The remaining sections on this side are at intervals of 101, 110, and 71 feet respectively.

The sections on the east side, numbered I to VII, commence at the south fence of the field, and are 71, 33½, 137, 16, 24, and 25 feet apart.

In eight of these sections the ditch was cleared and measured, and found to be the most uniform and persistent feature, as already described. In six sections the stone footings were likewise present, a bed of hard clay replacing them in the other two sections. Only in two places were the remains of the rampart entirely wanting, having been removed apparently by grubbing gardeners on the south side of the field, where was once a shrubbery, and in making a roadway near the north-west angle, where a gap is plainly visible.

On each side one section was carried across rampart, berme, and ditch, and for some distance beyond them in either direction; and in both, an examination of the stone footings showed them to be similar in material and construction to what has been already specified. Their margins, 10 and 13 feet apart, were perhaps straighter and more clearly defined, the hammer-dressed stones being in two or three courses, and 18 to 24 inches deep. Their surface was fairly level at 1 to 2 feet below the sod, but whether made so by design of the Roman *architectus*, whose foot-rule is shown, or by subsequent disturbance in digging or ploughing, could not be determined; probably the latter.

SOUTH SIDE.

For want of better opportunity, the line of the defences on the south side has been pieced together in a very fragmentary manner, by means of the records of discoveries made in the sand-pit along

the north bank of the Ship Canal, in 1895-8, as described in my previous papers. The structural remains here uncovered were concluded, on the authority of the dotted lines demarcating the Roman station on the old 25in. Ordnance map, to belong to the northern rampart. Recent discoveries prove that they belong to the opposite, or southern, side of the camp.

The most complete example of Roman masonry yet found upon the site was the small square cell, No. 7, uncovered in November, 1897, between the lines of rampart and ditch, about the middle of the south side, at 7½ feet below the sod and 3 to 4 feet below the mean level of the pure sand. The walls were 4 feet across, and, when fully exposed at a total depth of 12 feet, rose to a height of 4½ feet. They were about 20 inches thick, and composed of sandstone blocks (up to 22 × 18 × 15 inches) along with a few boulders embedded in clay without any order. The inner and no doubt exposed faces were made smooth and perpendicular by merely breaking off projections with a hammer, and filling up the wide intervals with clay. A few fragments of an *amphora*, obtained from the inside, suggested that it was used as a wine cellar (*cella vinaria*). It was probably the foundation of a small tower in front of the rampart, or of a sentry box for the Roman sentinel.

At the bottom of three other deep holes in the same vicinity, foundations of sandstone rubble set in clay were met with, and recorded on plan and section, Nos. 2, 4, and 8, at depths of 7 feet, 7½ feet, and 10 feet respectively. In all these the higher courses of masonry had obviously been removed in the search for stones at some previous period, probably at the time of the construction of the Irwell and Mersey Canal, in 1801-3, above-mentioned.

In March, 1897, two large hammer-dressed blocks of red sandstone, fully 30 inches square and 8 inches

thick, were found *in situ*, lying corner to corner, 8 feet east from the *via* and 58 feet from the Ship Canal, as shewn at No. 1 on plan and section. They were bedded on an even layer of puddled boulder clay, about 10 feet square and 8 or 9 inches thick, at 4 feet from the ordinary surface. They appear from their position to have supported one of the jambs of the presumed gateway at the S.W. angle.

In their vicinity were also what appear to be two broken pieces of the socket-stone of one of the wings of the great wooden gate. They are rude blocks of sandstone which, when joined at their fracture, measure 22 inches in width by 18 inches in thickness. A smooth conical groove has been worn in them by friction: diameter 5¼ inches at one end and 4 inches at the other. These and the much worn and corroded remainder of an iron pivot-ring, from the same locality, are in the Warrington Museum. Similar pivot-rings have been found inside their sockets in the gateways of the stations *per lineam Valli*.

The positions are indicated on the plan, near to No. 1, of two other large blocks of sandstone (22 × 15 × 14 inches and 19 × 18 × 9 inches) somewhat to the southward of the former; and still further eastward along the line of the rampart, 20 feet from the presumed gateway, there is shewn a bed of rubble, 12 feet long and 9 feet wide.

The depth and tenacity of the surface soil over this portion rendered the working of the sandpit unprofitable, and necessitated the constant use of a pick, though elsewhere round about it can be easily turned over with a spade. This was due to the amount of clay in lumps and artificial layers intermixed with the soil, derived from the superstructure of the southern rampart.

As shown on the plan, portions of the ditch on this side were measured and recorded towards the

east end of the sandpit, at 37 feet and 36½ feet from the margin of the Ship Canal. One of these, remaining in December, 1898, was recognised by so experienced an authority as Mr. Robt. Blair, F.S.A., to be a section of the outer ditch.

A wide trench, shewn about the middle of the vertical section accompanying my first paper, was proved by subsequent excavation to be a longitudinal section of the same ditch.

The few slight traces above described were all that remained of the southern rampart, and as they have now been entirely swept away, they afford no sufficient basis for determining the dimensions of the enclosure. For this purpose, therefore, the lines of the ditch are the only data, and when these are extended until they meet at the corners, as shewn on the plan No. 1, a trapezium is formed, or a figure with four unequal sides, measuring 372 × 394 × 454 × 468 feet on the west, south, north, and east sides respectively. These measurements give a mean length and breadth of 424 feet east and west, and 420 feet north and south, equal to an area of about four acres. The stations *per lineam Valli* contain from 3 to 5½ acres, and the important camp at Birrens, recently excavated, almost 4 acres, the interior dimensions being 520 × 320 feet. A deduction of about 50 feet, or double the width of wall, berme, and ditch, must be made from the mean length and breadth above stated in order to arrive at the interior dimensions of the Wilderspool camp, which reduces the enclosed area to a little over 3 acres, or barely sufficient accommodation for an *ala*, or troop of 300 cavalry, or a cohort of 600 foot soldiers.

The inconsiderable dimensions of the ditch (6 to 8 feet wide and 2½ to 3 feet deep) correspond to those of the later imperial or Hyginian camp, of which the breadth was to be at least 5 feet, and the depth 3 feet.

EXTERIOR BUILDINGS.

In digging the foundations of Wilderspool House, situated near the presumed gateway at the north-east angle, in 1787, a large number of Roman articles, including coins, were obtained; but there is no record of any previous discovery on the west side of the encampment, where, towards the close of the working season, in November last, the foundations of an annex, with walls nearly as massive as those of the main work itself, were partly traced, and now fall to be described. They were of similar material and construction to those of the latter, and extended at right angles on the west side, parallel to one another, and 71 feet apart. The northmost was found abutting upon the rampart close to the north-west angle, and running across the ditch and along what was once the sloping bank of the river for a distance of 77 feet. Its various breadths, taken in four cross sections, at intervals of 10, 30, 20, and 17 feet, were 10, 9¼, 8½, and 5 feet respectively. In the last section the stones had been partly removed in making a pathway. In the adjoining section the outer margin of the wall was buttressed by flat stones, 2 feet wide, set on edge and springing by four steps from a considerable depth in the sand, to prevent it from bulging and slipping down the bank. The whole was consolidated with clay, but there were no straight margins or even courses.

The southmost wall of the annex was traced, by means of a zig-zag cut, for a distance of 45 feet, with more or less completeness, from the outer edge of the ditch, where it was observed to be 6½ feet wide, with straight margins of rather large hammer-dressed stones, filled in with rubble and clay.

Whether these two walls formed parts of one enclosure, and were united by a cross wall at their outer or western extremities, could not be

ascertained, owing to the obstructions interposed by a garden and young plantation.

By means of several holes and an east and west trench, 23 feet long, shown on plan at section No. VII, the intervening space was found to be floored with a thick layer of boulder clay, bright red in some places, especially in the 23-foot cutting, where it shelves up from the bottom of the ditch to within a foot of the present surface.

The only other external structure worth mentioning so far met with is a circular bit of polygonal pavement, about 6 feet in diameter, situated on the east side, in section V, at 34 feet from the outer margin of the rampart. It was formed of small slabs of sandstone, roughly fashioned and fitted together at the edges with a hammer, among which was a Roman brick of very dense consistency. Underneath was a bedding of made-earth, and on its south side the Roman stratum of disturbed soil was traced to a depth of 5 feet.

Interior Buildings.

Very little exploration has been done within the fortification, and much remains to be accomplished.

An attempt was made to discover the presumed forum or market place, by digging holes down to the undisturbed sand in two long cross lines at the mean or measured centre, without success. Here, in what was once a shrubbery, any foundations have probably been uprooted in the search for stones or in gardening operations.

Two walled enclosures were uncovered on the inner margin of the *via*, having frontages of 40 feet and 24 feet respectively,—one on the west side of the camp, near the south-west angle, INSULA I; the other on the north side, near the middle, INSULA II, where a gateway is usually located in a regular military encampment. Owing to their

tumbled and incomplete condition, the whole areas of these enclosures had to be excavated before their ground plan could be mapped out. Their general outline will be best understood by reference to the plan, and no further description is needed, since they were formed of the usual unshaped rubble set in clay, with a few hammer-dressed stones, and derive their chief interest from the associated finds.

INSULA I.—The following is a brief summary of the noteworthy features and more important "finds" in or about Insula I.

(1) The thickness, 4 to 5½ feet, of the outer walls, indicating that they were carried to a good height with the same kind of material.

(2) The shaft of a well and its various contents. (Plate II, No. 1.) This was situated in the north-east corner of the enclosure, inside and partly in the thickness of the outer wall, at 36½ feet from the edge of the *via*. In construction it was similar to the one described in my first paper. (*Transactions*, 1896, p. 6.) Among the *débris* cast from the interior there was a large corner-stone (20 × 18 × 16 inches), having a square dowel-hole or mortice, 3½ inches wide by 3 inches deep, on its weathered surface, as if to receive the tenon of an upright beam, and two small notches for the insertion of stops or tenons of cross beams; pieces of stone roofing slabs and the nails for fastening them, fragments of brick, tile, burnt clay and plastic clay, potshards of the commoner descriptions of Roman ware and a few chips of Samian, decayed teeth of horses and oxen, bits of wood charcoal, and a first brass coin of Trajan, in fine condition, found near the mouth of the well in the presence of Mr. Edward W. Cox, during his visit on 5th July, 1898.

(3) An oven, ingeniously constructed of solid clay. (Plate I, margin.) It must have been formed

by piling up puddled clay around a wooden frame, and maintaining a fire within the interior until the wood had been burned away and a lining of burnt clay or solid brick formed of sufficient thickness to support the arched roof. When opened out, its roof had, of course, collapsed. Flues, lined with soot, 10 inches wide by 5 inches deep, branched north and south from the mouth of the oven for a distance of 13 feet, in the thickness of the clay floor, as if to utilize the waste heat in warming the apartment; the floor of the latter and of the oven being nearly at the same level.

(4) The base of an *amphora* or *dolium* of large size (17 inches by 16½ inches), *in situ*, adjoining the oven.

(5) A millstone or quern, slightly conical, of vesicular lava from the Eifel, diameter 16½ inches, with a hole in the centre, 1¾ inches square. It fell to pieces on removal, but was, fortunately, photographed *in situ*, at 4 feet from the oven. (Plate I, No. 2.)

(6) Many fragments of Romano-British or Gaulish pottery of the usual descriptions, including Samian; a few pieces of black-glazed, embossed ware, bowl-shaped, but in a very different style of ornamentation from Samian; and two small vases, nearly perfect, of common red ware.

(7) Inside the front wall of the enclosure, at 4 feet below the sod, in a very black layer of sandy soil beneath the ordinary Roman stratum, lumps of slag, scoriæ, iron in a much oxidized condition, square bits of mineral coal (Wigan nuts), cannel coal, burnt clay, and vitrified clay from the interior of a furnace, indicating that the apartment had been used as a forge *(officina ferraria)* or blacksmith's shop.

(8) A cobblestone pavement, covering the passage between the *pistrinum* or bakery and the *officina* or workshop.

Though trenches were cut 40 feet further in the rear of the *pistrinum*, and clay floors were uncovered, no traces of walls were found in that direction.

INSULA II.—In comparison with those above referred to, the front wall of the building on the north side was less massive (3¼ feet wide) but contained a larger proportion of hammer-dressed stones, its margins were straighter, and the courses deeper in the ground. No rear walls were met with, though clay floors were crossed in the long cuttings made during the search, as in the previous instance.

The following objects were found in its vicinity:—

(1) A large ribbed bead (fig. 14) with bright blue vitreous glaze (subsequently described), 2½ feet down in the trench, between wall and *via*.

(2) Several large fragments of a Samian bowl, with embossed ornamentation of an obscene character.

(3) A fragment of a bowl of the same kind of ware, with embossed lettering in one of the compartments on the outside of the bulge. (See description on page 27).

CEMETERY.

In October, 1895, the local Ship Canal officials unearthed a dug-out oak coffin, covered inside and outside with sheet lead, and containing a decayed human skeleton, at 6 feet from the summit of the north slope of the canal, 300 yards east from the Roman station, and 120 yards from the Wilderspool swing bridge in the same direction. The human remains were re-interred, but portions of the lead and the bottom of the coffin were removed to Warrington Museum. The largest fragment of sheet lead measures about 23½ by 20 inches. The joints were made by overlapping or folding, and

without solder. It bears no ornament or pattern, such as is often found upon leaden coffins obtained from Roman cemeteries. The length of the wood is 6 feet 8 inches, and its breadth varies from 14 to 19 inches. Its thickness is 3 inches inside and 6 inches outside at one end, where it turns at right angles, showing it to have been hewn out of the solid log, and decreases to about one inch at the other end. The preservation of this portion from decay is probably due to its lead covering.

A cinerary urn, of ordinary smoke-tinted Upchurch ware, containing fragments of burnt bone, but unaccompanied by any coin or ornament, was found at 3 feet from the surface near to, but not quite vertically over, the wooden coffin. This urn has not been deposited in the local museum. It is described by the owner as being 11¾ inches in height by 9¾ inches in diameter.

These two discoveries are not sufficient to prove the existence of the cemetery of the Roman station in this locality, but they suggest the propriety of observation being directed by local antiquaries to any further digging near the spot.

Description of the Objects Found since December, 1897. (Plate IV.)

BRONZE.

Locket (fig. 1.)—This fine example of the art of enamelling, or decorating metal objects by fusing patterns in coloured glass upon their surface, is of special interest, as a survival of a phase of native British civilization, known as Late Celtic, which was prior to the Roman occupation. It consists of two thin plates of bronze, lozenge-shaped, each side ¾ inch long, with edges turned at right angles, so that when conjoined they form a locket or satchet for containing scents or amulets. The back plate is perforated with four holes at the

OBJECTS IN BRONZE AND FRAGMENT OF URN OF SAMIAN WARE
WITH DESCRIPTIVE LABEL IN EMBOSSED LETTERING.
FOUND IN THE ROMAN CAMP AT WILDERSPOOL, NEAR WARRINGTON.

angles, but is otherwise plain. The front plate has been cast with 25 similar champlevé compartments and filled with enamel, forming a trellis pattern, or diamond lattice, which, when fresh and perfect, must have been both pleasing and effective. One corner has been destroyed by corrosion, and the enamel has, through age or chemical action, faded to a uniform pale green colour.

A similarly-ornamented specimen previously discovered at Wilderspool, but not deposited in the Warrington Museum, is figured in the *Journal of the Architectural, Archæological, and Historical Society of Chester*, parts x and xi, 1876, p. 211, and described by Dr. Kendrick thus :—"No. 6 in our plate of illus-"trations is a lozenge-shaped object in bronze, with "the remains of a hinged pin at the back, probably "another variety of the fibula. Its form at least "appears complete, the small compartments in its "front still retain the blue and yellow enamel with "which they were all no doubt originally filled." Nothing is known of the whereabouts of this valuable specimen.

Scalpel or Scalpellum.—An instrument identical in shape with the surgeon's scalpel of the present day. It has a two-edged leaf-shaped blade 2 inches long by ½ inch wide, with a rectangular haft or hilt, 1 inch long, of bronze, in one piece. The haft retains part of an iron handle ingeniously dovetailed into it for about ¾ inch, though the external portion of the iron is almost entirely corroded away. There are deep narrow grooves at the extremity of the haft for receiving a binding wire, by which the attachment of the handle was apparently completed. (Fig. 10.)

Interesting object, in the form of a *hasp*, 1⅞ inch in length, with characteristic Late Celtic trumpet-shaped ornamentation in relief on one side, and plain on the other. It is pierced at one end with

a round hole, and at the other with an oblong slot. (Fig. 2.)

Small bell-shaped object, in bronze, 1 inch in height, ⅞ inch across the rim. There is no trace of an internal attachment for a clapper. The external loop for suspension appears to have been lost by corrosion. It may be the ferrule of a javelin, &c. (Fig. 9.)

Thin bronze ring, 1⅞ inches opening, ⅛ inch section, with external circumferential groove. (Fig. 7.)

Thin penannular bronze ring, oval shape, 1½ inch by 1⅛ inch opening, flat section, which may have been a small key ring or a spiral finger ring expanded. (Fig. 6.)

Bronze foot measure (regula or *pes)*, such as was found in a mason's shop at Pompeii. It is made to fold together in half, by a five-plate hinge, like a modern pair of compasses. To prevent the hinge from bending in use there is a stay, or latch (now broken) on one limb to slip under the heads of two studs on the other. Inch divisions *(unciæ)* are marked on one side by slight punctures, with a double mark for the quarter-foot. Owing to the corroded state of the metal, the two halves have been kept folded. The total length, obtained by adding the length of both together, is exactly 11·54 inches, or about one-tenth less than the standard Roman foot, which is 11·6496 English inches. (Fig. 11.) A foot rule, of bronze, measuring 11·604 inches, found at Caerleon-on-Usk *(Isca Silurum)*, and believed to be "an object unique "amongst Roman antiquities found in Britain," is described in the *Archæological Journal*, vol. viii, p. 160; and by Mr. John Edward Lee, F.S.A., in his Catalogue, p. 69, plate XXXV, No. 11.

Bronze handle or stud, with divided tang. (Fig. 5.)—The use of this object is not apparent. It is 1½ inch long, and made up of an ornamental head

($\frac{6}{10}$ inch), and a divided tang, like a pair of tweezers ($\frac{9}{10}$ inch). The ends of the latter are broken at the part where they have been pierced with holes, apparently for a rivet. It may have served as the handle for a small penknife, lancet, or picker.

Sheet bronze.—A small piece (about 2 inches by 1 inch) of thin sheet bronze, quite plain, and in a much corroded condition.

Ligula. (Fig. 12.)—It may be worth mention that the diminutive long-handled spoon (*ligula*) described in my previous paper, is identical in shape with one of the probes (*specillum*), also contained in a bronze box, discovered in the surgeon's house of the Strada Consolare at Pompeii.[2]

Fibula.—A bow-shaped fibula, ornamented with longitudinal grooves and cross bar, bearing traces of a coiled spring attachment for the acus. The latter has been lost owing to corrosion.

Fibula, shaped like the sole of a sandal, filled with blue enamel, having four yellow spots. (Fig. 3.) Nearly perfect.

IRON.

Horse-shoe.—A specimen of the broad, flat horse-shoes frequently met with in the abandoned settlements of the Romans, and along their still-existing highways, found near a rubbish pit containing clay, scoriæ, and pieces of mineral coal opened out at a short distance from the south-western gateway. The oxide of iron has compacted the sand covering it into a hard, stony mass. Two similar specimens, along with a second brass coin of Trajan, struck during his second consulship, *circa* A.D. 100, found in 1827, alongside the same *via*, at Ashton-in-Makerfield, are now preserved at Knowsley.

[2] *Life of the Greeks and Romans*, by E. Guhl and W. Koner, p. 528.

Netting Needle, an implement identical in shape with the modern tatting needle, though of larger dimensions, 8¼ inches over all in length, of iron rod, ¼ inch thick. The forked ends for receiving the thread are each two inches in length. No doubt it was employed in making nets for use in the adjoining river, which was once famous for its salmon fisheries. (Probably mediæval.)

Pivot Rings.—Two broken and corroded half-hoops of strap iron, ¼ inch thick on one side, but worn to an edge by friction on the other. (1) Diameter 4¾ inches, width 1¾ inch. (2) Diameter 4 inches, width 1⅝ inch. The former was found in the vicinity of the south-west angle, and the latter near to the north-west angle of the encampment. As before stated, similar objects have been found inside their stone sockets at the gates of the camps along the line of the wall of Hadrian, between the Tyne and Solway. They were affixed to the ends of the wooden pivots of the great gates, to resist wear.

The following iron objects are also worthy of mention:—

Tripes.—A tripod stand in the form of a triangle; height 7 inches, length of each side 9 inches; for supporting a pot or kettle over an open hearth.

Uncus.—A pot-hook, 6¾ inches long and 1¾ inch diameter across the bend, pierced with a hole at the shank end, for attachment to a chain.

Culter Coquinarius.—(1) Knife-blade straight on the cutting edge and curved on the back, 8 inches long and 1¾ inch across the widest part. (2) A knife with iron handle attached at right angles to the blade, total length 11 inches. The blade, 6 inches long, is straight on the back and tapers in a straight line to the point on the cutting edge. The handle or haft is 5 inches long and tapers in the opposite direction till it becomes 2 inches wide at the end, which is slightly curved.

Clavis.—A key for moving a bolt, in the form of an iron rod, 5 inches long and ¼ to ½ inch thick, with two prongs curved at right angles. Also two keys of the ordinary type, with holes pierced for suspension.

LEAD OR PEWTER.

Cup or Vase.—This curious vessel was found at 28 inches below the ordinary surface and 10 inches below the burnt vegetable layer in the middle of the trench on the west side of the *via*. It was figured (plate II, No. 25), in my previous paper. At the back it is flat and quite plain for setting up against the wall, but in front is nearly semi-circular and moulded in graceful contours which resemble the ogee curve of a later period. It stands 2⅛ inches high, and measures at the rim 2⅝ inches across the back or chord, and 2 inches across the radius at right angles. The corresponding dimensions of the base are 1½ inch by 1 inch. The inside contours show that it was cast in a mould. The most probable suggestion as to its use is that it was the oil receptacle for some kind of lamp, or a drinking cup for a birdcage.

Weight.—Barrel-shaped leaden weight, or possibly a counterpoise or plumb-bob of some description. The iron ring for suspension is corroded into a shapeless mass. It weighs 13 oz., and measures 1½ inch in height and 1¼ inch in diameter.

Thin strip of *sheet-lead*, with nail holes close together all round the edge.

Several strips of thick *sheet-lead*.

GLASS.

Portions of the thick moulded rim of a bowl, *patera*, of greenish glass.

Pieces of the sides, corners, and neck of a large square bottle, *ampulla*, of thin greenish glass.

Two fragments of the beautiful iridescent glass which glitters as if small flakes of metal had been mixed with the material in a molten state. It is but slightly translucent, and is dark blue to green in colour.

Several pieces of thick *window glass*, having a greenish tinge, from the foundations of the supposed gateway near the N.W. angle. On one side the glass is slightly cloudy and the edge quadrantal where it has been in contact with the mould; the material, when in a molten condition, appears to have been poured into a polished stone tray with upright sides.

Large ribbed *bead*, globular in shape, $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch bore, of grey porcellanic paste, coated with bright blue vitreous glaze. (Plate IV, fig. 14.)

Small transparent glass *bead*, of bright emerald green colour, and tubular oblong shape, $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in length, $\frac{3}{20}$ inch in diameter, and of very thin material.

POTTERY.

During the present as well as during previous excavations on the Wilderspool site, the specimens of pottery have been of primary importance, owing to their abundance and variety, as well as for the artistic, local, and historic interest they possess. One description of soft red, ornamented with so-called "rough cast" of dry clay fastened on with slip, is so liable to injury during transmission from place to place, that it appears to have been made in the locality, though no potter's kiln has been met with.

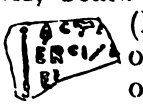
Several vessels of smooth Samian of the broad flat shape, *paterœ*, have been pieced together nearly complete, but they are too well known to require separate description. The potter's stamps found inside the base of these and other fragments are given in the accompanying list.

H. S. of L. & A.

NO. 1. URN OF SOFT RED PASTE WASHED WITH WHITE SLIP, AND ORNAMENTED WITH FRILLED PATTERN, HEMISPHERICAL BOSSES ARRANGED IN TRIANGLES, AND WITH IRREGULAR WAVED LINE OR MEANDER ROUND THE NECK.

NO. 2. FRAGMENT OF TILE WITH ROMAN LEGIONARY STAMP X X D (20TH LEGION DEVENSIS).

Fragments of bowls of the same kind of ware, with embossed ornamentation, have also been abundant.

One fragment from the same locality, evidently from about the middle of the bulge of one of these hemispherical bowls, bears on the outside, in embossed lettering :—  (Plate IV, fig. 15.)

Though the exploits of Hercules form a very frequent subject of ornamentation on the so-called Samian, there is no record of any other specimen bearing a descriptive label of the above character.

List of Potters' Stamps.

BELINICCI · M (two examples) *poculum.*

. F CALVI. *poculum.*

CALAVA · F, *poculum.*

CRACVNA · F, with owner's private mark in *graffiti* NII inside base, *patera.*

DONATINA. with the letters MA ligulate for *manu*, *poculum.*

LVPP . . . (LVPPA in C. Roach Smith's London list.)

PATERCLINI . OF, *poculum.*

SEVERI M, *patera.*

VIDVCOS F *poculum.*

. . . . HOR F *do.*

. . . TRI M *do.*

These names are all found in C. Roach Smith's London list, except CALAVA, which is in Wright's list (*The Celt, The Roman and the Saxon*).

Imitation Samian.—A large fragment, more than half, of a drinking cup, *poculum*, is of bluish grey paste, slatey in texture, and merely washed over with a thin coating of red glaze, to resemble the very common form of vessel in true Samian, termed an ***acetabulum.*** It bears no potter's stamp.

Another specimen of imitation Samian is an almost complete dish, or saucer, *patera*, of light yellowish brown terra-cotta paste, coated with red glaze, so perfect an imitation that the difference can only be discerned along the broken edges. It bears an imitation potter's stamp, with letters so crudely formed that they cannot be made out.

Both are of the smooth description, though a few small fragments accompany them of embossed ware, composed of the same kind of bluish grey paste as the first mentioned. Imitations of embossed Samian are also recorded as having been found at Wroxeter (*Uriconium*), Castor (*Durobrivæ*), and Cirencester (*Corinium*).

A few fragments are exhibited of the small elegant cups with curved rims, bearing on their top surface embossed tendrils and ivy leaves, but with no other ornamentation, and a large number of fragments of the ordinary embossed Samian, no two belonging to the same vessel.

Castor Ware.—Among various specimens of this fine description of native manufacture, from the banks of the Nen, in Northamptonshire, the Roman *Durobrivæ*, are (1) a small piece of a thin vase, of the yellowish brown paste, with black glaze, ornamented with raised scroll-work in slip; (2) a fragment of an indented vase of white paste, with black glaze; (3) several fragments of a small globular vase of elegant form and "rough-cast" surface, bluish grey internally, covered with a delicately tinted dark brown glaze; (4) a few small pieces of a similar vessel, but bright red internally. The paste of Nos. 3 and 4 is thin and hard, resembling porcelain in texture.

Frilled Ware.—A number of fragments, found in the ditch underneath the foundations of the northmost wall of the annex, in the north-west corner of the encampment, when fitted together were sufficient

to display the form and ornamentation of a very interesting vase or urn, about 14 inches high and 12 inches across the bulge, of soft red paste coated with white slip. Three projecting rings of frilled work divide the bulge into two bands or belts, about three inches wide, which are ornamented with hemispherical bosses arranged in triangles, 3, 2 and 1, the bosses being formed by pressure of the potter's thumb on the inside against a ring or tube, about 1 inch in diameter, on the outside of the soft clay. Between the triangles the vacant spaces are filled with a simple pattern in the form of a tree, painted in red slip. The edge of the rim is elegantly moulded and 5 inches across, the contour of the neck and shoulder being extremely graceful, and ornamented on the outside with turned rings and a regularly waved line, drawn with a point in the soft clay. (Plate V, No. 1.)

The vessels with frilled ornamentation are usually goblet-shaped, having a bowl mounted on a pedestal with circular foot. Several fragments of such vessels have been obtained. One has borne upon either shoulder a diminutive cup, attached just below the level of the frilled rim, serving as handles.

Urceus.—Among those of coarser material are the neck and base of an *urceus* (small ewer), dark grey, almost black in colour, which has a spout for pouring, formed by compressing the moist clay across the mouth. A perfect vessel of this description, found near to Northwich, is figured and described in W. Thompson Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, p. 255.

There are also portions of a somewhat similar vessel, but of larger size, and thinner, lighter-coloured material. It has on the inside a rough seam where the neck is joined to the body, and a projecting earthenware plug or rivet at the lower end of the handle, showing that neck and body

were separately fashioned and fastened together, without being smoothed off internally, the aperture being too small to admit the hand of the potter.

Amphoræ.—Amongst the necks and handles of large wine-jars (*amphoræ*) exhibited, there are several of the latter bearing potters' stamps, of which only two can be deciphered—

LICI·SPEC
F

and

P. C. I.

On a large fragment of the base of one of these vessels IV<VNI)I is inscribed with a sharp point in *graffiti* characters. The name is a well-known one, found on a piece of Samian ware from the site of the Manchester encampment, and in C. Roach Smith's London list. On the base of an *amphora* found near St. John's Church, Chester, CELERIO is scratched in a similar way.

Pelves or *Mortaria.*—The numerous fragments of these vessels obtained vary in size and material, but resemble one another in shape and in being thickly studded with quartz fragments inside the base to resist friction. Some pieces of the rims are shown with stamped patterns, potters' marks of an arbitrary character, or letters too rudely formed to be decipherable. One of the latter appears to be PATINIS or PATINVIS and another [illegible] (retrograde).

Common Red and Black Ware.—Unlike the other descriptions, vessels in these two kinds of ware (believed to be Upchurch) are somewhat uniform in size and shape, and have little or no ornamentation beyond a trellis pattern or network outside, of almost invisible straight lines, or, more rarely, a surface of "rough cast," consisting of little lumps of clay fastened on by a thin wash or "slip." They are comparatively thick and unornamented, and are intended solely for useful purposes, comprising *ampullæ* (water bottles), *patellæ*

(small pans or dishes), *ollæ*, *urnæ* (pots, jars, and cinerary urns). The latter are 8 to 10 inches high and 4 to 6 inches across the brim, which is curved outwards as if adapted for having a cord tied round and across the mouth to serve as a handle. The *patellæ* (dishes) are 9 to 10 inches across and 2 to 3 inches deep, the sides being straight and sloping outwards to the brim, like an ordinary pie-dish.

The remains of *ollæ* (jars) in black and red ware are so abundant as to suggest that they were used for a special purpose. Are they fragments of the cooking pots which formed part of every Roman soldier's kit? These vessels are represented on the Trajan column as of similar size and shape, and suspended by a cord from his pike. Appian states also that each soldier bore an *olla*, which was more likely to be of earthenware than of any kind of metal, the latter being too costly for such a purpose.

Earthenware roundel or disc, ¾ inch in diameter, ornamented on one side with five concentric rings. The material resembles fine unglazed porcelain. Similar objects in bone and earthenware have been found at Wroxeter (*Uriconium*), and other Roman stations. A shoulder blade in Reading Museum shows the holes from which they have been cut. At Colchester they have been found of rather larger dimensions, scratched with names and numbers, as if used as admission tickets to the theatre. The local specimen resembles an ordinary bone button, unperforated. (Fig. 16.)

Bricks and Tiles.—The fragments of bricks and tiles found within the fortifications have been rather numerous. They include chequered floor tiles, and revetting tiles, about 1 inch thick, with wavy lines on one side to secure adhesion of the cement, flange tiles, and bricks rather less than 2 inches thick, of very dense consistency.

One fragment of tile is stamped faintly with the letters XXD, broken across, the expansion and translation of which may be, "The Twentieth Legion, Devensis," the usual letters, v.v., being omitted. No other example is known of this inscription, and no other inscription has been found in this locality. (Plate V, No. 2.)

STONE.

Two small whetstones, dimensions, $3 \times \frac{7}{8} \times \frac{5}{8}$ inch, and $2\frac{7}{8} \times \frac{7}{8} \times \frac{5}{8}$ inch, of rectangular shape, one coarse and the other fine, and worn by use on both sides and ends.

ANIMAL REMAINS.

Boar's Tusk.—The finding of this specimen at Wilderspool, near to the edge of the *via*, and of many others among Roman *reliquiæ* throughout Britain, reminds us that boar hunting was a favourite field sport of the Romans, and that the wild boar was a denizen of the primeval forests of Lancashire and Cheshire. The inscription upon an altar found at Stanhope, county Durham, dedicated to "Sylvanus the Invincible," states that it was consecrated by the prefect, C. Tetius Veturius Micianus, on account of the capture by him of a splendid specimen of boar which many others had failed to secure.

A quantity of *cooked or calcined bones*, unrecognizable, were found in the ditch near to the north-west angle. The long bones are invariably split for the purpose of extracting the marrow.

Teeth of horses and oxen in a decayed condition have been found in numbers throughout the excavations.

COINS.

For convenience of reference, a complete list is appended of all the coins found during the recent excavations (including those recorded in my previous paper) :—

VESPASIAN	Silver	*Obv.:* Portrait of Emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* Eagle on a cippus.
	Silver	*Obv.:* Portrait of Emperor to *r.* Legend obliterated. *Rev.:* Female draped figure seated to *l.*, holding a cornucopia in *l.*, right hand extended (imperfect).
	2nd Brass	Reverse obliterated.
DOMITIAN	Silver	*Obv.:* Portrait of Emperor to *r.* . . . GERM. *Rev.:* Minerva marching to *r*, armed with crested helmet, round shield in *l.*, hurling a javelin with raised *r.* . . . COSXV.
	1st Brass	*Obv.:* IMP. CAES. DOMIT. AVC. GERM. COS XII. CENS. PP. Portrait of Emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* Domitian on horse-back. Legend obliterated.
	2nd Brass	Reverse obliterated.
TRAJAN	1st Brass	*Obv.:* IMP. CAES. NER. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. PM. TR. P. COS. V. P.P. Portrait of Emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* S.P.Q R. OPTIMO PRINCIPI, S.C. in field. Female draped figure standing to *l.*, with cornucopia in *l.* and a branch or ear of corn in extended *r.* In good preservation.
	1st Brass	*Obv.:* IMP. CAES. NERVA TRAIAN. AVG. GERM. P.M. Laureated bust of emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* Female draped figure seated on a chair with spiked feet, holding a barbed spear in *l.*, and in her right hand a wreath. . . . COS II., S.C. in exergue.
	2nd Brass	Reverse obliterated.
	2nd Brass	*Obv.:* Illegible. *Rev.:* Female figure standing, cornucopia in *l.* S C. in field.
HADRIAN	Silver	*Obv.:* IMP. CAESAR TRAIAN. HADRIANVS AVG. Portrait of emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* P.M. TR. P. COS III. Female draped figure standing to *l.*, holding an olive branch in extended *r*, and hastapura in *l.*
	1st Brass	*Obv.:* HADRIANVS AVG COS . . . Portrait of emperor to *r.* *Rev.:* Female draped figure standing to *l.*, right hand extended and holding cornucopia in *l.* S.C. in field.

	1st Brass	*Obv.:* HADRIANVS. Portrait of emperor to *r.*
		Rev: Female draped figure seated on an arch or shield, holding spear in *l.*, and a diminutive figure in extended *r.*
	2nd Brass	Illegible. Reverse obliterated.
	2nd Brass	Do. Do.
MARCUS AURELIUS	2nd Brass	*Obv.:* IMP. CAES. M. AVREL. ANTONINUS AUG. P.M. Portrait of emperor to *r.*
		Rev.: SALVTI AVGVSTOR TR. P. VIII., COS III in exergue. Hygœia standing to *l.* with hastapura in *l.*, feeding a snake rising from an altar out of a *patera* in extended *r.*
LUCIUS VERUS	Silver	*Obv.:* IMP. L. AVREL. VERUS AVG. Portrait of emperor to *r.*
		Rev.: PROVIDEOR TR. P. COS II. Providentia, draped, standing to *l.*, with cornucopia in *l.*, and globe in extended *r.*
LUCILLA	1st Brass	*Obv.:* LVCILLAE AVG ANTONINI AVG. Portrait of empress to *r.*
		Rev.: *Pietas* standing to *l.* with *r* extended over an altar, S.C. in field.
FAUSTINA	1st Brass	*Obv.:* FAVSTINA AVGVSTA. Portrait of empress to *r.*
		Rev.: FECVNDITAS, draped, standing to front, with a spear in *r.*, and small figures in extended *l.*; S C. in field.
SEVERUS	Silver	*Obv.:* SEVERVS AVG. PART. MAX. Laureated bust of emperor to *r.*
		Rev.: . . . P.M. TR. P. VIII. COS II. P.P. A Victory flying to *l.*, holding a wreath, with trophy in front.
CONSTANTINUS MAGNUS	3rd brass	CONSTANTINVS AVG. laureated bust of Emperor to *r.*
		Rev.: PROVIDENTIAE AVGG. SMTS E in exergue, Pretorian gate of *Castra*, with star above.

There are also four 2nd brass coins undecipherable.

The coins previously recorded by Dr. Kendrick and W. Thompson Watkin (*Roman Cheshire*) are:—Family or Consular silver 2; Vespasian, 2nd brass 2; Domitian, silver 1; Trajan, silver 3, 1st brass 3, 2nd brass 3; Hadrian, silver 2, 1st brass 1,

2nd brass 1; Antoninus Pius, 2nd brass 2; Marcus Aurelius, 2nd brass 1; Commodus, silver 1, 2nd brass 1; undecipherable, 1st brass 2, 2nd brass 5, 3rd brass 2.

General Remarks.

The specimens of Roman masonry met with in and around the fortifications, and remains of the fortifications themselves, clearly show that clay was employed not only in the foundations but also in the superstructure, as a substitute for mortar or cement.

In this connection the following additional examples of the use by the Romans of clay as a building material are interesting:—

The Roman walls of Manchester (*Mancunium*) are stated by the Rev. J. Whitaker (*History of Manchester*) to have "had a foundation of paving "stones (boulders) bedded in clay."

The walls of the *castra* at Lancaster, according to W. Thompson Watkin (*Roman Lancashire*), bear the precise character of those found at Manchester—"blue clay under the foundation being "always found."

In describing the excavations at Wroxeter, Wright (*Uriconium*, p. 97) says that the wall itself, three miles in circuit, averaging six feet wide, and in several places found "tolerably perfect to a "height of about four feet," . . "consisted merely "of large cobble stones (or small boulders) and "broken stones from the quarry, which had been "placed together without any order, and imbedded "in clay" . . "with its sides tolerably smoothed, "but with no evidence of facing stones." The external *fossa* or ditch was likewise faced on both sides with a mass of clay.

The late Mr. Charles Potter, describing the remains of ancient dwellings exposed at Great Meols, on the coast of the Wirral peninsula (*Trans.*

Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Ches., vol. xxviii, p. 139), says, "the floors are made of puddled clay," and "what "remains of the walls, which in one varied from "9 to 15in. in height, shows that they were made "of wood frame-work, filled in with puddled clay "similar to the floor, the puddle being worked to "a good smooth surface. The perpendicular tim- "bers of the frame-work were supported on long "irregularly squared blocks of sandstone, two of "which had holes cut into their surface for the "foot of the timber to rest in." The Roman coins, catalogued by Dr. Hume (*Ancient Meols*, p. 290) as being found in this locality, extend from Claudius (A.D. 41-54), to Magnus Maximus (A.D. 383-8).

Similar remains at Filey, on the opposite coast, of Britain, are thus described by Professor Phillips of Oxford (*Annual Report of the Yorks. Philo. Soc. for* 1857):—"Four squared stones set in clay with "which boulders had been mixed had stood at the "corners of a rectangular space, probably sup- "porting angle-posts and horizontal tie beams, on "which a roof of straw or turf had been placed." The floor above the clay and boulders was a thin irregular layer of concrete, on which lay a mass of rubbish, bones, and charred oak, with coins of Constantius and Constantine in considerable numbers—"all Roman, without intermixture of any "work of later generations." He concluded that it had been used "as a shelter for a detachment "of Roman soldiers appointed to guard the coast."

Dr. Bruce, describing the construction of the great wall of Hadrian between the Tyne and Solway (*Roman Wall*, p. 90), says:—"At Sewing "Shields the entire foundation has for some dis- "tance been laid upon a bed of clay three or four "inches thick"; and in a footnote on p. 91:— "In some parts of the line the joints of the wall "are at present filled with earthy matter instead

"of mortar, and it is the opinion of some autho-
"rities—and amongst them the eminent architect
"and intelligent antiquary, Mr. Dobson, of New-
"castle-upon-Tyne—that in these places clay has
"been originally substituted for mortar."

During the excavations at Birrens (*Blatum Bulgium*) in 1895 by the Scottish Society of Antiquaries (*Proceedings*, 1895-6, p. 118), it was found that "for the lowest course of stones, and mostly the "second also (of the interior buildings), or what "of the wall would be lower than the surface of "the ground, instead of lime mortar, clay is used "for bedding and jointing. The work is exceed-"ingly good, every crevice closed, and the whole "a solid mass. . . . After the lapse of so many "years these footings, so built, where undisturbed "by force, are yet in perfect order, whereas the "lime mortar used in the overwalling has been "wholly absorbed by the accumulated soil. These "methods of constructing the foundations and "footings are peculiar to the primary walls."

Since neither the sand forming the site at Wilderspool, nor the heathy sod upon its surface, would have been suitable for constructing an earthen rampart, and there is no lime in the vicinity for making mortar, it was inevitable that the abundant boulder and alluvial clay and red sandstone rock close at hand should be utilized in the fortification.

From the materials described it may be inferred that here, as elsewhere in Britain, the houses were of one storey, constructed of heavy timber frames, supported on dwarf walls, and filled in with clay mixed with chopped straw, the roof timbers being also of great strength to support the stone slabs. They were the prototypes of the half-timbered houses, filled in with wattle and daub, of the present day.

A glance at the map will show that the road was diverted slightly westward in order to enter the

camp, and that the camp itself was constructed with special reference to the road and river, being erected close to the margin of the latter, where it first becomes fordable at low water. The banks to the north, east, and westward were nearly at a dead level, and constantly liable to flooding, which rendered the river unfordable for weeks together, and converted the adjoining meadows into bottomless quagmires. In the absence of a bridge, the station was necessary as a halting place and refuge for troops and passengers waiting for a ford. It may also have been erected to secure the crossing, or for a protection against the northern enemy, or merely as a residence and guard station for the *portitor*, or collector of tolls and customs.

The road, which is of unusual width and solidity, enters at the S.W. angle, and after passing round two sides, leaves at the N.E. angle, pointing in the direction of an old lane (Lousher's Lane), leading to an ancient ford at Latchford, three-quarter of a mile distant. The camps at Pevensey (*Anderida*) and at Ribchester (*Bremetonacum*) also had gateways in or near the angles.

The highway between Wilderspool and Chester is on the line of an earlier Roman road, which is represented on the Ordnance map as branching at right-angles close to the river bank. A section of this branch road, running westward, was measured by me at 300 feet from the N.W. angle, and 3½ feet below the present surface, in the last culvert hole of a drain, in Greenall's Avenue, constructed during June and July, 1897. It consisted of about a foot of black loamy sand, covered by an equal thickness of sandstone rubble, and two or three inches of ferruginous gravel, forming a hard pan.

The discovery of a tile stamp of the Twentieth Legion (which for over 300 years was in garrison at Chester) among the ruins of the great wall in

the north-west corner of the fortification at Wilderspool, as at Manchester and Ribchester, proves that they were all three erected, wholly or in part, by that famous legion or its auxiliaries. Tacitus, in his account of the conquest of this portion of Britain, *Annales* XII, 32, states that M. Ostorius Scapula, propretor and legate under Claudius, was recalled from a campaign against the Decangi, in North Wales, to suppress a rising of the Brigantes, north of the Mersey, in A.D. 48; and since he did not attempt any new advance until his position was secure (*ne nova moliretur nisi prioribus firmatis*), he probably erected the fortifications at Chester, Manchester, and Wilderspool, for the purpose of securing his then existing frontier, just as he planted the Roman colony at Colchester (*Camulodunum*) as a guard against the onsets of the Silures in South Wales. The Wilderspool station was situated on the Brigantean frontier, with the river in front as a protection against the northern enemy; and the historian's statement that the Brigantes remained a separate kingdom more or less under Roman domination for several years after these events, is confirmed by the recent discovery at Horley, near Huddersfield, of several coins of Venutius and Cartismandua, their king and queen, who were in authority down to A.D. 69.

Pigs of lead with the Roman stamp EXKAI of Nero's fourth consulate (*circa* A.D. 57-8), and DECANCL of Vespasian's fifth consulate (A.D. 74), prove the existence of lead mines in the territory of the Decangi in North Wales, under the control of the Romans at these dates. The latter was found at Tarvin Bridge, near Chester; and no fewer than twenty, bearing dates from Vespasian's fourth consulate to the reign of Domitian (A.D. 84-9), found on the shore at Halton, near Runcorn, show that Chester was connected by means of roadways with Manchester (*Mancunium*), and with landing places

on the banks of the Mersey, including Wilderspool, as early as A.D. 74.

The date of the destruction of the Wilderspool station may be inferred with equal certainty. There is clear evidence that the Roman camps at Chester and Wilderspool derived their origin from the same source; and, owing to their proximity, it seems highly probable that both in their rise and fall they were contemporaneous. The latest coins found at Wigan (*Coccium*) are of Tetricus, *circa* A.D. 273; at Ribchester (*Bremetonacum*), of Valens, A.D. 364; at Manchester (*Mancunium*), of Valentinian, A.D. 364; at Wroxeter (*Uriconium*), of Gratian, A.D. 383; at Chester (*Deva*), of Magnus Maximus, A.D. 383-7; at Lancaster (*Longovicus?*), of Honorius, A.D. 395; and in the four last-mentioned localities a number of small barbarous *minimi* in use after the Roman departure, prove their continued existence down to the fifth century of our era. No adequate grounds exist for assigning an earlier date for the destruction of the Wilderspool station than for any of these surrounding stations.

In the *Saxon Chronicle*, under A.D. 607, we read that Ethelfrith, the Saxon King of Northumbria, "led his army to Chester, and slew numberless "Welshmen"; and as his descent was from the east and north, it is probable that Wilderspool fortifications were destroyed on his way to or from the former, and in the same year, A.D. 607.

THE VESTRY-BOOK OF THE TWENTY-FOUR SWORNE MEN OF GOOSNARGH.

By the Rev. E. D. Banister, B.A.,

Vicar of Goosnargh.

Read 3rd November, 1898.

TRAVELLERS from Liverpool to the Lake District by the London and North-Western Railway, will probably remember something of the appearance of the land lying on both sides of the line which runs from Preston to Lancaster. They may have noticed a large tract of country, which, following a line of gradual descent from the spurs of the Pennine Range, finds its limit on the western horizon. The greater part of this tract lies in the hundred of Amounderness, a division of the county of Lancaster not less rich than its fellows in historical associations and in matter meet for the antiquary.

In the large area to which I allude, the land east of the line from Preston to Lancaster is generally known as "The Fells." On the west side of the line, confining ourselves mainly to the portion between Brock station and Scorton station, the land slopes from a general elevation of 100 feet above sea level, until it reaches an extensive plain

of rich alluvial soil, known to antiquaries as the "Mosse of Pylin," or Pilling Moss. Westward again from this tract, for the most part between the River Wyre and the sea, lies the district generally known as "The Fylde."

Not much is known to the outer world of these "highlands and lowlands." The scenery from the hills has yet to be described by some such powerful hand as, say, that of Mrs. Humphry Ward—a scenery which, as you look westward, shows a coast-line from the farthest stretch of the Lleyn Promontory in Carnarvonshire to the westernmost spur of Black Combe in Cumberland; and, as you look eastward, is bounded by the outlines of the ancient forests of Bleasdale and Bowland, and stretches away to the south-east among the hills which lie beyond Clitheroe, Whalley, and Pendle Hill.[1]

In one corner, so to speak, of the hundred of Amounderness lies the ancient township of Goosnargh-with-Newsham. Climbing up into the Fells eastward, and almost touching the fringe of the Fylde to the west, it starts from the foot of Parlick Pike and runs south and south-west for more than eight miles, varying in breadth from three to five miles. Its area is returned in the Preston Union Census Returns of 1891 as 7891 acres. Its highest part is Beacon Fell, 874 feet above sea level. From this elevation the township shows itself abounding in undulating reaches of pasture and meadow, ever growing fuller in herbage and richer in colour as the gradients of the land trend downward to the south and south-west.

This township of Goosnargh does not abound in mansions and lordly dwellings. It does not possess

[1] Parlick Pike, in the township of Chipping (1414 feet above sea level), and Beacon Fell, in the township of Goosnargh (874 feet above sea level), afford such views.

a resident squire. It is owned by a few large landed proprietors and a considerable number of yeomen. The bulk of its inhabitants consists of tenant farmers and labourers. For the antiquary its attraction lies in the number and character of its sixteenth and seventeenth century residences, houses which, in days gone by, were occupied by some of the principal families of Amounderness. These buildings now are used only as farmhouses. They are mainly characterised by their long and low strong stone-mullioned windows, by their thick and substantially built walls, their stout and often rough-hewn rafters, black with age, but as strong as they were in the days when they were first laid down. In many of these houses the door of the principal entrance is of oak, thickly studded with heavy-headed nails, and clasped top and bottom by iron bands simply ornamented, to which have been welded powerful hinges.

These houses were mostly built, or enlarged upon their original foundations, about the beginning of the sixteenth century. After the Wars of the Roses, property became more secure, and the inducement to a landowner to reside upon his own estate, to promote the cultivation of his lands, and to exercise a paternal government over his dependants, became more potent.[2]

[2] A short reference to a few of these houses may be interesting. 1. White Lee. This house stands on high ground, 405 feet above sea level, commanding an extensive view of the country. It formerly belonged to the family of the Keighleys. Until about seventy years ago there stood close to the house a small chapel. 2. Ashes, in Goosnargh. This was at one time the seat of the Threlfalls. Here is to be seen a remarkable hiding-place, so situated as to be warmed by the kitchen fireplace, the back of which formed one of its walls, and communicating with an upper room, which bears signs of having been used as a place of worship. 3. Blake Hall. The seat of the ancient family of Midghall. There is still to be seen the outline of the old open fireplace, so characteristic of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and the old carved oak dining table, with the square indent for the salt, bearing the initials A.M. and the date 1630. 4. Chingle Hall. The seat of the Singletons, who threw in their lot with Cardinal Allen in 1558. The house stands much as it stood three hundred years ago. A bridge of brick takes the place of the old drawbridge. The moat is easily traceable, only about a quarter of it having been

Goosnargh in Domesday Book is written "Gu-"sanarghe." There are many conjectures as to the meaning of the word. Some derive it from "goosen"—a plural of goose, and "argh"—a field. Monsr. Gradwell suggests the words "gussand" and "orgh." On the authority of the Rev. J. C. Atkinson, who has studied the Cleveland and East Yorkshire dialects, "gussand" means in Danish a divine image or idol, and "orgh" is an old Norse word meaning an altar of stone on high ground. Goosnargh, thus derived, may mean a god's altar.[3]

Three churches are mentioned in Domesday Book as existing in the hundred of Amounderness—

filled up. This house, like many others built in the sixteenth century, possesses a strongly built outer vestibule.

I have only alluded to four such houses. It may be interesting to some to peruse a list of houses, the properties of well-known Amounderness families in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Some idea is given by this list of the importance of Goosnargh in the days of the Tudors and Stuarts.

GOOSNARGH-WITH-NEWSHAM AND WHITTINGHAM.

Name of House.	Owners.
Middleton Hall	Singleton, afterwards Rigby.
Bulsnape	Catterall, afterwards Fishwick.
White Lee	Keighley.
White Hill	Hesketh.
Ashes (Goosnargh)	Threlfall.
Blake Hall	Midghall.
Higher Barker	Halsall, Sidgreaves, Patten.
Lower Barker...	Warren.
Inglewhite Lodge	Sidgreaves.
Whinny Clough	Bamber.
Latus Hall	Latewise or Latus.
Church House	Helme.
Whittingham Hall	Whittingham.
Chingle Hall	Singleton.
Dun Cow Rib...	Hoghton.
Crombleholme Fold	Crombleholme.
Got Field	Warings.
Newsham Hall	Newsam.

3 How is the word Goosnargh pronounced? The following story may help us to a conclusion:—"Do you pronounce the name of this station "'Grimsárgh'?" was the question asked of a porter of that station not many months ago. "No, sir," was the prompt answer: "accent on the first syl-"lable." "Then I suppose that it is 'Grimsargh,'" said the enquirer, at the same time doing full justice to the "gh." "No, sir," said the porter: "final consonant silent." The porter's canon holds good with regard to the pronunciation of "Goosnargh."

Preston, St. Michael's, and Kirkham. The patronage of Kirkham, after passing through several hands, was granted by royal charter in 1281 to the Abbot of Vale Royal; and in the ledger of Vale Royal we find an entry, date 1330, referring to a payment due from the "Chaplain of Goosner" to the Abbot of Vale Royal, of an ox, value ten shillings. The ledger speaks, four years later, of the parish of Kirkham together with the chapel of "Gosnargh."[4]

Goosnargh then was a part of the ecclesiastical parish of Kirkham, and so continued for five centuries, until, in 1846, the parish of Goosnargh was separated from the parish of Kirkham, and the patronage transferred to the Dean and Canons of Christ Church, Oxford.

A few words may here be said about Goosnargh Church. This church, mainly a fifteenth-century building, consists of a nave, north and south aisles, chancel, vestry, and tower. The varieties of architecture show different periods of restoration or enlargement, the oldest portion being the tower and the north aisle. The windows in the aisles are of two lights each, those in the chancel of three lights. The east window has five lights. There are no clerestory windows, but the roof is lighted on the south side by two, and on the north side by three dormer lights, in oak, of beautiful design. The roof is supported by principals and purlins—rough-hewn, as though they had been dressed by the foot axe of a 'prentice hand.

Separated from the nave by an oak screen, bearing date 1622, is the Middleton Chapel, within which lies a tombstone, rich in ornamental raised carving. This is supposed to mark the resting place of the Singletons, who founded a chantry in

4 See revised edition of Baines' *History of Lancashire*, by Harland and Herford.

Goosnargh Church, and who were at one time the owners of Middleton Hall.

Among the treasures of Goosnargh Church, carefully preserved in an iron safe, is a large, well-bound folio book in manuscript. It contains an account of the meetings and deliberations of the members of an ancient select vestry, who are officially designated as "The Twenty-four Sworn "Men of Goosnargh." The book is in good condition. The writing is for the most part clear, and can be easily read by those who are accustomed to decipher the hand-writing of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The paper is strong (hand-made), the ink exceedingly good, challenging fearlessly the ink of modern times.

From this book I propose to give some extracts, telling of matters which interested Goosnargh people mainly in the seventeenth century.

First, however, a word about the constitution of the "Twenty-four" whose deliberations are recorded in this book.

"Select vestries" (says Cripps, in his book, *A Practical Treatise on the Law relating to the Church and Clergy)* "seem to have grown from the practice "of choosing a certain number of persons, yearly, "to manage the concerns of the parish for that "year, which, by degrees, came to be a fixed "method; and the parishioners lost, not only their "right to concur in the public management, but also, "in most places, if not in all, the right of electing "the managers; and this custom of government "of parishes by a select number has been held to "be a good custom, and the churchwardens ac-"counting to them has been held a good account."

In the thirteenth century it was an established custom to appoint twelve men in each hundred for the purpose of making or controlling assessments. These were called "Sworne Men." It appears that

the assistants who were appointed to help them were also sworn upon oath. In the Goosnargh Vestry Book, the first deliberations and pronouncements recorded relate to questions of taxation and assessments.

Colonel Fishwick, in his *History of Goosnargh*, writes thus: "In some of our ancient cities the "chosen of the inhabitants were called 'sworne "'men,' as we find from 'the old usages of the "'city of Winchestre of the fourteenth century, "'that of the heades of the city should be foure "'and twenty y-sworne in stede of (*i.e.*, to repre-"'sent) the most gode men and the wyseste of "'the town for to treuleche help and counseyle the "'meyr for to save and susteyne the fraunchise.'"

In Amounderness these select vestries were not uncommon. There were at Kirkham thirty sworne men; these ceased to exist as a body thirty-five years ago. Garstang had twenty-four men; Lancaster had twenty-four men; and Preston its "twenty-four gentlemen." The Preston Vestry ceased in 1770. It appears that the only one of these vestries surviving is that of Goosnargh, which is periodically summoned to meet for appointment of certain of its members to act as governors of Goosnargh School, under the provisions of a scheme drawn up by the Charity Commissioners.

The duties of the Twenty-four were at first, in all probability, merely secular.[5] The council, out of which the Twenty-four were formed, was a gathering of men prepared to act on the defensive against some injustice, mostly against the inequalities and iniquities of taxation; but as the very body which administered matters relating to the valuation of

5 In connection with the subject of early village councils, the following works will be found of great interest:—*The Village Community*, by C. L. Gomme; Seebohm's *English Village Community*; Sir Henry Maine's *Early Law and Custom*.

property and assessments, was practically identical with the body which met to consider ways and means for the maintenance of the fabric of the church and its services, it was found that one body and one meeting would do the work for both objects. It is easy also to surmise how the twenty-four, though originally elected by the open vote of all the householders, would so arrange that vacancies occurring in the body should be filled up by the rest of the twenty-four, according to their own discretion.

Considering the high social status of the bulk of the twenty-four thus elected, (or, to use a modern phrase, "co-opted") in comparison with that of the remainder of the parishioners, opposition to this select body would be hopeless. In the absence of any strictly defined code of duties in matters parochial, a resolution of the twenty-four would become paramount in all matters, ecclesiastical or civil.

I have just alluded to the high social status of the Twenty-four. In the Goosnargh Vestry Book we have the following entry :—

A Catalogue of p'sons which this eight day of Aprill in the yeare of our lord god one thousand six hundred thirtie and fower and in the tenth yeare of the reigne of King Charles over England Scotland ffrance and Ireland, are of the fower and twenty sworne men of the parish of Gosenargh in the County of Lanc^re^ viz.

Then follows the list, which contains the names of one esquire, six gentlemen, twelve yeomen, and five husbandmen.

Let us think of the composition of this body.

I take it that in the days named, an esquire was one out of a class from which were chosen sheriffs of the county, deputy-lieutenants, and members of the grand jury.

The esquire might own a parish or two. Let Tennyson complete the picture for us—

> A great broad-shouldered genial Englishman,
> A lord of fat prize oxen and of sheep,
> A quarter-sessions chairman, abler none;
> Fair-haired, and redder than a windy morn.

Next we have the six gentlemen.[6] As compared with the esquire, the gentleman was less well endowed in lands, tenements, and hereditaments. He was, however, the possessor of more than one estate, and lived upon the rent of his properties.

The yeoman, as a rule, was simply the owner of one estate, which he himself cultivated, being thus entitled to be styled "independent." In Cumberland and the West Riding of Yorkshire, and in other parts of the North of England, such a man is called a "statesman": *i.e.*, a man possessing an estate of his own.

The husbandman corresponds to the tenant farmer of our own times.

The catalogue referred to is dated 1634, but in 1639, and again in 1640, the vestry is composed only of esquires, gentlemen, and yeomen.

We see now the importance of the twenty-four men in their day, and how hopeless would be the resistance on the part of the rest of the parishioners to their monitions and resolutions. We are therefore not surprised to learn that they took upon themselves to appoint churchwardens, sexton, clerk, and, if some authorities are to be believed, they endeavoured to put in a word about the appointment of the minister.

6 The Rev. Robert Lamb, in his "Free Thoughts by a Manchester Man," p. 85 (*Essays contributed to Fraser's Magazine*), tells the story of a ploughboy who described a gentleman as one who "wëars a watch an ligs by hissel." There is also the time-honoured definition of a gentleman as "a man who "keeps a gig." I have often heard the story told that in the early part of this century there was only one man in the township of Goosnargh who was possessed of a "conveyance on springs." This man was popularly known as the "King of Goosnargh."

The special duty of the Twenty-four was, as we have seen, primarily, to act as a check upon unjust taxation, and to redress grievances arising from inequalities. But as time went on, and business secular became mixed with business ecclesiastical, the duties of the Twenty-four became multifarious. Upon them eventually devolved the care of the church and churchyard, belfry and vestry, the provision of bread and wine for the Holy Communion, the purchase of a surplice, the painting of a bier, the oiling of hinges, and the winding of the clock. Before them came appeals for help from distressed parishioners, nay, appeals from distant parishes, even from London, and further still, from the prisons of Barbary and the dungeons of Algiers. Sometimes they are extravagant; after a while a sudden fit of economy seizes them, in which mood they are careful to avoid involving themselves in any perpetual obligation.

It would have been most interesting to be present at the debates, in the seventeenth century, of the Twenty-four, conducted, as they would be, in language partly composed of the formal business expressions of the time, and partly of comments in the vernacular. A Hogarth could have painted for us the one Solomon of the body keeping silence whilst the discussion was at its height, knowing that the meeting must call upon him to act as judge and give the verdict. We can suppose, as we read some of the deliberations, that a resolution which has been arrived at regarding the time when bells should be rung on Sunday, might be followed by an equally vigorous resolve that a price should be set upon the head of every sparrow and mole in the parish.[7] Vestries of all kinds in the old days

7 In a note on page 52 of Fishwick's *History of Goosnargh*, it is stated that in 1638 there was paid at Kirkham, for the heads of sparrows and magpies, the sum of £10 12s. 4d.

seemed to wage intermittent war against sparrows, magpies, and moles.

Again, some person who can behave himself is appointed by the Twenty-four as sexton. Someone else is appointed to whip the dogs out of church and churchyard, "so long as he demean himself "dutiful." From such entries you and I, reading between the lines, may not unnaturally conclude that, if any kind of stick will do to throw at a dog, it is not necessarily any kind of man that will do to throw that stick.[5]

Each man of the Twenty-four was bound by a solemn oath to discharge conscientiously the duties of his office. In the vestry book is the following:

Here ensueth the forme of the oath w^{h} of ancyent tymes hath beene used to be ministered unto everie p'son elected into the number companie or Societie of the fower & twentie sworne men of the parish of Gosenargh in the Countie of Lanc. at the tyme of his eleccon into that Societie vidz^{t}

You shall well & truely observe & keepe all such ancyent lawfull & Lawdable Customes as heretofore in this place have been observed & kept so farre as they shall agree wth the Lawes of this realme & the good & benifitt of this Church & p'sh or Chappellerie according to y^{r} power & best understanding & y^{r} owne Counsell & y^{r} felowes you shall keepe so help you god.

The last list of "sworn men" is for the year 1740, and since that date the oath does not appear to have been administered.

It is not until 1751 that we find the name of the Vicar of Goosnargh among the Twenty-four. The following entry is taken from the minutes of a meeting of the Twenty-four, dated April 9, 1751:—

[8] The following is an imaginary conversation in the Lancashire dialect in the seventeenth century:

Dramatis personæ—JOÖANAS and MATTHA.

JOÖANAS—"Eästa, Mattha, theer's a seet to' mony mowdies agaät."

MATTHA—"Yar reet; ther' as thick as bleäberries. How mon we ger rid on 'em?"

JOÖANAS—"Sithabod, Mattha, theer's brass as is spent i' woss things than catching mowdies, ëasta."

MATTHA—"Fowkes as paäs raätes owt to see summat for ther brass."

JOÖANAS—"Wots goöads for it we coöant paä a chap to catch mowdies?"

MATTHA—"Twenty-four 'll be meetin' belive. We mum tell 'em to look to it."

IT WAS ORDERED That the Revnd Mr Chr Swainson be one of the 24 for Whittingham in room of Thos Slater deceased.

2nd That the sd Mr Swainson as 24 man and Mr Richard Whittingham for Mrs Grimbaldstones be Churchwardens for Whittingham.

Whether the illusion, common nowadays, that a clergyman is not a good business man, obtained in the seventeenth century, or whether he had not a sufficient stake in the country to entitle him to be considered as one of the body politic, we know not. At any rate, to judge from the Goosnargh Vestry Book, there came a time, about the middle of the eighteenth century, when the minister was admitted to the council of the Twenty-four. We learn, however, that the minister and the Twenty-four were not always in harmony.[9]

The first principal resolution recorded in the book of the "Twenty-four" refers to a grievance, a part of which I here transcribe.

GOOSENARGHE.

Whereas the inhabitantes of the Towneshipp of Goosenarghe doe all of them generallie fynd themselves agreeved with taxacõns and leyes which hitherto sithence the enclosures of their commons have not beene made by any certaine Rule but arbitrary at the taxor's discretions, The better sort of the Inhabitants complayneinge that they are oftentymes occacõned to their propper expenses losse of tyme and neglect of their owne occacõns and extraordinarie payments in Regard of the non-solvency of the worser sort, complayneinge That they are unequallie taxed, although the taxors used the most indifference

9 In 1638 the "thirty sworne men of Kirkham" were at variance with the vicar, who took the high hand, and locked them out of the church. [The quarrel appears to have arisen on the question of the continuance of some ancient custom.] The matter was referred to the bishop, who decided as follows:—"That the Corporation or Company of the Thirty Men. not "having any Warranty from the King, was nothing in law; but that if the "parish or township did delegate the power to those thirty men as to church "matters, then their acts relating thereto was as effectual and binding as if "they had the King's sanction." The bishop accordingly issued an order for the parishioners to meet on the Saturday but one following, which they did, and gave their unanimous vote for the continuance of the ancient custom. I am indebted to Fishwick's *History of Goosnargh* (p. 52) for the above interesting extract from the Kirkham registers.

to their understandings And whereas alsoe the taxors have beene sometymes constrayned upon precepte directed to the Constables to assesse greater somes than were conteyned in the same p'cepte In Regard many of the Inhabitants were negligent backward and obstinate in their paymts and to the end the people might bee satisfyed accordinge to the tenor thereof by the payments of the more forward sort of the Inhabitants which hath beene oftentymes an apparant greevance to them that deserved it not and hath othertymes occac̃oned the Constables and Collectors at such tymes as they could gather more than would satisfy the saide p'cepte to detayne the surplusage in their hands to th^r owne uses without accompt thereof makinge to the generall hurt of the Inhabitants &cc. &cc.

You notice how curiously worded the resolution is, and in what a roundabout way the grievance is stated. It is evident that some paid the tax and some did not pay, some paid more, some less than they ought to have paid. The grievance so stated ends with a summons to all landed proprietors to meet on a certain day "at the church of Goose-"nargh," and agree upon a certain "ley" (*i.e.*, a scheme of taxation), which may "guide lead square "and governe all taxac̃ons leyes gaudes and assess^mts "hereafter to bee made throughout the Towneshipp "of Goosenargh except the ould fifteenths to bee "hereafter granted by act of Parliaments which is "to bee paid accordinge to the ancient custome." The date of the publication of this notice is Sunday, the 10th of July, 1625.

The next entry tells us the result of the summoning of the landed proprietors, which was that "a certaine taxac̃on ley or goude of seaven "nobles was made" upon all proprietors or occupiers of land in the township "distributurelie "proporconably and equally accordinge to the "quantity and qualitie of every man's lands." A certain day was fixed for hearing complaints, and a committee of six was formed for the consideration of them. It was composed of one man from each of the tithings into which the township was then

divided.[10] Finally there is given in full a complete list of persons taxable, and the lands in respect of which the assessment is made, and the sum due from the owner or occupier.[11]

About ten years later we have a record in the Vestry-Book relating to Goosnargh Church, as follows:

Here ensueth a p'ticuler note made the 19th day of July Anno dom 1635 in the Church of Gosenargh in a publique assemblie of divers of the fower and twentie of Gosenargh then and there holden declaring what formes pewes and seates in that Church are now made repayred or amended in Anno dom millesimo sexcentesimo tricesimo quarto, and by whom or at whose charge the same weare so made or repayred wh weare as followeth vidzt Imprim In the North Ile Inprs Middleton Chappell conteyning all the uppermost arch from the eastend walle of that Ile unto the midle of the uppermost pillar was repayred by Alexander Rigby Esqre &cc. &cc.

"This "p'ticuler note" then proceeds to give the precise position of every seat, and the name of the owner liable for its repair.

In all matters, ecclesiastical or civil, the same precision of statement is noticeable. The entries are made in clear handwriting, and, in some cases, with almost unnecessary minuteness of detail. The Vestry-Book was intended to be the parochial "final court of appeal."

In 1636 the Twenty-four, to prevent misunderstanding with the clerk, enter the following:

Memorandm That the ancient custome of this p'she hath beene that in regard the Clarke beeinge both Clarke & Sexton hath formly at all times in the yeare hath swept & made clean the whole Church savinge at the Rushbearing only and it is therefore ordered that the Clarke now & hereafter shall doe & p'forme the same according to the same custome, and at the

[10] The following is a list of the tithings:—1. Church Tyth. 2. Beesley Tyth. 3 Longley Tyth. 4. Aspinhurst Tyth. 5. Threlfall Tyth. 6. Kidsnape Tyth.

[11] The list is given in full in Fishwick's *History of Goosnargh*, chap. v, page 59.

Rushbearinge the Churchwardens shall yearly doe or p'cure the same to be done upon the p'she charges.

The churchwardens were obliged to show their accounts to the Twenty-four every Easter. The following is a memorandum from the Easter Vestry of 1657:—

Mmd^m that the xxxi^th of March 1657 the ould Churchwardens vizt Laurence Dicconson, John Beesley, Tho Slater & John Walmisley have shew^d their accompts & it appeared that for the use of the Church they have disbursed three pounds sixteene shillings & seaven penc & for three foxe heades, three shillings, & for takeinge out the order of Dismission of the suit which stood heretofore in the Chancery betweane the inhabitants of Kirkham and us of Goosnargh, five shillings all w^h is £4 „ 3^s „ 11^d of w^h said sumes the Churchwardens of Goosnargh is in arreare unto the Churchwardens of Whittingham eleaven shillings & fower penc.

We know nothing of briefs nowadays by such title. But in the sixteenth century, and until the early part of this century, they were common.[12] In them was set forth the necessities of towns or parishes or individuals, consequent upon misfortunes and accidents; and an appeal was made for help and sympathy from Christian people. These briefs were read out in church, and collections were made for the sufferers.

In the Goosnargh Vestry Book there is an entry as follows:—

In the moneth of May 1661

Collected by the Churchwardens within the p'sh of Goosnargh by a briefe to them directed, for the use of the Inhabitants of the towne of Ilminster in the County of Somerset, the sume of £00 „ 16^s „ 00^d

Collected likewyse by the said Churchwardens for the use of the Inhabitants in the p'sh of St Bartholomew Exchange within the Citie the sume of £00 „ 6^s „ 00^d

12 A "Brief" is thus defined in Bailey's *Dictionary*—"An order issuing "out of Chancery, or some other Court; also any Process of the King, in "writing, under Seal, requiring anything to be done, especially Letters "Patent granted for Collecting of charitable Benevolence to poor Sufferers "by Fire or other Casualties."

Collected alsoe for the use of Thomas Wry of Horncastle in the County Lincolne the sume of £00 „ 5^{s} „ 00^{d}

In 1662 we have the following entry:

It is agreede that Henry Threlfall of Goosenargh shall sweepe the Church make the Alleys eaven make all graves Looke to the Bell-Roopes hacks and spades and receave the monyes due for Buriall in the Church before the grave bee made and have such allowance as hath beene formerly accustomed.

In 1668 the following entry appears:

Dec. 13, 1668. Collected in the Chappell of Goosenargh the Sume of Seaven shillings and two pence ffor the poore Sufferers by ffyre within the Citie of London.

Jan. 10, 1668. Collected in the Chappell of Goosenargh the sume of three shillings seaven pence for the Inhabitants of Leaver Hill in ye County of Suffocke who had their houses consumed by fyre.

In 1669 the following:

July the 25th 1669. After the publishinge of a briefe collected for the poore captives within the Turke's dominions in the Chappell of Goosnargh the sume of three shillings sixpence by the Churchwardens for this presente yeare.

This brief would be for the purpose of ransoming the crews of our merchant vessels which had been taken by pirates in the Mediterranean.

In 1670 we have the following:

Aprill the 5th 1670. This day it is agreede that Christopher Salisburie shall take care of the Bells and Roopes and provide Liccor for the Bells. And give accompts to the 24 men at their meeteings and be paide for his paynes untill further Order.

The following entry shows the value which the Twenty-four put upon the safe keeping of parish papers:

August ye 5, 1675. It is ordered that all deeds and writings that doe relate or concerne the Church and Schoole together with the Church Books, shall be kept in the Chest with three lockes upon it standinge in ye Vestery. And that the keyes shall bee henceforward kept, one by ye preachinge-Schoolmaster for the time beeinge. And one by one of ye Inhabitantes of Goosnargh. And one by one of the Inhabitantes of Whittingham.

It appears from several entries that the mother church of Kirkham claimed a contribution from the parish of Goosnargh towards the expenses of maintaining the fabric of Kirkham Church and its services. The amount claimed was ten shillings, and there was a running controversy for many years between the inhabitants of Goosnargh and the minister of Kirkham, respecting the liability of the former to payment. In connection with this is the following entry:

April ye 16, 1677.—Att a meetinge of ye Four and Twenty Alexander Rigby Esq, Edward Rigby Sergeant-at-Bar Thomas Whittingham Esq William Helme gen^t^ John Whittingham gent Robt Bamber gent Nicholas White gent John Parker Henry Waringe John Waringe James Johnson Robt Barton John Mercer John Harrison Thomas Parkinson, it is agreed as followeth y^t^ Whereas Mr Sergeant Rigby did produce a Lett^r^ from Mr Clegg Minister at Kirkham intimating unto him y^t^ ye thirty men of Kirkham had refered ye Controversy betweene them and ye Inhabitants of Goosnergh Concerninge ye arears of ye ten shillings Claymed to bee p^d^ for ye Repaire of ye Church of Kirkham unto ye determination of ye said Mr Sergeant Rigby, it is therfore now agreed y^t^ ye endinge of ye s^d^ difference shall bee left wholy to ye s^d^ Mr Rigby and what hee ye s^d^ Mr Rigby shall doe in that behalfe shall bee confirmed by ye said Inhabitantes of Goosnergh.

It is agreed y^t^ at all times hereafter when any one or more of ye four and twenty of this Chapeldri of Goosnergh shall happen to dy that one or more person or p'sons who shall have an estate of lands within ye Township of goosnergh or Whittingham and shall bee thought most deservinge and fittinge for ye Imploym^t^ shall by ye major part of ye four & twenty at theire generall Meetinge in Easter weeke then next followinge be Elected and Chosen in ye place & stead of such as shall bee dead w^th^out any distinction of beinge Chosen for eyther goosnergh or Whittingham being y^t^ each of the s^d^ four & twenty are equally concerned for both ye said Townshipps.

It is ordered that the Ringers of the Parochiall Chappell of Goosnargh shall upon every Lord's Day ring one bell at 7 of the Clocke in the afore noone two bells at 8 of the Clocke and three bells at nine of the Clocke as also in the afternoone one bell at 12 of the Clocke 2 bells at one of the Clocke and 3 bells at 2 of the Clocke Unlesse the Minister of ye s^d^ Chappell give other direction.

The following is an interesting entry:

April ye 18 1682.—It is ordered that Willm Wareing do looke to the Clocke to sweepe the Church and keepe it cleane to ring the Bell at 8 of ye Clocke to wash ye surplices to take care of ye hacks and spades and all ye utensills of the Church and for his so doeing hee shall have the benefitts of burialls in the Church.

In 1684 there was a very strong "Twenty-four." It consisted of the following:—Alexander Rigby, Esq., Mr. Sergeant Rigby, Mr. Justice Warren, Mr. Thomas Rigby, Edward Rigby, Esq., Thomas Whittingham, Esq. After these come seven "gentlemen" of honourable names, the eleven remaining being entered with Christian and surname, followed in each case by the word "sworne." In that particular vestry the power would probably lie in the hands of the first six on the list.

The Alexander Rigby here named would probably be the son of the famous Colonel Rigby (himself once a member of the Twenty-four), who besieged Lathom House in 1643-4.[13]

Sergeant Rigby, Thomas and Edward Rigby, would probably be directly related to the Squire of Middleton.

There is reason for believing that the Mr. Justice Warren here named was an ancestor of the late Lord de Tabley, whose fore-elders exercised manorial rights at Inglewhite, a hamlet in the township of Goosnargh. These manorial rights were sold by a Lord de Tabley about forty years ago. They are now no longer in force.[14]

[13] The famous answer of Lady Derby, when summoned by Colonel Rigby to surrender Lathom House, was as follows:—"Tell that insolent rebell. hee "shall neither have p'sons, goods, nor house, when our strength, and p'vision "is spent, we shall find a fire more mercifull than Rigby and then if the "providence of God p'vent it not, my goods and house shall burne in his "sight: myself, children and souldiers rather than fall into his hands will "seale our religion and loyalty in the same flame."—See *Chetham Society's Publications.*

[14] The right of taking toll at the cattle fairs at Inglewhite, in the parish of Goosnargh, formed part of the privileges of the lord of the manor. The

It is probable that no parish council at the present day could exhibit on its roll the names of so many men of high social standing and personal influence as were the first six found on the roll of the Twenty-four Men of Goosnargh in 1684.

There is a curious entry in "Aprill ye 6th 1697":

At a meeting of the ffour and twenty, present Tho Rigby Esq, Tho. Whittingham Esq., Mr John Whittingham &cc.

Memorandum that the tenth day of Aprill 1696 there was deliv^d^ unto our present Minister Wm Bushell one table-Clothe two napkins, two fflaggons two bowlls and one pewder di h by John Newsham one of the Churchwardens that year.

On "Aprill ye 22, 1701," we find the following:

Item—WHEREAS severall extravagant expences have been found not only in the accounts of the Churchwardens for the Year last past, but also in some former Years in entertaining of Strang Min^rs^ when they preached here it is Ordered that no Churchwarden for the future shall expend above 2^s^ upon the account above s^d^ More not to be allow^d^

As in this case, so in 1703, a severe fit of economy seizes the vestry. The Twenty-four are determined to know precisely how matters stand from a financial point of view. Under date "March "ye 30th 1703," we have the following:

It was ordered . . . . That all Accounts shall be stated 10 dayes before any Generall Meeting and shewed to any of the 24 requiring them before the s^d^ Generall Meeting.

That the Churchwardens for the Year last past shall not be charged wth the Sume of 10^s^ 4½^d^ assessed upon Tho Rigby Esq towards the repair of the Church untill a Certaine dispute arise-ing upon his repaireing the roof over his own Quire be stated betwixt the s^d^ Tho Rigby & this Chappelry.

For the Regulating of Expences, at all publiqe Meetings for this Chappelry (wch oftentimes heretofore have proved very extravagant) It is Ordered that no Officer dischargeing such

right was often disputed, and at length the question of its validity was tried in a court of law. I understand that the judgment of the court went against the owner of the toll, because the lord of the manor had not kept the part of the covenant which required him to provide at Lower Barker a bull and a boar.

Expenses shall have more allowed him than 4^{d} for every individuall person necessaryly appearing at every such Meeting wthin the Chappelry and 6^{d} if out of the Chappelry.

Under date April 10, 1705, we have the following:—

Robert Harrison be Sexton so long as he demeans himself duetifull and careful in his place and service which service shall be to Ring Eight of the Clocke from the 29th of Sept: untill the 25th of March yearly except if it be otherwayes Ordered, to oyle the Bells at his own Charge, to sweep the Church and whip the dogs every Lord's day, to wash the Surplus and table Linnon, flagons and bowles, to Mow the weeds in the Churchyard and to fence the Churchyard, and that he shall have for his wages all the advantage of the buryalls in the Church without account makeing.

There is no doubt that occasionally the minister of the parish would find the situation awkward when he had to deal with obstinate officials of the church over whom he had no control, and who were responsible not to him, but to the Twenty-four.

We find that in 1738 the minister had to give a written admission of the vestry's power in the matter of the appointment of a sexton. The admission runs thus:

I hereby acknowledge the right of nominating of a Sexton for the parochial Chapel to belong to the select Vestry of Twenty-four, wch right I will not hereafter controvert, and assure them that whatever opposition I've hitherto made to it was owing to misinformation And not occasioned by any designe formed by me wrongfully to usurp or invade it. But I hope the Gentlemen who constitute that Vestry will not ellect a man into that Office who makes it his study to affront me dayly. But permitt George Turner to Exercise it at least one year longer in wch time both they and I may be better satisfyed of Edwd Edmundson's Behaviour both in Generall and to me in particular.

Wm Whitehead

June the 11th, 1738. Minist^{r}

From the middle of the eighteenth century to the present time the entries become, of course, less

interesting to an antiquary. It is true that these entries throw some light on contemporary questions, and show to us the gradual transition of power from the hands of the few into the hands of the many; but there is not the charm about them that attracts us in the earlier years. The matter becomes monotonous. It is the old story of outlay considered, expenditure incurred, rates laid, and obligations discharged.

I think that I have given a sufficient quantity and variety of entries to show the kind of work in which the twenty-four men were engaged. We have noticed that, though elected originally upon "home rule" principles, they eventually formed an oligarchy; though never at any time, as far as I can learn, was this oligarchy in conflict with public opinion. It must have happened more than once in the seventeenth century that a minority of the vestry held sway, but we may take it for granted, that, after the middle of the eighteenth century, power was more equally distributed amongst the members. From that time the strength of the Twenty-four virtually lay in the various gradations of rank amongst the members. Men of different classes were brought into common converse, geniality of intercourse was facilitated, which, like oil on machinery, obviated friction and conduced to general harmony of work.

When the records of the "Sworne Men" are edited by some man specially competent for the task, the text will occupy no small space. Justice, however, cannot be done to such a work unless there accompany the text a full commentary, throwing a search-light upon the entries, which ought, where possible, to be taken decade by decade. There must be a comparison of such entries with contemporary records of a similar nature, showing the various degrees of importance

attaching to the pronouncements and resolutions of the Twenty-four.

It may strike you as strange, but it is a fact, that there is not once found amongst the deliberations of the Twenty-four any reference to the burning political questions which agitated the country during the time of the great Civil War.

No man could be more uncompromising than Alexander Rigby, as the records of the Parliament of 1640 bear witness. Rigby is present at almost every meeting of the Twenty-four. He is always the first to sign his name, or rather to have it entered. Yet not a single resolution is there at any meeting at which he is present, which shows in the slightest degree political or puritanical bias.

It is possible that if the ideal editor of the records of the Twenty-four could disclose something about the politics of the Rigbys, Threlfalls, Whittinghams, Warings, Lancasters, Parkinsons, Helmes, Crosses, Townleys, Hesketh's, Beesleys, we might find that though differences, for the parish's sake, might be sunk in the vestry, yet, outside the walls matters might be different. We may assume that not the least interesting of the commentator's notes would be those showing the number and the names of the Royalists and Parliamentarians in the parish of Goosnargh at the time of the Civil War.

That Goosnargh knew something of the war may be learnt from three simple entries in the register of burials; for in the month of August, 1644, it is recorded as follows:—

> Buried was a souldier found slaine the first daie.
> Buried was ffrancis Rudson souldier the XVI daie.
> Buried was Roger Barton the XXIV daie, a souldier.

In the Chetham Society's publications we find, in the "Discourse of the Warr" in Lancashire, the troops of both sides occupying at this time the

neighbourhood of Preston and a considerable part of the Fylde. Men were obliged to take sides. To which side did the majority of the Twenty-four lean ?

The work of editing such a book as the records of the "Sworne Men" would involve most careful research into all kinds of documents, in order to ensure its thoroughness. How certain families take the lead at certain epochs, how they fall behind, how they die away, how their names are lost, and to whom their estates have passed : such considerations force themselves upon the student of the records.

Who can give us anything like an idea of the havoc that was wrought amongst Lancashire families in the thirty years 1715 to 1745 ? In 1715 came the troubles consequent upon the first Scotch Rebellion ; in 1720 not a few were ruined by the disasters which ensued upon the failure of Law's Mississippi Scheme ; in the same year the crash which followed the bursting of the South Sea Bubble told heavily upon the North of England ; in 1745 the consummation of the disasters connected with the failure of the Jacobite movement brought many of the leading houses in Amounderness to serious trouble, and in not a few cases to poverty and ruin. As the eighteenth century draws to its end, what trace is there of the great Amounderness families who hunted with Hesketh, Tyldesleys, and Threlfalls ? They have most of them passed into obscurity. Such questions no man can avoid commenting upon who would seriously undertake to edit the records of the Twenty-four men of Goosnargh.

Let me now conclude by saying that a quarter of a century's experience of life lived amongst the descendants of the Goosnargh yeomen of old,

convinces me that the men of the present day, who form our Twenty-four, have inherited the bulk of the sterling qualities of their ancestors—independence of spirit, a high value of justice, and a practical mind. They do things in a prosaic way; there is not the romance of poetry in the associations of their every-day life, and their names are not known to the world; but they are content, if, in the discharge of their duties, it can be said of them that in accuracy, straightforwardness, and fair dealing, they do not fall one whit behind the "Twenty-four Sworne Men" who ruled the fortunes of Goosnargh in the olden time.

THE MANOR OF HALTON.

By William Oliver Roper, F.S.A.

Read 17th February, 1898.

THREE miles to the east of Lancaster, on the banks of the river Lune, is the village of Halton. It can boast six objects of antiquarian interest:—

The first is the Roman altar "to the god Mars," placed by "Sabinus a praepositus and the soldiers of the numerus of boatmen." This is now inserted in the wall of the rooms at Halton Hall.

The second is the circular mound which looks down upon the river, and probably forms the site of the abode of some Lord of Halton in Saxon times.

The third is the silver cup, containing 860 silver pennies, six pieces of gold, and a silver torque or collar which was found on the 12th of February, 1815, on Halton moor. The cup is beautifully chased with outlines of a bull and a panther. The torque is pierced at both ends to hang round the neck, and consists of a number of interlacing silver wires. The coins are chiefly of the time of Cnut, and are supposed to have been buried on the moor when Cnut advanced against Malcolm of Scotland in 1031.

The fourth is the cross shaft in the churchyard, with, on two sides, carvings from the legend of Sigurd and Fafni—the forging of Sigurd's sword, Sigurd toasting Fafni's heart and tasting Fafni's blood, and the noble horse "Grain" galloping riderless home—and on other sides, symbols of the Resurrection. There are few more interesting instances of the Pagan-Christian overlap in the north.

The fifth relic of antiquity is the massive Perpendicular tower of the church.

Close to the church and on the banks of the river stands Halton Hall, the old home of the lords of the manor of Halton.

In Domesday Book Halton is one of the thirty-eight manors of Lonsdale, and is thus detailed:—

M In Halton habuit comes Tosti VI car t're ad g'ld.
In Aldeclif IIc. Tiernun II. Hillun II. Loncastre VIc. Cherca-loncastre IIc.
Hotun IIc. Neutun IIc. Ouretun IIIIc. Middletun IIIIc. Hietune IIIIc. Hessam IIIIc.
Oxeneclif IIc. Poltune IIc. Toredholme IIc. Schertune VIc. Bare IIc. Sline VIc.
Bodeltona IIIIc. Chellet VIc. Stopeltierne IIc. Newhuse IIc. Chreneforde IIc.
Oms hae ville p'tin' ad Haltune.

Earl Tosti, the owner of the manor of Halton, had fallen at the battle of Stamford Bridge in 1066. His lands were bestowed by the Conqueror on Roger de Poictou, who granted them to the Gernet family, to be held by the tenure or service of being chief foresters of the county.

Joan, the last of the Gernets of Halton, married William de Dacre, and died in 1325 seised of the manor of Halton.

Ranulph, son of William de Dacre, married the heiress of the Multons of Gillesland, and, in a list

of landholders in Lancashire compiled about 1320, is described as holding the manor of Halton.

Ranulph, the first Baron Dacre, died in 1338, and was succeeded by his eldest son, William, who died in 1361, seised of "Halton Maner ut de "Honore de Lancaster." William was succeeded by his brother Ralph, and he in turn by his brother Hugh, the fourth baron. William, the eldest son of Hugh, dying in 1403, the estates passed to his son Thomas, who died in 1458.

Thomas left a grand-daughter, Joan—his eldest son Thomas having died in his lifetime—married to Sir Richard Fiennes, from whom were descended the Dacres of Dacre.

Ranulph, the second son, fought for the House of Lancaster at Towton, and fell on that fatal field. His estates were forfeited. So also were those of Humphrey, the third son; but having submitted to the House of York, and having attended Edward IV in his victorious progress, he became a royal favourite, and in 1473 laid claim to the barony of Dacre. Eventually Edward IV decided "That Richard ffynes knight in ryghte of "Joane his wife and the heires of her body be "reput, had, named, and dated the Lord Dacre . . ; "and that the said Richard ffynes and the heires "of the body of the said Joane have to their use ". . . the Manores of Eccleston and ffyshewiche "in the Shir of Lancaster with all other lands and "tenements that weare Thomas late Lord Dacres ". . . excepte the Manor of Halton in the County "of Lankester . . . . and that Homfrey Dacre "Knight and the heires malles of the said Thomas "late Lord Dacre be reputed had named and "called the Lord Dacre of Gillesland . . . and "that the said Homfrey shall have to him and to "the heires malles of his body . . . the Manor of "Halton with the appurtenances in the Sheare of

" Lankeshir, it to be made assure according to that " estat as shall be devised by the Counsell of the " said Homfrey and at his costes."

Humphrey was succeeded in 1509 by his son Thomas, second Baron Dacre of Gillesland, who was one of the leaders of the English forces at the battle of Flodden Field in 1513.

Thomas, second Lord Dacre of Gillesland, died in 1525, and was succeeded by his son William.

In 1553 a survey was taken of the manor of Halton, and the boundaries were described as follows:—" The Limits and Bounds of the seyd " Lordship of Halton begin at the foote of a cer- " tain Gill called Baxton Gill, up a River or Water " that falleth into Loyne, sometimes without Water, " and so goin North West upwards the said gill into " the far end of the West side of Thorne bank to " the Standing Stone, and so down West by North " until the far end of Derelaykes, And from thence " West by North to Burthryke Beke, and thence " through the mydeste of the Mosse west to the " Syke of Swerthbecke and then up Swerthbecke " West by South to the nether end of Crambury- " mosse, and so down a Syke betwext the Swancliffs " westwards to the Bolthole in Dunnelmylne Damme " which payeth VI^{d} for damninge of the Est Syde " of the said Damme unto the lord of Halton, And " thence going West upon the Syke of Borwen- " breke, and so still West down Shawsbecke to the " Side of Gryvdell Close, and then turning up South " East to Blewmanclose and so going over the West " side of the same Close unto the West Side of an " old House of the Stubb, being now decayed, " wherein one Jenkin Peereson sometime did dwell, " and so going down a place being sometime a beke " and being now Meadow Ground, and leaving the " same Meadow Ground by the side of Goldmyre " West to the Nook of Brakendekebank Close and

" then through Styrleys unto the East end of Neth-
" eringhow Meadow, and so to the side of the new
" close of Beaumond, and then going down upon
" a Gill called Manesworne and so down to the
" East side of a Close called Crambotts by the
" North side of a Close called Bakehouse syke,
" and so down to the North end of a Lane called
" Thevesay Lane, and so down by the side of the
" Lane called Thevesay Lane unto a Beke called
" Holgill, and so down the same Beke unto the
" Water of Loyne unto the Foot of a Meadow
" Ground called Lynthwaite, and so going East
" over both sydes of the same water of Loyne in
" diverse places by the Merestones known unto the
" said Bakestonegill."

A survey, taken early in the sixteenth century, states that " the Lordship of Halton is holden of " the Duchy of Lancaster by Knights Service by a " whole Knights Fee of Land, and pays to the " Castle of Lancaster £6. 13. 0. There is in the " said Lordship a free Warren for all manner of " Game, and has been used as a Franchise without " tyme of mind, with Wayfs and Strays and Drift " of the Common. Every Tenant dying within the " said Lordship hafying a Tenement Grisland or " Cottage to ffarme, shall pay his Heriot first to the " Load afore the Church, And every Tenant within " the said Lordship is bound to come to the Lords " Miln and pay Mulcture at 13 Wessall there used " and occupied. The said Lord has alsoe Assize " of Bread and Ail within the said Lordship. There " is also a Parsonage appending of the same which " is in Donation of the Lord, which is worth by " yere over all charges and Reprisals 40 marks. " There is also an Ermitage of Saint Ellin which " is worth by yere to the Hermit the Close."

In 1553 there was a dispute between the owner of Halton and his neighbour, Lord Monteagle of

Hornby. Eventually, by a deed made on the "last "day of August in the first and second years of "the Raigne of our Sovereigne Lord and Ladye "Phillip and Mary by the Grace of God King and "Queen of Englande ffrance Naples Jerusalem "and Ireland Defenders of the ffaith Princes of "Spaine and Cicilie Archdukes of Millayne Bur- "gondy and Brabant Countess of Haspurge fflan- "ders and Tyroll Between the right honourable "William Dacre Knight Lord Dacre of Graystock "and Gilseland of the one partie and the right "Honourable Thos Stanley Knight Lord Mount- "eagle of the other partie" the contention and variance which had risen between the parties concerning "the Boundes of the Moors or Wast "grounds of the Manors of Halton and Over- "kellet" was arranged "at the mediation of Row- "land Threlkeld Clerke parson of Halton John "Bains Henry Croft and Thomas Talentyre." All the land on the north side of a certain boundary line was declared to belong to Lord Monteagle; all to the south of that line, down to the water of Lune, to Lord Dacre.

William Lord Dacre of Gillesland died in 1563, leaving a family of four sons and several daughters.

Thomas, the eldest son, died in 1566, leaving a son, George, and three daughters—Anne, who married Philip Earl of Arundel; Mary, and Elizabeth, the wife of William Lord Howard.

George, fifth Baron Dacre of Gillesland was "by a great mischaunce slayne at Thetford in the "house of Sir Richard Falmenstone Knt by means "of a vaulting horse made of wood standing "within the same house, upon which horse, as he "meant to have vaulted, and the pinnes at the feet "not being made sure the horse fell upon him and "bruised the brains out of his head."

The barony of Dacre fell into abeyance between his three sisters; and an undated deed, signed by "W. Burghley," lord treasurer in the sixteenth year of the reign of Elizabeth, shews that in a partition of the estates the manor of Halton, with an estimated rental of £49 19s. 10d., fell to the share of Anne Lady Arundel.

The uncles of George—Leonard, Edward, and Francis—claimed, however, that under the award of Edward IV the lands must remain in the male line, and that Leonard was therefore the heir. Lord Arundel and Lord Howard disputed this. The three brothers then joined the rising in favour of Mary Queen of Scots, and seized Naworth and Greystock Castles. The insurrection failed, and the brothers Edward and Leonard died childless; while Francis lived till 1634, leaving a son, Randal, who died two years later, and concerning whose burial the register of Greystoke Church records that he was the last of the male line of the Dacres of Gillesland, "which said Randal died at London "and was brought down at the charges of the "Right Hon Thomas Earle of Arundell and Surrye "and Earle Marshall of England."

In 1583 Halton was conveyed to Christopher Carus. The conveyance is dated "the ninth day "of November in the fyve and twentyeth yeare of "the reigne of our Sovereign Ladye Elizabeth of "England France and Ireland Quene Defender of "the ffaith," and is made "betwene Phillipp Earle "of Arrondelle and the ladie Ann his wyfe and "one of the daughters of the right honourable "lorde Thomas Dacres deceased and of the sisters "and coheirs of George late Lord Dacres of the "one part and Christopher Carus of Halton Esq "William Wulfall of Halton and William Hesham "of Highfield in Halton yeoman of the other part." The consideration was £5000, and the property

conveyed includes "the Mannor or Lordship of "Halton . . . . and the advowson of the Rectory "and Parish Church of Halton."

The deed is signed "Arundell" and "Anne "Arundell," in the presence of nine witnesses.

Prior to this conveyance there had been an agreement between Carus, Woolfall, and Heysham that after the conveyance of the "manner or Lord-"shippe of Halton" had been completed, certain parts of the property were to be conveyed to certain persons. On this agreement there is an endorsement that "Lord Dacres was Earle of Arundel" and sold all Halton to Carus, Woolfall, and Heysham for £5000, and that they conveyed several estates to the therein within named persons; that Robert Tatham purchased John Heysham's lands "about 40 years ago," and claimed in a Chancery suit to be half lord of the manor with Thomas Carus the son of Christopher, and it was decreed that the counterpart deed should be admitted as evidence of the contents of the original deed, which could not be found.

The endorsement concludes:—"Ned Gardner of "Leonard Gate's wife was when said Chancery "suit commenced then Wife to Robt Tatham the "pretended half Lord of Halton and John Hollands "Widow of Lancaster was his daughter, so that "they may remember when said suit was com-"menced if that may be of service for the easyer "finding out of the above said proceedings in "Chancery."

On another part of the deed is written:—

"There is none liveing upon ye earth but "they are subject to many dangers."

"Penam arrogantius effugit nemo.

"Hoc decus esimiu fecit te secundere penam."

Christopher Carus died in 1633, and was succeeded by his son Thomas. This Thomas Carus

with his son Thomas executed a deed shewing the customs of the manor. This deed is dated the 15th day of April, in the tenth year of the reign of Charles I, and is made between Thomas Carus, of Halton, Esquire, lord proprietor and owner of the manor of Halton aforesaid, and Thomas Carus, gentleman, son and heir-apparent of the said Thomas Carus, Esq., of the one part, and eighteen of the customary tenants of the said manor of Halton of the other part.

These customs included the following :—

The first wife of every customary tenant ought to have, after the death of her husband, the moiety of his tenement during her chaste widowhood, and the second wife ought to have one-third part only during her chaste widowhood.

The elder sister ought to be preferred to inherit before the younger.

Every customary tenant "ought to do suit of "court to the Court baron of the said Manor so "often as the same shall be holden and do suit of "milne to the milnes of the said Manor and allow "for toll only the sixteenth part and no more of "the corn and grain to be ground at those milnes "and pay to every Lord of the said Manor upon "the change of every Lord of that Manor by death "eight years' rent and no more after the rate and "proportion of his ancient rent for his customary "Lands and Tenements within the said Manor "and in name of a Fine for those Lands and "Tenements.

"That on the death of a tenant the heir male, or "on the marriage of a female tenant the husband, "ought to pay to the lord of the manor eight years' "rent as a fine.

"That on the death of every tenant the lord of "the said manor ought to have for and in the "name of a heriot the best beast or other best

One other right was formerly attached to the manor—to wit, the testamentary jurisdiction of the lord. The manor of Halton was the only manor in Lancashire to which this jurisdiction attached.

The notice given by the lord of the manor was as follows:—"This is to give notice to all persons "within the Peculiar of the Manor or Lordship of "Halton who have any Wills to prove or Admini- "strations or tuitions to take that they do the "same forthwith before William Bradshaw Esquire "Lord of the said Manor or Mr. Dickinson Attor- "ney at Law in Lancaster his Deputy and that all "Wills and Administrations within this Peculiar "are for the future to be proved and taken so."

This notice is endorsed—"5 June 1747. Sent "this Notice to proclaim at Halton Church by "young Richard Hartley the 6 of June 1747 by "W.D."

The fee on proof was five shillings, and the representatives of a deceased person were also called upon to pay a fee of ten shillings as a mortuary.

The records of wills and administrations extend, with intervals, from 1615 to 1814. After the death of William Bradshaw Bradshaw, in 1815, wills ceased to be proved in the Peculiar Court, and the wills were removed from Halton Hall to the Probate Registry at Lancaster more than thirty years ago.

THE LESSER-KNOWN GATEHOUSES AND GATEWAYS OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

By James A. Waite.

Read 17th November, 1898.

SELF-PRESERVATION has always been one of the first laws of Nature, and contrivances for the preservation and defence of men who first entered upon social and settled life are older than history. Of such defences, gatehouses and gateways and entrances must, of necessity, have constituted an essential part, whose beginnings, forms, and adaptations by many of the past races of mankind are lost in the mists of antiquity; and such as remain to us present many points of study and interest to all archæologists and antiquaries. They were of vital importance and prominent features in the cities of eastern civilisation, centuries before the Christian era, in that far-off period when the Pharaohs were all-powerful in Egypt, and also among the Assyrian and Persian races, for they are represented on the monuments of that time, bearing evidence of an advanced state of fortification, and have continued to be used down to recent times; and the tragedies, romances, traditions, and folklore connected with them would be a volume in themselves, and almost a history of mankind.

excellence of the workmanship. After the decline of the Roman power in this country these great works were neglected and fell into decay, and many were destroyed. The country was more or less unsettled and harassed for centuries by internecine warfare and the ravages of the Saxons and Danes; and it was not till after William of Normandy had invaded this land, and proclaimed himself king of England, that there was introduced the oppressive feudal system, and with it the need of increased fortifications. The land was taken away from its English owners, and given, in larger or smaller portions, to his Norman followers and the adventurers who came with him; but he took care that this land was only held by them on a feudal service. In order to hold the land securely by this service, his feudatories built numerous castles and fortresses, to effect which large numbers of skilled workmen were brought over from the Continent, and a newer and more advanced style of architecture was introduced into our cities, towns, and churches.

It was in the next four centuries that gatehouses and gateways became such an important and splendid feature of our cities, castles, abbeys, colleges, and fortified houses; and many of the gateways built during this period will be found to be large, massive, and imposing structures. Even until about the year 1600, when the building of castles had become a thing of the past, the defensive character of the gatehouse and gateway was still preserved, and they were looked upon as necessary adjuncts to large residences. Although not so massive and strong as hitherto, but more picturesque and ornate from an architectural point of view, they still retained a certain defensive character.

But it was from the middle of the fifteenth century that the domestic type of gateway became

an important feature in architectural composition, for with the end of the Wars of the Roses the necessity for fortified houses declined. This, together with the rise of the woollen and other industries, and the buying of estates by merchants, was the starting-point of domestic building in this country.

It would perhaps be to our advantage to take a brief review of the different kinds of gateways in our own country, and commence with the old town gateways, that have stood the vicissitudes of peace and war through long centuries, and still stand among the most noteworthy and interesting specimens of defensive mediæval work that we now possess. These will be found in such cities as York (where there are, probably, the most interesting examples of fortified gatehouses at the present time), Canterbury, Norwich, Wells, Winchester, Monmouth, Launceston, Chepstow, Ludlow, Tenby, Conway, Carnarvon, Newcastle, Warwick, Carlisle, Southampton, Lincoln, and other old towns. Their general elevation and construction shows a central gateway for traffic, and side gateways for foot passengers. They were built of great strength, battlemented, and well-adapted for defence in early times. Many of these gateways will be found to combine every feature that skill and forethought could suggest in their design and erection, and some of them are splendid examples of architectural proportion, detail, and beauty. One cannot fail to be struck with the conviction that those men did in reality design with beauty and build with strength. Weathered by time, and subdued in tone to a beautiful tint and surface, they form a series of delightful studies for the pencil or the brush. It is also worth noting how many and varied are the other uses of the simple gateway, and how, by means of alteration in details, its peaceful

character can be changed to all that is stern, grim, and threatening.

In former times the gatehouses, or bars, frequently contained apartments for the accommodation of the watchward, the police of the period; and this custom survived at York until a comparatively recent period. Many gatehouses were used as prisons for high-class offenders. The custom of placing the watchman at the gate was also convenient, for criminals or suspected persons would frequently be recognised when attempting to enter the town, and at once be arrested. And what grim spectacles these town gateways must have presented when it was the custom to draw and quarter the bodies of rebels and traitors, and place their heads on spikes over the gateways, to remain till they were bleached and beyond recognition. This custom remained in force till about the middle of the eighteenth century.

In a few old towns where these gateways have ceased to exist, their memory is still perpetuated by such names as Northgate, Westgate, Bargate, Kirkgate, Briggate, Lydgate, Cripplegate, Castlegate, Friargate, and many others. Gates in towns invariably suggest the oldest thoroughfares, often the main arteries; and it is a pity to find that the poetic affix has been gradually dying out, while the modern "street," "road," &c., has been usurping its place. It is also regretable that the old towns have not preserved more of their ancient character, by retaining the old names which have for centuries been their most characteristic feature.

We may now turn to consider the gateways of castles. These were of the strictly military type. The earlier castles were plain, solid structures, often mere fortified towers, built by the immediate followers of the Conqueror to awe the people and keep them in subjection by the strong arm of force,

and to hold with greater security the portion of country allotted to them by the king, in fee for their services.[1] In the castles the choosing of the site was of the first importance, and every advantage, natural and artificial, was taken, to render greater the security of the stronghold. They were built with immensely thick walls; many of the apartments were cramped and small, and devoid of comfort, and the windows mere loopholes and unglazed. Safety, and not elegance or comfort, was the main consideration. The first point to secure would be the gateway, and for this reason the earlier gateways were built as one of the main defences of the building, in military style.

The gateway usually consisted of a single archway, large enough to admit horsemen, with a strong door and one or more portcullises. The ceiling was pierced with holes, through which missiles could be cast down upon an enemy. Often the gateway was protected on either side by bastions or towers, with narrow apertures as outlooks, which were deeply splayed inside to give greater range and command of the gateway on the approach of a hostile force, thus giving the defenders a decided advantage over the attacking party. This custom of placing the gateway between two bastions or towers existed in this country from the end of the eleventh to the early part of the sixteenth century. The approach to the gateway, over a wide, deep moat, was so formed that any body of men approaching the bridge gradually contracted; so that in making an attack only a limited number could assail the gateway at one time, and this crowding of their numbers further exposed them to the discharge of arrows and other missiles of

[1] Professor Meiklejohn says: "So numerous did these castles become, that "Henry II is said to have pulled down no less than 1100 castles, most of "which were only the dens of freebooters and robbers."

the defenders, from under cover of the protecting towers, and from the machicolations over the entrance, which was a further danger to the attacking party. This strong defence was necessary, the gateway being so important a part of the whole structure.

By the fourteenth century peaceful pursuits had become more advanced, and the general state of society less turbulent. There was a marked modification in the style of military architecture, greater regard being paid not only to defence and security but to appearance and accommodation, and the strength of the fortress combined to a certain degree with convenience and grandeur. The gateway was generally flanked by two lofty and more ornamental round or octagonal towers, with turrets; the rooms were more convenient, and the open aperture was superseded by the glazed window. This progress was a sure indication of the gradual and decided advance to the domestic type of gateway. These features can be seen in many castles from the Late Plantagenet to the Early Tudor period.

The gatehouses and gateways of our abbeys show quite different types, and they grew rapidly in size and splendour under the Norman rule. They were not restricted by limited area of ground, and there was generally more than one gateway connected with the precincts of the building, which was enclosed by a wall. The use of these gateways was of a more decidedly domestic character, of which we have examples in the lives of devotion and self-denial of various monastic orders, in the receiving and lodging of visitors and wayfarers, and the bestowing of alms—all being evidence of the peaceful character of these institutions. These abbey gateways were ornate and dignified, combined with solidity and soundness of workmanship; the

battlements were often enriched by panels, trefoils, quatrefoils, circles, and continuous mouldings, and sometimes bore an amount of heraldic display which rendered them a grand approach to the monastic demesne. The upper chambers and rooms were frequently used for the accommodation of visitors and guests of distinction. In some cases they were the private apartments of the abbot, while in others they formed the courthouse of the abbey, in which all pleadings, disputes, and offences were heard, and justice meted out in all cases over which the abbey extended its domestic authority and power.

Here, again, it has been the fate of many of the grand and stately houses erected by the pious builders of past centuries to be despoiled and converted into farm buildings, so that at the present day they are hardly more than a mass of bare stone walls, mutilated and patched.

Our ancient colleges, though in some cases more restricted in area than the abbeys, by reason of being built in towns, or more centrally situated, possess similar features to abbeys, though their circumstances were somewhat different. Being specially intended for scholastic purposes, which influenced to a considerable extent their construction, they were built on the quadrangular or other defensive plan, having the chief doors and other openings looking towards the courtyard, and generally having the gateway in one wing of the main building, adjacent to the thoroughfare. Still, they are of the characteristic domestic type. We have fine examples of these in the great colleges of ancient foundation, such as we find in Oxford, Cambridge, and Winchester.

In the gateways of fortified houses there was much greater diversity in the form and architectural arrangement, and they ranged from the gateway

arch to the imposing gatehouse, and from the low stunted tower, with stair turret, to the battlemented gateway, with turrets at the four angles, those to the front being generally the largest and most ornate. They were mostly moated; for the value of the gatehouse and gateway for purposes of defence would have been small had they not been strengthened by moat and drawbridge.

When Henry VIII commenced to reign, the sun of feudal England had set, and the dawn of modern England was bursting forth. The Wars of the Roses had become a tale of the past, and the southern country was settling down. The need for fortified houses was past, and the mansions that men built were not fortified castles, but the homes of English gentry. And here we find scarcely a pretence of fortification, but stout and graceful homes became the prevailing fashion, with spacious windows in the outer walls as well as in the inner, and not raised high above the ground, as in earlier examples. Law and order becoming more firmly established, courts of appeal, rather than force of arms, were more resorted to as the means of obtaining redress for wrongs and grievances. Thus the use of the gateway for strictly defensive purposes gradually fell into desuetude. From the middle of the fifteenth to the end of the sixteenth century the domestic type of gatehouse and gateway became generally adopted in England as the approach to the greater halls and manor houses, and they were built to give a grandeur and dignity to the mansions of bygone days, and to set forth the importance of the owner by giving a brave display of his position among men. By the middle of the seventeenth century they had become survivals of an obsolete defensive approach, and before the close of that century the building of gatehouses was discontinued, and they were looked upon as a thing of the past.

The great divergence in style of gateways is mostly due to local conditions and surroundings, and is influenced by the construction, position, and site of the main building. Some are built of stone, others of timber and plaster on stone foundations, and others of a combination of building materials. They were built close to the edge of the moat, with a drawbridge to secure the approach to the house, and were of good elevation, thus retaining their defensive character. Entrance was gained by a moulded archway, giving direct access to the court-yard. These archways were, in many cases, built beneath square hood moulds, with foliated ornamentation filling up the spandrils. The chambers above were well-lighted, with mullioned windows; and the front, from the foundation upwards, had abundant ornament, of mediæval character; the general effect being enhanced by the frequent use of heraldic emblems, which gave dignity and importance to the mansions of that period.

The domestic feature and particular use of these gatehouses was the receiving of visitors and strangers by the janitor or watchward, placed there to ascertain the business of all persons entering the building before giving admittance. This was a very necessary precaution in the stirring times of three centuries ago, securing safety and protection in times of trouble, and privacy in times of peace. It was the custom for visitors to occupy the apartments over the gateway.

Our subject is rendered all the more interesting from the fact that the gatehouses and gateways, as they existed centuries ago, have become obsolete. It is strange that of the few examples left to us, in some instances the gatehouse is all that remains of what was once considered a mansion of importance and dignity.

The gatehouses and gateways to which this

paper particularly refers, are those attached to the old halls and manor houses of Lancashire and Cheshire, the greater part of which were moated. The great divergence in material used in the construction of the main building, gave a corresponding variety in the construction of gatehouses and gateways. In the southern parts of Lancashire and Cheshire, which at that time were mostly woods and wastes, nearly all the old halls were built of timber and plaster; and in this class, of the few that remain intact, we generally find the gateway forming part of the main building, giving direct access to the courtyard. This was a vestige of the castle plan, and was capable of being made strongly defensive. We find this feature in such halls as Speke, Moreton, Agecroft, Bellfield, and others that were built of quadrangular form. In those halls that formed only two or three sides of a square, a curtain wall, connecting the gateway with the main building, formed the courtyard, such as Kenyon Peel, Newbold, and Ordsall (now pulled down).

In the north and north-east of Lancashire we find many of these houses massively built of stone, and mostly situated on high ground; and though bearing no trace of having been moated, they were made strongly defensive by an enclosing wall, entered by a gateway giving access to the main building. Hoghton Tower, Borwick Hall, and Barcroft are examples of this class.

Hoghton Tower is also distinguished by having an outer gatehouse and an inner gateway. Fronting the main building is a long, high stone wall, with a tower at each end, and in the centre is the battlemented gatehouse, giving access to the large outer courtyard. Massively built, and of good elevation, and having a small apartment at each side of the entrance arch, this gateway, with its

large entrance, forms a fitting approach to this historical house. The inner gateway (originally surmounted by a square tower like the outer one) is approached by a broad flight of steps and an ornamental terrace, and gives admittance to the inner courtyard and entrance to the great dining hall. Over both gateways are the arms of the Hoghton family, also initials. That this house was capable of offering a determined resistance was well proved during the war between Charles I and his Parliament.

At Speke we have a beautiful, moulded, stone-faced gateway, flanked by two massive ornamental pillars and side walls, serving as a barbican on the eastern side of the quadrangle, and approached by a stone bridge having half-round recesses on each side with seats, over the now dry moat.

At Wardley we have a fine brick gatehouse, the entrance arch faced with stone and set between two fine stacks of chimneys. This gatehouse was, until within the last three or four years, covered with plaster and painted in the old magpie style.

At Claughton the old gateway opens into the farm kitchen; it has over it a beautiful oriel window, supported on corbels, the lights having trefoil heads, cusped and transomed, and is a good specimen of rather late fifteenth century work.

At Lostock we have a fine gatehouse built of stone, 1590, to a timber and plaster hall of earlier date, now pulled down; the front ornamented with two pillars on each side of the gateway and to each higher story, each supporting the one above at the moulded string course, the roof line being finished with rounded and moulded battlements. Over the long mullioned window above the gateway is a weather-worn crest and coat-of-arms and date, 1590. This gatehouse is now modernised and converted into a farmhouse.

At Barcroft, near Burnley, the gateway is connected to the hall by a high stone wall, and is one of those crow-stepped gateways similar to the outer gate of Martholme. The gateway of Ordsall Hall, built of bricks with stone finishings, was of a similar character; this has been pulled down within the last three years. At Bellfield we have a fine gateway giving entrance to the courtyard, faced with large stones of millstone grit that give a very massive character to this side of the building. At the moated Hutte, at Hale, we have a fine gatehouse built of brick with stone dressings, built on a stone base, and surmounted by a timber and plaster superstructure with coats-of-arms on the front. This was built to a stone building of much earlier date, now in ruins.

At Kenyon Peel we have a stone-built gatehouse of Tudor character, with brick chimneys, entering a stone-walled courtyard in front of a building of timber and plaster that was rebuilt or considerably altered about 1634; and at Mawdsley Hall we have an ornamental gateway approached by steps and standing high above the road, with a small circular recess at one side, with the date 1622.

In Cheshire the gateways to be briefly mentioned are: Bidston, with its beautiful early seventeenth century gateway facing the hall, and standing well above the road; the gateway of the old grange near Chester, known as Saighton Tower, built by the abbots of Chester early in the fourteenth century, has been carefully restored and added to, and now forms the country seat of Lady Grosvenor; and Little Moreton Hall, known to every student of black and white. This fine and almost perfect gatehouse is still in good order and preservation; the hall, surrounded by its moat, only needs the drawbridge to make the picture perfect. It has been so often illustrated and described that any words of mine would be simply repetition.

I think it is quite clear that some of the foregoing examples show that they have replaced an earlier gateway or been added some considerable time after the construction of the main building, such as Lostock, Kenyon Peel, or the Hutte at Hale.

In a short paper like the present it would be impossible to describe in detail each gateway that remains within the borders of our own two counties, therefore I think it will be to our advantage to study some of those examples that do not come under observation every day; and, by avoiding well-trodden ground, we may hope to add something to the common fund of archæological knowledge on gatehouses and gateways.

The particular examples that I wish to bring to your notice to-night are the gateways at Martholme near Whalley, Borwick Hall near Carnforth, Agecroft Hall near Manchester, Newbold Hall near Rochdale, Bradley Hall near Winwick, and Ashhurst Hall as representative examples in Lancashire; Brereton Hall near Sandbach, Ridley Hall near Peckforton, and Holyngworthe Hall near Stalybridge as representing Cheshire examples, believing them to be a representative and varied selection of the gatehouses and gateways of the past, as they stood when I had the pleasure of taking photographs of them and obtaining a few particulars, all within the last eighteen months. Taking the Lancashire examples first, I will commence with

Martholme.

Martholme lies in a low situation on the south bank of the river Calder, about three miles south-east of Whalley and about 1½ miles north-east of Great Harwood, and is approached by a rough

bye-road about 1½ miles in length, heading off the main road from Whalley to Accrington, near Cock Bridge. It has in times past been a place of considerable size and importance, and from the depressions round part of the site, appears to have been surrounded by a large moat. The present building appears to be only about half the original size, as can be seen by the position of the original door, and, no doubt, has been rebuilt two or three times since the Fittons first had the grant in the thirteenth century. It afterwards passed by marriage to the Hesketh, who appear to have abandoned it as a mansion some time towards the end of the seventeenth century. The last important rebuilding took place about the beginning of the seventeenth century. The outside walls are strong and massive and between three and four feet in thickness in some places. The house contains two of the old wide and deep fire-places and the moulded oak beams supporting the ceiling; but little else besides the buttery door remains in the interior of an ancient character, and this is probably of the late fourteenth century. Outside, the mullioned windows are generally of a Tudor character, except one window of two lights at the back of the house, which seems much earlier—probably late fourteenth century. The outside of the house generally has been covered over by a coating of rough-cast plaster and partly re-roofed. On the front gable of the house is a sunk panel bearing a shield, on which is the date 1577 and the letters T.H.[2]

2 Sir Thomas Hesketh, Knight (father of Robert), Sheriff of Lancashire, 5 Elizabeth, served in Scotland at the siege of Leith, where he was much wounded and had his ensign struck out of his hand, which he recovered again. Died at Rufford, 1587. Married Alice, daughter of Sir John Holcroft, of Holcroft, co. Lancaster, Knight. (Foster's *Lancashire Pedigrees.*) He was knighted in 1553, apparently at the coronation of Queen Mary. (Metcalfe's *Knights.*)—*Communicated by Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.*

MARTHOLME.

BORWICK.

This building is now practically open to the roof, the decayed joists of the chamber floor being in position, but having no flooring boards. In the centre of the passage or archway is the heavy oak frame on which hung the gate, the styles being 11 inches wide and 6 inches thick, the head-piece having a depressed moulded arch of Tudor character, with spandrils having foliated ornamentation, the base of the stem on each side supporting a shield; on one shield is the fleur-de-lis and on the other a sheaf, and the letters T.H.R. in a panel over the gateway frame, but no date. Over the archway on the front side of the gatehouse is a sunk panel, bearing a shield, crest, and initials T.H. over, and date 1567 at the foot of the shield. The face of the front arch has a hollow moulding, much weather-worn, and the face of the rear arch is plain chamfered.

This gatehouse has two windows of three lights on the ground floor to the front, one on each side of the gateway; on the upper floor to the front and right over the arch, one large four-light window, divided by a transom; and a smaller window of three lights on each side, but having no transoms; one large window of three lights, divided by transoms, over the arch at the back; and a three-light window at the northern end of the building on the chamber floor; and a three-light window on the ground floor to the back, the same as at the front. All these lights have round heads, under square window heads, and are divided by stone mullions, with trefoil cavetti, between the heads of the lights, and all of a Tudor character.

At the southern end of the building the square chimney with wide moulded base still remains *in situ*, with a finial at the northern end; the copings and the grey slated roof appear original. The southern end of the building has at an early

period had a small piece built on to it, but it seems to be of later character, and being in the private garden I did not get to measure it. Although the windows have been mutilated and roughly handled, the stone mullions having been destroyed or broken away, and patched in places with brickwork, the gatehouse has been kept in pretty fair repair. The house, however, having been abandoned as a mansion about the close of the seventeenth century, we could scarcely hope for that care to be bestowed on it that it deserves. The present owner and the tenant (Mr. J. Parker) seem to take an interest in the old place, and within the last few years it has been re-pointed and undergone some external repairs.

Borwick Hall.

About three miles north-east of Carnforth, and standing back from the main road between Lancaster and Kendal, some three-quarters of a mile up a winding country lane, stands the historic home of the Bindlosses, Borwick Hall,—now empty and deserted, except the back premises, occupied by a farmer. In front of the hall is the large courtyard, with high wall on the southern side and the front facing the terrace, and the gatehouse and outbuildings on the northern side, following the winding of the road. The gatehouse is strongly built of stone, rough-cast, and roofed in with gray slates. The walls are some nineteen inches thick; the two chimneys are corbelled out at the level of the chamber floor; and there being no windows to the front on the ground floor, the gatehouse is distinctly of a defensive character. Over the depressed arched entrance is a window of four lights divided by mullions, with a mullioned window of two

lights at each side, but having no hood-moulds. At each side of the gateway facing the courtyard are mullioned windows of two lights, each 20 feet by 14 feet, and having hood mouldings; the upper windows on this side correspond with those on the front; there are also small single-light windows high up in the gables. The aperture of the gateway is 9 feet 2 inches, opening into a lofty passage 19 feet 9 inches long.

The exterior is made picturesque by having ball finials at the corner of each eave and at the apex of the roof. The left-hand side of the building is 11 feet 11 inches to where it abuts on to the next barn, and on this side is the living-room of the gatekeeper. The right-hand side measures 19 feet 6 inches, but this includes a piece built on to fill in the space between the gatehouse and the long barn, the buildings somewhat following the course of the road; in this portion are the scullery, pantry, and stairs leading to the sleeping rooms above. Over each door in the passage are small deers' heads cut in relief and painted white. The entrance arch is built of large wrought stones, and is chamfered at the edge. Over this archway is a square sunk panel, which bears the initials B over RB, and date 1650 underneath; but I think this panel must have been inserted half-a-century after the erection of the gatehouse, for the style is decidedly of the same period as the hall, and also of Heysham Old Hall, a few miles away, built about 1590. The hall and outbuildings are all characteristic of the Tudor period. On the walls of the barn adjoining the gatehouse is a large irregular stone slab let into the wall, bearing the date and initials

A° DNI 1590
R B
A B

PLATE VII.

H. S. OF L. AND O.

AGECROFT.

BRERETON.

Agecroft.

About three miles north-west of Manchester and about one mile from Pendlebury station, and situated in a small well-timbered park, stands Agecroft Hall, one of the very few timber and plaster manor houses of quadrangular form remaining in Lancashire. The exterior—with its groups of ivy-covered chimneys, quaint gables, oriel windows, and the weathered and subdued colour of the grey slates—makes a very charming picture. This manor was granted to the Langleys early in the fourteenth century, and was held by them till 1561, when it passed by marriage to the Daunteseys, in whose family it remained until about the end of last century, when it came into possession of the Rev. Richard Buck, whose brother John, on becoming owner of the estate, took the name of Dauntesey, the present owner being Mr. R. Dauntesey.

The western side of the house stands close to a steep bluff, and, no doubt, in ancient times the other three sides would be protected by a moat, like all the mansions of the mediæval period in this district, although no trace of this defensive feature exists at the present time. The house has received alterations and renewals in parts from time to time, the oldest part remaining dating, I should think, from the fifteenth century; and although the interior has been considerably altered and modernised, there is still a good deal of ancient oak panelling and carving, and many of the windows contain the remains of heraldic glass, with the arms of the Langleys, John of Gaunt, &c., and other features of an old-world character.

On the eastern front is a double row of oriel windows that well deserve examination on account of their peculiar ornamentation. On this side of

the quadrangle is the ancient gateway, having over it an oriel window, the terminal at the base reaching to the head of the arch beneath, and the whole forming a beautiful example of Gothic work. The outer frame of the gateway is constructed of heavy logs of oak, the styles being 12 inches broad and 5½ inches thick, the butts resting on the stone base nearly 1 foot above the ground. The entrance has an opening 8 feet 0¾ inch wide and about 9 feet 8 inches high, the arch being very depressed; the inner frame, on which hangs the heavy studded oak doors, stands 5 feet 4 inches back from the outer frame, and has a plain square head, the timbers being of the same dimensions as the outer frame, a seat being placed at each side of the gateway between the outer and inner frames, thus forming a porch.

In the right-hand door is a small entrance wicket, being only 4 feet high by 1 foot 8¾ inches wide, and at the right-hand side of the porch hangs the bell-chain, terminating in a large iron ring. At the present time this passage does not go through to the courtyard, a much more modern wall having been inserted on the courtyard side to form a modern lobby. The timbers are all morticed and tenoned, and secured by large oak pegs. You will notice that the head of the outer arch is of peculiar construction, the head being straight, except the centre part of the arch, which is worked to the curve of the arch out of the solid beam, the timber on each side being cut away and the spandril pieces joggled in.

This quadrangular form of building being a vestige of the castle plan, with the addition of a moat and other simple outworks, is one that, before the days of artillery, was able to offer considerable resistance to an attacking force. Agecroft is to-day a splendid example of the ancient manor house in

the particular style it represents, and second to none in perfection of detail. Long may the owner be spared to guard and preserve his inheritance!

Newbold.

About 1½ miles from Rochdale and less than a quarter of a mile away from Bellfield Hall, and only separated from it by the Stanney Brook, on high ground, with its front facing to the north-east, stand the remains of Newbold Hall, built in the sixteenth century. It was for generations the home of the Newbolds, a family of sturdy Lancashire yeomen, who held the estate for about 400 years. The Newbolds are said to have been seated here in the thirteenth century. The hall, though comparatively small, formed three sides of a courtyard, two sides of which remain, the third is now a modern public-house,—the quadrangle being completed by a high curtain wall, in which is what has been the noble gateway, with large ornamental and quaint gate piers, with caps placed diagonally, and having ball finials, giving entrance to the courtyard.

Though mutilated and sadly shorn of its former glory, this strongly built house, with its heavy mullioned windows and massive projecting chimneys, is a good example of the homes of our forefathers in Tudor times. The house at present is divided into tenements, partly empty and going to decay; and the front now faces a narrow dirty street, very different to the pleasant surroundings that it enjoyed when it was the home of a family of some importance. Though showing no signs of having been moated, this old house, from its position on high ground, could be made strongly defensive, and able to offer a vigorous resistance if required, in the stirring times of 300 years ago.

Bradley.

Within sound of the bells of the ancient fane of St. Wilfrid of Winwick, and about a mile from Collins Green Station, stand the ruins of the gatehouse of the ancient manor of Bradley, centuries ago the seat of the Haydocks and afterwards of the Leghs of Lyme, through the marriage of Sir Peter Legh, who was knighted at the battle of Agincourt, with Joan, daughter of Sir Gilbert de Haydock.

Here we have the remains of what appears to have been one of the finest as well as one of the most ancient gatehouses in Lancashire. The stout strong walls are faced with large wrought stones, backed by thin irregular courses and grouting. The entrance arch stands well back within the large buttressed piers that face outwards and form a kind of barbican. The partly dry moat that was once spanned by a drawbridge is now crossed by a paved causeway over a stone arch with wooden railings on each side. The depressed entrance arch of the gateway, with moulded plinth, stands under a square panelled head, the spandrils without ornamentation, and within the arch a space of about 12 feet by 10 feet forms the outer ward, having on each side deeply splayed and moulded windows. About 7 feet from the ground are corbels which once carried groining—some portions of which still remain—that show it not only carried upper chambers, but strength and ornateness in construction, with an approach to the ecclesiastical style. About 12 feet within the outer arch on each side, and still *in situ*, are portions of the moulded stone jambs of the inner gate, and beyond and in line with which are the remains of the massive walling, showing it to have been a building of considerable length.

Although most of the ruins are hidden by a thick

BRADLEY.

ASHHURST.

coat of ivy and creepers, sufficient can be seen to indicate the early character of the masonry, which appears to belong to the latter half of the fifteenth century.

Of Bradley Hall itself only a few fragments remain, built up in the farmhouse that now occupies the moated site.

Ashhurst.

On the north-west slope of Ashhurst Hill and close to Ashhurst Beacon stands the picturesque gatehouse that once formed the outer approach and defence to the ancient seat of the Ashhursts, a Lancashire family of considerable note in early times. The hall was pulled down many years ago, and its site is now occupied by a farmhouse. The gatehouse—built of stone in irregular courses, with large quoins at the corners—consists of a centre and wings having a total length of 32 feet 6 inches, the centre standing forward about 6 feet 6 inches, and measuring across the front 11 feet 6 inches. The moulded round-headed entrance arch, faced with large wrought stones, is 5 feet 6 inches wide, and its walls are 20 inches thick. From the centre of the keystone a round stone ornament depends. The jambs that carried the door or gate are set back 4 feet 8 inches and are 15 inches in thickness. The door head is square, the rear arch having a plain round head with walls 22 inches thick. Over the passage is an upper chamber or loft entered by a trap door, and on each side of the passage are doors that give access to the wings, which consist of one room only. The windows, with drip moulds and stone mullions, are of two lights, each being 36 by 16 inches, with small diamond-shaped panes. The roof of each wing slopes from front to back, the eaves at the back being only 5 feet 6 inches from the ground. The dwarfed appearance and low elevation give the impression that the wings have

been reduced in height since they were first erected, while the roof of the central portion slopes from side to side, the whole being roofed with gray slates. The copings are of Tudor character with roll mouldings. There is no evidence to show that the gatehouse was ever connected with the main building. The beautiful coat-of-arms over the gateway, with the date 1649, is in very good preservation.[2]

Brereton.

About three miles north of Sandbach and about two miles from Holmes Chapel Station lies the ancient hamlet of Brereton, and about a quarter of a mile from the high road stands Brereton Hall, that was once the seat of the ancient family of Brereton, who held the manor under the barony of Kinderton from soon after the Conquest, down to the early part of the eighteenth century; and during the whole of that long period its members were among the most powerful (both civil and military) that the county could boast, and allied with the principal families of Cheshire. The family spread into many branches; and in 1624 Sir William Brereton, its then head, was created

3 Robert de Ashhurst in 19 Richard II married Matilda, daughter of Hugh de Ince. Arms: *Argent, three torteauxes between two bendlets Gules.* (Visitation, 1613.) This is the second quarter in the shield on the gatehouse, the first being the Ashhurst coat—*Gules, a plain cross between four fleur-de-lys Argent.* The third quarter, *a lion rampant*, is probably for Dalton, the grandson of Roger Ashhurst named above, John de Ashhurst, 15 Henry VI, having married Katherine, daughter and co-heir of Roger Dalton (Foster's *Lancashire Pedigrees*); but if so, the arms are—*Azure, semée of cross-croslets fitchée Or, a lion rampant Argent.* (Visitation, 1613.) The *crest* of Ashhurst is *a wolf staatnt proper.*

William Ashhurst was the son and heir of Henry Ashhurst, by Cassandra his wife, daughter of John Bradshaw of Bradshaw. William married a daughter of Sir Thomas Ellys, of Wyham, co. Lincoln, Knight. William Ashhurst "served with great reputation in several parliaments before and at "the commencement of the Civil War, and opposed all parties whose views "he deemed adverse to the institutions and freedom of the country so firmly as "to have the motto, *sed magio amica veritas*, placed under his portrait from "the pencil of Vandyke." (Foster's *Lancashire Pedigrees.*)—*Communicated by Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.*

Lord Brereton, of Leighlin in Ireland; and on the death of Francis, Lord Brereton, in 1722, the male line became extinct, and the manor passed through the female line to Sir Charles Holte, Baronet, and, after several intermediate owners, became the property of the late Aaron Clulow Howard, Esq., whose son, Mr. J. A. Howard, is the present owner.

Brereton Hall—described by Webb as one of the most complete brick buildings in Cheshire, and called the stately home of the Breretons—was built in 1586, and, no doubt, superseded one of those ancient timber and plaster mansions for which Cheshire has always been famous. The present hall was, no doubt, originally quadrangular, but has been altered and reduced in size since 1586, and only the entrance front and portions of the two sides of the quadrangle remain, but still sufficient to show what a fine mansion this has been. The ground in front of the hall falls away down to the banks of the small river Croc, which has been considerably widened out and made into a long ornamental sheet of water, that adds much to the beauty of the site. The hall is built of bricks with stone facings and of very substantial construction, and having, facing the west, a noble entrance gateway, flanked by two lofty octagonal towers, also of brick, with large stone quoins at the angles, that give a special strength and character to this feature of the building that was once the entrance to the courtyard. The hall itself has been transformed into a fine modern residence.

According to an old engraving, the towers were finished with cupolas, but these have been removed, the height slightly reduced, and battlements added; the entrance arch also has been altered to suit modern requirements; otherwise this fine gateway is externally almost unaltered, but the interior has

suffered considerable alterations. The gateway has an outside width of about 33 feet 9 inches above the plinth, and a height of nearly 50 feet to the battlements, the two towers near the top and above the main building being joined by an arch of stone. The face of each angle of the towers is 5 feet wide, and the aperture of the gateway is 8 feet 10 inches wide and nearly 10 feet high; this now forms the hall doorway, the door frame being modern Gothic, the panels being filled with plate glass which admits a good light to the entrance hall and grand stone staircase facing the door. I have no doubt that the height of the gateway was much greater, as the entrance landing is a few feet above the level of the basement story.

The large bay windows of the chamber floor—extending without interruption across the towers and centre—have very stout mullions and transoms to carry the weight of the towers above. The tower on the right-hand side has a plain circular staircase, no doubt quite a modern insertion. Over the doorway and between the brackets supporting the moulding above are three small coats-of-arms, and on the ornamental band above the door and below the window cills of the chamber floor are three more coats-of-arms of larger size,—the royal coat-of-arms in the centre, the one on the left having a Tudor rose with crown above supported by the letters E.R.; the shield on the right bears a portcullis with crown over, and supported by the letters E.R. The face of each angle of the towers has a panel bearing an ornament of floral design between the brackets that support the moulded window-cill. On the ornamental band above the chamber floor over the gateway are three coats-of-arms similar to those on the band below, but not bearing the letters E.R., and having ornamental panels between brackets on each face of the towers

similar to those on the line below, while just below the battlements on the front of each tower is a panel bearing a vase-shaped ornament standing in high relief, although now much weather-worn.

The centre face of the gateway on the roof line, just underneath the arch that joins the towers, is finished with an ornamental pediment. The whole gateway from base to battlements—with an abundance of ornamentation, and still in excellent preservation—forms one of the finest examples of sixteenth century brickwork as well as one of the most perfect gateways remaining in the two counties at the present day, and should, with reasonable care and attention, last for centuries to come. The site being slightly elevated ground and within fifty yards of the church of St. Oswald—an ancient fane, where some of the Breretons sleep their last sleep—there is no trace, so far as I could observe, of the existence of any moat or special defensive feature; but, built originally quadrangular, with battlements, it would be able to offer a vigorous resistance in case of attack. The tenant, Mr. Lowe and family, being away from home and the house closed, I had not the privilege of getting any measurements or particulars of the interior of the gateway.

Ridley Hall.

Situated in the Eddisbury hundred, and at the southern side of the Peckforton hills and quite in a wooded valley, stands Ridley Hall, a large brick-built building now occupied as a farmhouse, and comparatively modern.

The original hall, from what we can gather, was a large imposing structure of quadrangular form. Leland says: "Riddle Hawle was made of a poor "old place the fairest gentleman's house of all "Chestreshire by Syr William Standeley."

The manor was held in the reign of Edward I—partly from the St. Pierre's and partly from the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem—by a family which assumed the local name of Rydlegh or Rodelegh, and afterwards passed to the Daniels and Stanleys; and on the attainder of Sir William Stanley was granted to Sir Robert Egerton, and afterwards passed to the Bridgemans.

This hall was unfortunately burnt down in 1700, and all that remains of this ancient seat is the shell of its massive stone gateway, which still retains its original form,—over the centre of which is a finely executed coat-of-arms of the Egertons, who were most probably the builders of the gate-house. This gateway now forms part of the farm buildings. It is constructed of large well-dressed freestone, the walls being 2 feet 4½ inches thick in the upper portion and 2 feet 10 inches thick below the moulded plinth. The width of the gateway aperture is 9 feet 9 inches, and length of passage through about 25 feet 6 inches, and very lofty. The interior side walls have been rebuilt of common brick; but still, sufficient remains to give us an idea of its strength and importance in the days of its pride.

Within the gateway was formerly an ancient building styled the star chamber, from the number of lozenges in the upper part of the building, carved in form something resembling stars. This was at one time the courthouse, and was removed at the alterations of the hall. This gateway stood the brunt of the assault by the Royalists on the 4th June, 1643, when they sallied from Beeston Castle to attack Ridley. The Royalists were defeated by the garrison, consisting of sixteen soldiers, and left five of their men dead on the ground, while two of the Parliamentarians are traditionally said to have been shot at the window.

RIDLEY.

HOLYNGWORTHE.

The inner archway is of same dimensions and character as the outer arch, but quite plain, bearing no scutcheon, date or initials.[4]

Holyngworthe.

In the eastern extremity of Cheshire, about 3½ miles from Staleybridge, and situated high among the hills on the northern side of the valley that separates Cheshire from Derbyshire, stands Holyngworthe Hall, the ancient seat of the Holyngworthes, one of the very few Saxon families who held hereditarily the seat of their ancestors up to the middle of the present century. The pedigree is said to commence in 1022, and continued in regular descent to Robert de Holyngworthe, who sold the estate about twenty-five years ago.

The hall, which must have been rebuilt several times, is a building of moderate size and still occupies the original site, and has all the characteristics of a seventeenth century building; but parts of the interior are certainly of much earlier date. The building is said to have been originally quadrangular, with great hall, chapel, and gate tower; but I think this would be before the present structure was built.

When Mr. Taylor, the present owner, first went to Holyngworthe, a kind of gatehouse or porter's lodge was in existence, and stood opposite to the drawing-room. Mr. Taylor had this taken down; and all that remains of this ancient feature is the archway; the Holyngworthe coat-of-arms cut in

4 In Dr. Howard's *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, first series, vol. i, p. 293, there is printed a pedigree of Egerton of Ridley, made in 1690, by Randle Holme, the original roll being at Oulton Park. There is upon the pedigree a shield of 8 quarters: 1 and 8, Egerton; 2, Randle, Earl of Chester; 3, Eynion; 4, Malpas; 5, Bassett; 6, Holford; 7, Brereton; with helm, mantling, and crest, and the motto, "*Fine Fait Tout.*"—*Communicated by Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.*

stone; and, perhaps, some of the stone worked up and used in the erection of the present porch.

With scarcely more than conjecture to guide us, we can only surmise that the gate-tower was partly taken down and made into a porter's lodge—probably at the re-building of the hall—and the lodge taken down altogether by the present owner, who re-erected the arch and built in the coat-of-arms, &c., when the porch was built.

The gabled porch has a length of 13 feet 4 inches and breadth of 8 feet 6½ inches, with walls about 16 inches thick; the arch has a width of 4 feet 8 inches on the floor and 4 feet 11 inches above the moulded plinth, which is 24½ inches high; a height of 6 feet 6 inches to the curve of the arch, and 8 feet 2 inches to the crown of the arch. The splayed and moulded face of the archway is 2 feet wide and has two bold beads and a hollow moulding, all having the character of Tudor work. Over the archway on each side is a holly leaf, and on a shield in sunk panel is the Holyngworthe coat-of-arms—three holly leaves on a bend—but no date or initials.

Having brought to your notice the nine representative examples of the known gatehouses and gateways of the old halls and manor houses of Lancashire and Cheshire that once rendered the homes of our sturdy forefathers to a great degree secure against attack,—and given views, all recently taken,—with the rather brief details I have been able to gather, I hope I have succeeded in demonstrating that these gatehouses and gateways of Lancashire and Cheshire are well worth the study of the antiquary and architect. Now that our county surveys are making headway, a most valuable work might be accomplished if our architectural friends could be persuaded to take up this subject and have all the

examples at present existing in the two counties carefully measured and drawn to scale, and all information gathered and placed on record for future reference before these landmarks of history go down to decay. I regret that some of our able men have not taken up this delightful subject long ago, when examples were much more numerous than at the present time; for I think that these gatehouses and gateways, unassuming as they appear, almost surpass in historic interest many of the more imposing mediæval piles which have absorbed the attention of the antiquary through all the years of history and research.

It is hard to realise what a number of the old houses were pulled down in the first half of this century. Having gone carefully through *White's Gazetteer of Cheshire*, published 1860, I find that since 1800 fifty-seven halls have been re-built, eighteen restored and modernised, nine swept away, and five partly pulled down—making a total of eighty-nine for the county of Chester alone; and I am quite sure Lancashire has fared no better—perhaps worse.

It is very unfortunate that of the many examples of this defensive feature that was once attached to most halls of importance, we have not at the present day one perfect gatehouse with the moat and drawbridge in all its mediæval grandeur. No doubt the fact of the moats being filled up and put under cultivation, and the drawbridge superseded by the cart-road, has taken away a good deal of the romantic interest in these rich examples of mediæval architecture; and also the fact that up to quite a recent period many owners and occupiers seldom showed such regard for the buildings themselves or the historical associations connected with them that we might reasonably expect. Their numbers have so dwindled down that at the

fail to see the difference between the operations of nature and those of art, and may be liable to trace the effect of man's handiwork in the chipping, bruising, and wearing which, in all ages, result from natural forces; but the united labours of the two, checked by those of the palæontologist, cannot do otherwise than lead towards sound conclusions."

Hence this meeting, constituted of archæologists, geologists, and biologists, seems admirably fitted to discuss and decide upon the question before us to-night.

No doubt man, in the first instance, would use naturally shaped stones as his weapons; then, finding some of these specially useful, he ultimately learnt to shape rough stones to suit his needs.

Thus the earliest implements would be very rude, and show few, if any, undoubted signs of human workmanship. It would not be till later times, when he had progressed in the arts, that forms would be produced delicately and symmetrically worked.

The curious fact has often been noted that palæolithic implements in Britain have a very restricted distribution. A line drawn from the mouth of the Severn to the Wash roughly divides the palæolith-bearing country to the south from the country to the north, where only implements of later age are found. This line also serves to separate the part of Britain covered by ice in the glacial period, from that which was unglaciated. It has been suggested that these phenomena are related to each other as cause and effect, and that the evidence of palæolithic man in the north was destroyed when the ice from the mountains of Cumberland and South Scotland spread towards the Midlands. Some parts of Yorkshire, protected by the Pennine Chain, escaped glaciation, and a

careful search in such areas might be fruitful in evidence, either for or against the theory.

Palæoliths have been described from Bridlington in Yorkshire, and from the old river gravels of the River Rea at Saltley, Warwickshire.[1] It thus becomes highly desirable that the northern part of Britain should be more carefully investigated, with a view to finding traces of early man.

If man really did exist in North Britain in pre-glacial times, we should naturally expect to find evidences of his work in glacial deposits themselves. It seems almost a hopeless task to examine the stones contained in mingled confusion in the boulder clays and sands, and expect to find worked implements. In the very nature of things they would be of the rudest description, and we hardly dare to hope that remains of contemporaneous fauna and flora would be preserved. Form alone is left as the only touchstone we can employ, and the greatest caution is desirable in discriminating between the conscious shaping by man and the blind effects of Nature.

Flints are decidedly rare in our local glacial deposits. When found, they are mostly contained along with other erratics, in the sands and gravels of glacial age, but they may occasionally be met with in boulder clay.

Many such patches of sand and gravel occur in Cheshire and North Wales. The flints exhibited and described are from these deposits.

Sir John Evans, K.C.B., F.R.S., Dr. Henry Hicks, F.R.S., and Mr. W. J. Lewis-Abbott, F.G.S., have kindly examined some of the flints collected from Prenton, Spital, and Moel Tryfaen.

Regarding No. 7, Sir John Evans remarks: "No. 7 may be artificial. Of the others, Nos. 2 and 3 look the most possible; but the signs are

[1] Evans' *Ancient Stone Implements*, second edition, pp. 578 and 581.

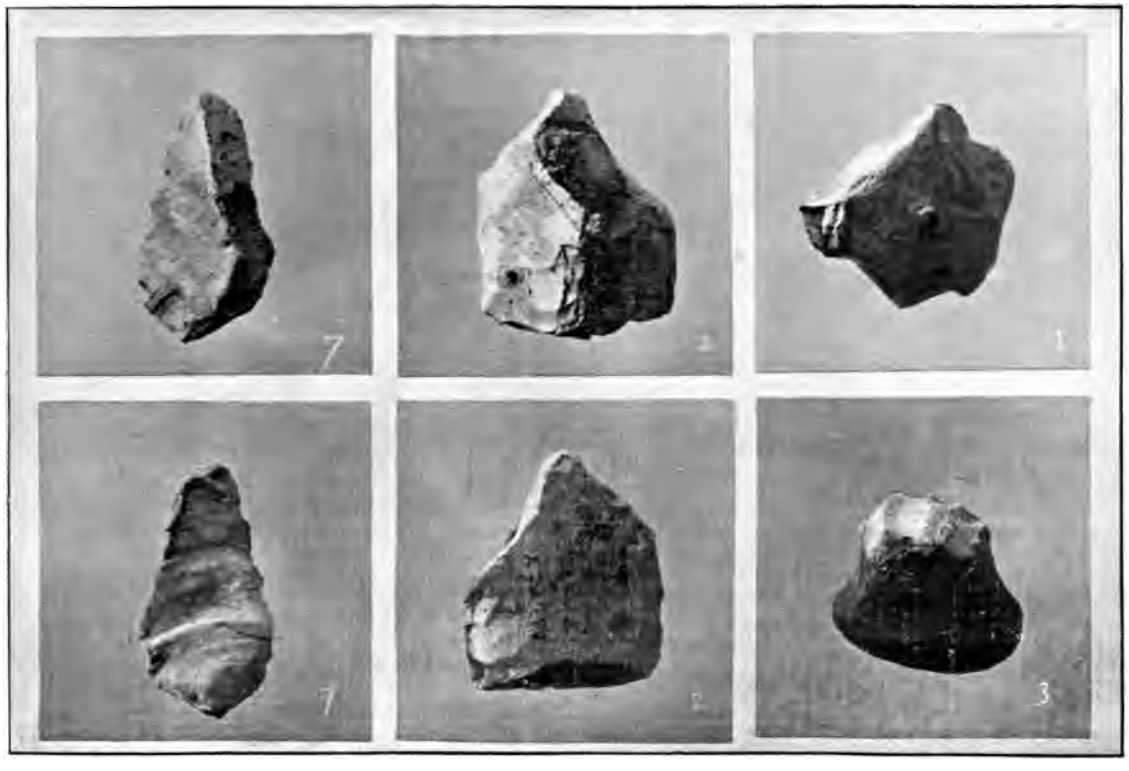
not such as can confidently be relied on. If man existed in pre-glacial times in Britain, it is, I think, probable that his tools would have been of larger proportions."

Mr. W. J. Lewis-Abbott has not only furnished me with an exhaustive report on the specimens submitted to him, but he has very kindly sent a series of implements from his own collection, and that of Mr. B. Harrison, of Igtham, for comparison with the flints found in our glacial deposits. The report I am tempted to give in full, as regards specimens Nos. 1, 3, 2, and 7.

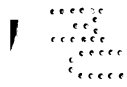
REPORT BY MR. W. J. LEWIS-ABBOTT, F.G.S.

"No. 1.—This is a small frost-split pebble; the flat side is a natural frost fracture, but antedates the removals from the other side. The latter was originally the outside of the pebble, the natural crust of which remains on all parts except where it has been removed by chipping. The top left edge has been flaked, probably by pressure such as would result from using a flint for the purpose of scraping a very hard substance. The shape of the scraping edge in relation to the crusted outline, would suggest that it (the straight incurved scraping edge) was *shaped* by flaking before being used as a scraper. It shows a different pattern of surface from the contused edges caused by heavy weights passing over a fixed flint; at the same time it is not free struck flaking such as we see on the other side of the flint, such as usually characterises man's bold work, and possibly the top left edge may have been used as a scraper. I can produce similar scraping edges from neolithic positions out of the way of glacial or river agency, which no one would doubt as being man's work.

"No. 3 is also a frost-split pebble; about two-thirds of the edge has been chipped from the flat side, in a way that man has done it throughout the



FLINT IMPLEMENTS FOUND IN CHESHIRE AND NORTH WALES.



stone ages to modern times. I can duplicate this hundreds of times over, from the plateaux and neolithic stations. I should not, however, like to say that nature, under a series of fortuitous coincidences, could not produce this outline, as it is the result of only some half-dozen blows, or pushes, and should not accept it as evidence of pre-glacial man without further, and very much stronger, evidence, although I think it highly probable that it represents the work of man, and, further, the edge bears evidence of use.

"No. 2 is one of which we can speak with far more assurance, and with far less risk of underestimating the imitative powers of natural forces. I take the broadest side to be the result of flaking, from the cleanness of the fracture, with its accompanying high patination and conchoidal marking, forming the base, or broadest side, of an originally triangular section "flake," such as man always made throughout the stone ages, but are more particularly found in certain localities, such as Pressigny. The part of the other two of the three sides not re-worked shows a similar clean cut, which always characterises man's work in a fairly good flint. There was an original crack in the flint, running obliquely along and across the dorsal ridge of the "flake," which greatly interfered with successful working. A fairly symmetrical point, however, was put on with an immense amount of pains, necessitating the removal of nearly 100 chips or flakes, resulting in a form I could duplicate many times over. The chipping is continued from the point down the side, not as a single row of haphazard undirected chance knocks, but in several well-marked, intelligently ordered rows, or zones, which would immediately be recognised by anyone who had spent a few years in the artificial working of flint and other hard stones. The importance of these three or more zones is, that they are

maintained from the point round the side, showing—

"*Firstly*, that the same kind of "hammer" point was used all through, thereby differing from the result of natural agencies, where we should get now a broad point of contact now a narrow one, now contact with a large stone now with a small one, now a light tap and now a heavy blow, now the outline would be effected by a frost nip and now by starchy fissure.

"*Secondly*, the blows were all about equal in power, and so regulated as to obtain and maintain the required shape.

"*Thirdly*, during the process of manufacture or the shaping of the flint, it was held in the same plane, but turned from point to side, as shown by the truncation of the respective flakes and the normals of the blows.

"*Fourthly*, with the operations on each zone, the angle of the flint to the vertical in the left hand was altered, so that the flakes removed at each succeeding row of blows truncated those immediately preceding them; altogether forming a series of intelligently directed operations, which assuredly everyone would admit to be beyond the ever-varying chance knocks and nips of natural agencies. All the flakes removed are clean and sharp, showing well-defined pits of percussion, and characteristic conchoidal ripplings—impossibilities to frost and crushings—and were free struck while the flint was firmly and correctly held, and turned in the left hand, now in one plane and now in another, as was necessary in the obtaining of the required shape. Other angles or undesirable corners of the flint were also removed by free blows, which tended to bring the implement into the desired shape. It is just possible, however, that the crack at the point, which naturally interfered with the working of the flint, might have made the operator dissatisfied with his work. The frost has since nipped

out several small pieces from the point terminating with this crack, and thus somewhat spoiled the original symmetry and useability of the implement, and affected the shape of the point. Every one of the chips removed, numbering certainly very much more than a hundred, were of the same date, which antedates the imbedment of the flint in the boulder clay matrix. Had these chippings been the result of the vicissitudes of boulder clay formation, in the nature of things they would have been of different dates. Heavy deposits of iron oxide now exist in the crevices, and dendritic manganese on the facets. It would have been impossible for them all to have been effected at one time, and then for the flints and operations to have entered into an eternal rest.

"Since its original shaping the flint has been subject to much pressure, which has shown itself upon the dorsal ridge of the implement, and the upward projecting parts; all the other far more delicate and acute angles have escaped this crushing action.

"There is not a particle of unworked original surface of the flint left; all has been removed to bring the implement into its desired shape. Not a single frost flake or starchy facet contributes to the outline, which might lead us to a wrong conclusion with regard to its origin, the power which commenced the working and intelligently continued it, maintained the work single-handed, without the slightest assistance from any other till the implement was completed; and, so far as we can see, since that time all that natural forces have done is to disfigure man's handiwork. There is a total absence of crushing, bruising, and contusions, which we always find in flints which owe their outline to natural forces, especially those connected with the boulder clay. Nor is there a single frost flake upon the implement which has in any way

contributed to the symmetry of it, and in so doing caused the flint to simulate man's work. On the other hand, the small frost nippings at the point really disfigure the implement, and cause it to appear less like the work of an intelligent being. So that instead of natural agencies bringing this flint into a shape which would lead us to mistake a naturally formed stone for man's work, what little they have done tends rather in the opposite direction.

"With reference to the class of implement to which this specimen belongs, they commenced in plateau times, and lasted to the end of the stone age. But this particular type, especially in detail of work, belongs essentially to the group I have called transitional forms, which mark the close of the plateaulithic, and the incoming of the palæolithic ages. It is a double incurved point, approximately the most perfect reversely worked drills, and may have been used either for splitting bones for their marrow, or stripping them of their meat. An experiment with this tool in this last operation would give most surprising results.

"In the face of all these facts and features, which point to the form and chipping of the implement being the result of intelligently and even somewhat skilfully directed operations, the total absence of frost action, and the impossibilities of the forces of nature to produce results here obtained, we must either accept this implement as man's work, or reject all pre-historic stone implements altogether, as I have heard people do, as being Satan's masterpiece counterfeits of modern flint weapons.

"No. 7 is a different thing altogether. It is a medium-ridged flake, a form well known to the merest tyro. In its production a ridge is left upon the core by the removal of two or three flakes, then by a dexterous blow the 'flake' is removed, thus

making a low flat triangular section 'flake,' which, from the approximation of the flake-face and the ridge-face, results in a form of a more or less lanceolate shape, suitable for either arrow- or spear-head. It is quite within the realms of possibility for such spear-head shaped flints to be the result of natural forces pure and simple, especially upon sea-beaches, where rounded stones are pitched with some degree of violence against each other. But man is not always satisfied with these mere simple flakes; it is only very rarely that a sharp point or bilateral symmetry is thus obtained, and the resulting edge is far too acute to be lasting; and to effect these, man has to resort to secondary working, or trimming and shaping of the edge of the 'flake,' until the implement acquires the desired outline and the strength of edge. Although it is true that after a flake has been detached by natural agencies, the sharp edges may be battered away by now a crushing weight and now a flying pebble, removing now a big chip and now small ones, now by clear cut fracture and now by contusion, now on one side and now on the other, yet it is this secondary trimming or working which immediately separates the skilfully imitative work of blind nature from the intelligent work of man.

"When we examine this implement, we immediately notice the intelligence, and singleness, and identity of force, and unity of action, by which it was secondarily trimmed and brought into the desired shape; with edges not such as nature puts on, but those that delighted early man, and experience had taught him would both cut best and last longest. We can see him attack the promontories, with several zones of working when needs require; watch him pass over the weak bays, of which unkindly nature would have been sure to have taken advantage; and by the normals of the pits of percussion we can see how he held the flake

and turned it round in his left hand, until it acquired the shape which suited his need, and, let us also hope, satisfies modern criticism."

From the above report we see the spirit in which Mr. Abbott has attacked the question. Some of the specimens I sent to him he rejected altogether; others, although bearing most striking resemblances to well-known types, were also condemned, as they did not to a certainty possess the hall-mark which characterises man's work. No point has been claimed for man which could possibly be awarded to natural forces.

If any of the flints found in our glacial deposits are accepted as undoubtedly the work of man, it follows that man existed in pre-glacial times. It must be remembered, however, that though Cave Man might be autochthonous, his remains found in glacial deposits have been transported from a distance, and the finding of an implement in a certain place is no certain proof that the man who made and used it lived even within a reasonable distance from the place.

The boulders associated with the flints, without exception, come from the north. Among the thousands and tens of thousands of erratics which occur in our Lancashire and Cheshire boulder clays, no exception has yet been established. The probability, then, is strong that the flints came from the north. Unless some concealed outcrop of chalk occurs somewhere in the Irish Sea, the only source of the flints is Antrim. They, as a rule, possess the physical characters peculiar to Antrim flints.

Now, it remains to describe the beds and circumstances in which the flints were found.

NO. I. SPITAL SANDPIT.

Extensive excavations made in a field near the high road to Thornton Hough show a great develop-

ment of fine clean sand overlaid by 3 to 5 feet of boulder clay. The sands are false bedded, and in places divided by fine layers of clay, which render the miniature faulting which the section displays very evident.

A considerable amount of black carbonaceous matter, resembling charcoal, occurs at various horizons. Sometimes it is powdery, and occurs in lenticular patches; at other times branched stick-like forms can be collected. It undoubtedly results from the decay of vegetable matter, but whether it has been burnt into a charcoal is not clear.

The sand contains patches of gravel and rolled clayballs; some of the latter are 8 inches or more in diameter. Near the middle of the section the gravels thicken, and a spur has been left by the workmen, standing out like a wall. In this gravel most of the flints are found. No. 1 was found in the cliff, 5 feet from the surface. It was buried 2 feet in sand, and this was overlaid by 3 feet of undisturbed boulder clay. The boulder clay at the place was overhanging slightly, so that it would be impossible for the flint to have slipped from the surface and embedded itself in the sand. I am indebted to Mr. E. W. Cox for bringing this interesting section under my notice.

NO. 7. PRENTON, NEAR BIRKENHEAD.

Recent excavations made to obtain sand for building purposes have exposed glacial sands and gravels on the roadside near Mount House. Soft Bunter sandstone is seen at the south end of the section. Its surface is irregular and slopes rapidly, disappearing towards the north. The sands and gravels overlying the Bunter thicken correspondingly towards the north, so that the top of the section is almost level. The sand grains are coated with a fine muddy substance, which in places almost approaches a clay. A layer of pebbles, in which

several flints have been found, separates the Bunter from the sands above, and other pebbles occur sporadically in the sand itself. The erratics consist principally of Lake District and Scottish rocks, angular pieces of local sandstone, rolled clay balls, and a few fragmentary shells.

No. 7 was found in the sand at the north end of the section, and 3 feet from the surface. Several neolithic implements were found lying on the surface of the field adjoining.

NOS. 2 AND 3. MOEL TRYFAEN, NORTH WALES.

In November last I accompanied several members of a committee appointed by the British Association to investigate the shell-bearing sands and gravel on Moel Tryfaen. From these beds I obtained the two flints described by Mr. Abbott.

The importance of these finds lies chiefly in the fact that they were found in direct association with normal glacial deposits. They are as truly boulders as the granites and andesites lying side by side with them, and the form they now possess must have been produced in pre-glacial times.

When so cautious a worker as Sir J. Evans admits the high probability of the flints being shaped by man, and so experienced an archæologist as Mr. Lewis-Abbott not only expresses an opinion favourable to such a view, but gives weighty and conclusive reasons to support his deductions, we cannot help feeling that the glacial deposits lying at our very doors have acquired a new significance, and unceasing efforts should be made by local geologists and archæologists to discover other records of early man.

ON A NEWLY DISCOVERED NEOLITHIC SETTLEMENT AT THE RED NOSES, NEW BRIGHTON, NEAR LIVERPOOL.

By C. Roeder.

Read 15th December, 1898.

OUR evidence of the occupation by neolithic people of Cilgurry,[1] or the Wirral Peninsula, has steadily increased during recent years, thanks to the indefatigable labours of Messrs. C. Potter and E. W. Cox.[2] I have myself been interested for many years in the geology and pre-history of the more northern part of the Peninsula, and discovered flint flakes at Hilbre Point, where Mr. Potter has also recorded them, though in both cases only in limited numbers. The same gentleman procured them likewise from the ancient land surface at Meols; and, more recently, Mr. Cox has come across specimens at Spital, on the boundaries of Bebington and Rock Ferry, on Prenton Hill, Storeton, Grange Hill, and Liscard.

1 Probably from Welsh *kil* = corner, and *cwr*, pl. *cyrau* = extremity, border, nook, corner = the corner of the borderland of the Cornavii.

2 To the great loss of Cheshire antiquarian research, the above two gentlemen have died since the paper has been read.

These finds, however, were few and far between, and their artificial make in some cases appears rather doubtful.

Early in July this year I made another exploring excursion to New Brighton, and, on searching the rocky platform at the Red Noses, I had the good fortune to obtain clear proof of the former existence of a neolithic settlement at this point. I visited the spot on various occasions for a more minute survey, and once in company with Mr. Mark Stirrup, of the Manchester Geological Society, and Mr. Cox, when we again explored the area, with the result that both gentlemen were perfectly satisfied with the evidence.

Mr. Cox has informed me since that he and friends of his searched the place before without success. I arrived at an opportune moment, for the stripping of this platform by the wind is comparatively recent, and five years ago only the head of the westernmost Red Nose was laid bare, and one or two knolls of the clay beyond it.

I have prepared a section to show the appearance of this platform. As you will see from the section, the area on which the flint implements were found extends from the Red Noses for a distance of 460 feet to the west, but continues, no doubt, also on the east part (now built upon). Its heights are at present occupied by a succession of sand dunes, which sweep down to the foot of the neolithic floor. The surface of this rocky eminence is covered and strewn with small pebbles, stones, and middle-sized erratic blocks; and amongst this heterogeneous accumulation we meet at every step quantities of chipped flints. Here and there we find patches and crusts of black soil, due to vegetable decay, but this layer is very thin, and never more than one inch thick. Below this deposit, on the east side, we dig at once into the decomposed strata of

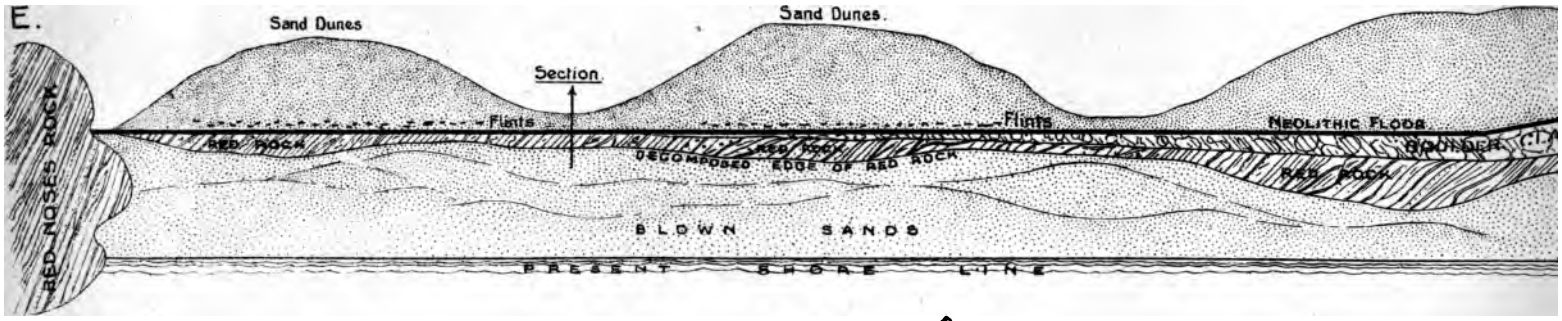
PLATE XI.

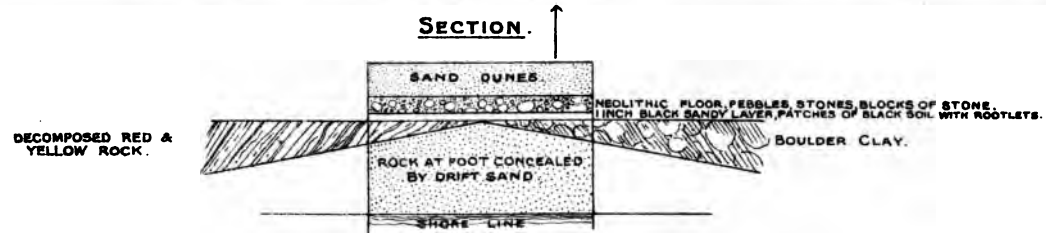
H. S. OF L. AND O.

SECTION 460 FEET LONG.

NEW BRIGHTON, NR LIVERPOOL.

TO SHEW SITUATION OF NEOLITHIC SETTLEMENT.





the outcrop of the new red sandstone; while to the west we are on the fringe of the boulder clay, which creeps here gradually to the surface. Its thickness does not exceed a few feet. This boulder clay merely lines the edge of the rocky uplands of Wallasey, and drops off into an extensive trough, or pre-glacial valley, which descends to an unknown depth. At Leasowe Lighthouse the clay was penetrated to a depth of 37 feet, and breaks out again at the far end at Hilbre Point.

At the Red Noses, in consequence of sub-ærial agencies, boulder stones and shell fragments have been washed out from this cap of boulder clay, and it appears the neolithic people who subsequently occupied this platform availed themselves of the larger stone blocks derived from it, as anvils for splitting and dressing their flints, while the rounded granite boulders served them for hammer-stones. We have all the indications of a neolithic factory before us. We see the still-unworked raw flint material, spoiled and chipped cores, splinters, flakes, knives, scrapers, spear- and arrow-heads, and burnt flakes, of which about 600 or 700 have been found.

The occurrence of nodules of flints in the boulder clay of Lancashire and Cheshire is very rare and sporadic, as all practical field-geologists know. Their supply for neolithic purposes is too insignificant to account for its derivation from that source. The same must be said of the Isle of Man, where flint implements have been found in thousands by myself[3] and others subsequently. I venture to say that in the main the raw material was procured by the neolithic hunters from great distances by barter and traffic, and I am inclined

3 I exhibited a map of the Isle of Man at the meeting of the British Association, held in Manchester, 1887, on which I traced the various neolithic settlements discovered by me over the island.

to think that we have to trace them, both on the Wirral shore-line and in the Isle of Man, to intercourse with the neolithic people of the Antrim district, who not only were excellent implement makers, but who also commanded inexhaustible beds and stores of flint. Recently the source of the material of an old flint working place in Kintyre has also been traced home to the coast of Antrim.[4]

If we compare patination, colour, and lithological structure of the flints from Wirral and the Isle of Man with those from Antrim, we find no appreciable difference. Unfortunately, and it is a circumstance which detracts largely from the scientific value and importance of many finds, it has been too much the habit of former and present investigators to be satisfied with merely searching the immediate surface ground for flint implements; and, as a natural consequence, but little light has been thrown, on the whole, on neolithic life. The study of comparative development and evolution, at various centres and districts, has been also more or less neglected. It is therefore with pleasure we turn to the Isle of Man, where much has been done in this respect within recent years. There neolithic factories and settlements are extremely rich along the north, east, and south coasts. Accounts of the results of various systematic excavations are published in the *Llioar Vanninagh*, the organ of the Isle of Man Natural History and Antiquarian Society, in the volumes for 1890-1. At Castletown an undoubted neolithic burial ground has been laid open, another one at Ramsey, and again at Glen Wyllan, &c.; and at all these points many cinerary urns and fire-places have been

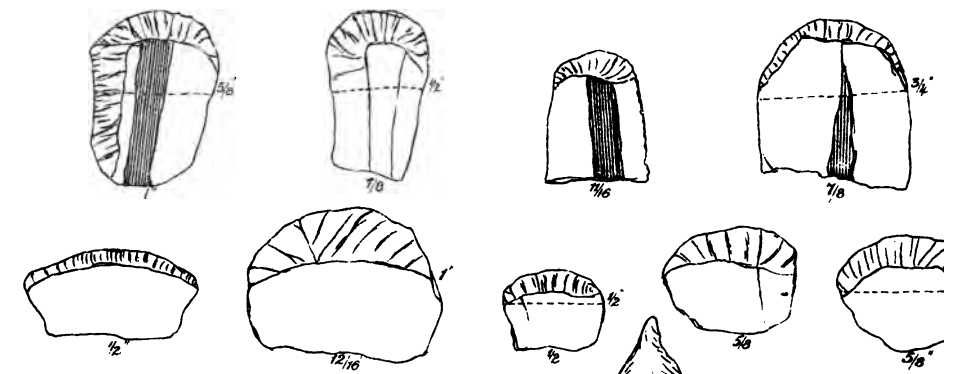
4 See "An old Flint Working Place in the 30-foot Raised Beach of Millknowe," by Alexander Gray, *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, vol. xxviii, session 1893-4, pp. 263-270.

NEOLITHIC FLINT TYPES FROM NEW BRIGHTON, NR. LIVERPOOL.

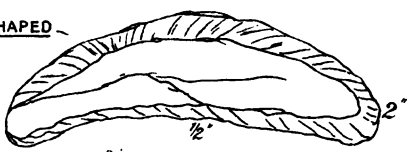
ALL WITH WHITE PATINA.

PLATE XII. H. S. OF L. AND C.

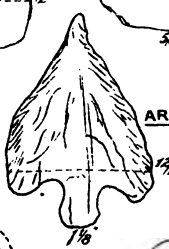
SCRAPERS. VARIOUS.



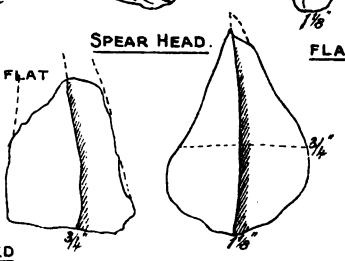
SICKLE-SHAPED.



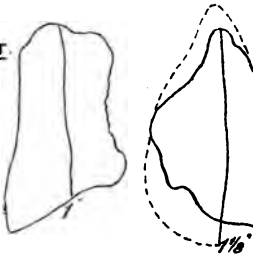
ARROW HEAD.



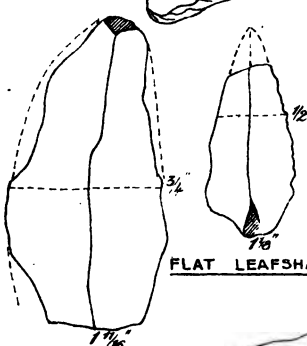
SPEAR HEAD.

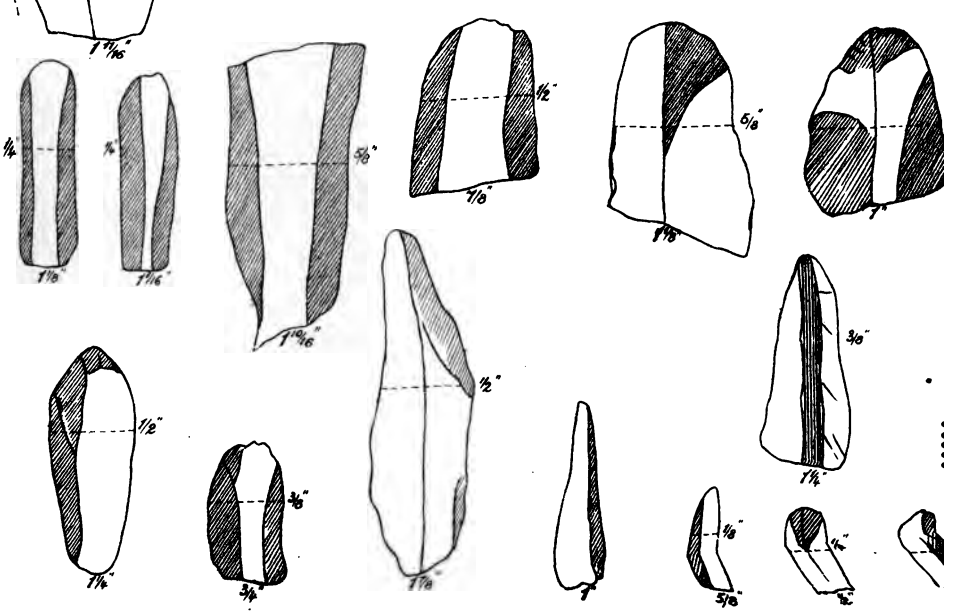


FLAT.



FLAT LEAFSHAPED





ALL NATURAL SIZE

brought to light. The pottery was hard burnt, of grey, black, or red colour, unglazed, and either plain or ornamental; the matrix of dark clay, mixed largely with crushed granite. There were immense quantities of drills, scrapers, arrow-scrapers, minute flakes, flake knives, arrow heads, notched stones, cores in all stages of progress, charcoal, kidney ore, limpet shells, &c. The flint earth lay from 1 foot to 18 inches beneath the level of the ground, followed by a thin stratum of mould about 6 inches thick, which probably formed the original surface. In the fire-holes quantities of charred twigs and flints were found, several hammer-stones, or common round stones, evidently for breaking off the flake from the nuclei. And in comparing these artifacts from the differently scattered settlements of the neolithic tribes in the island, we find that there the art of flint manufacture exhibits not only great variety of form and make, but gives also proof of a gradual specialization, a matter which is often overlooked. Of these most interesting discoveries in the Isle of Man, Evans' *Ancient Stone Implements*, second edition, 1897, is silent, although this standard work refers to some other minor finds in the island.

At the Red Noses, as mentioned before, we also have these granite hammer-stones and anvil-blocks, of which I also discovered, some eighteen years ago, great numbers near Jurby Point, Isle of Man. I hope that the spade will add further to our knowledge in the Wirral district, and induce investigators to emulate the example of the Manx, so that we may increase at home our knowledge of neolithic life and habits.

The chipping of flints was with the neolithic people a fine art, and those initiated into the craft and mystery formed a superior caste. It is well to remember what Catlin says, in his *Last Rambles*

amongst the Indians of the Rocky Mountains and the Andes, 1868 :—

> Every tribe has its factory, in which the arrow-heads are made, and in these only certain adepts are able or allowed to make them for the use of the tribe. The nuclei are broken with a sort of sledge-hammer, made of a rounded pebble of hornstone, set in a twisted withe holding the stone and forming the handle. For the flaking a mallet of very hard wood is used, and a chisel or punch made of bone, or the incisor of a sperm-whale or sea-lion, which are often stranded on the coast of the Pacific. The punch is six or seven inches long, and one inch in diameter, with one rounded side and two plain sides, and presenting one acute and two obtuse angles, to suit the points to be broken. This operation is very curious, both the holder and the striker are singing, and the stroke of the mallet is given exactly in time with the music, and with a sharp and rebounding blow, in which, the Indians tell us, is the great medicine (or mystery) of the operation.

When the platform at the Red Noses was occupied by these neolithic dwellers, the configuration of the land and the coast must have presented a very different picture compared with its present appearance. Wallasey, no doubt, formed a distinct detached rocky island; its foreland not standing out, as now, as an abrupt cliff, but gradually sloping away probably 60 to 100 yards further out to sea at the Red Noses, and the fresh-water springs which are now lost, or are welling up at the tide-line, issued then from *terra firma*. What we really see now of the platform is merely a crumbling fragment of this ancient promontory. The western and eastern uplands were more sharply divided by marshes and lagoons of the lowland plain, whose level oscillated at various times, and extended from beyond Hilbre Point, along the northern shore-line, round Wallasey Pool, to Birkenhead; the oak, pine, beech, and undergrowth creeping up the slopes of the valleys.

Mr. Potter correlates this period with the land surface he has studied so attentively for many

years at Meols. In that deposit we have the remains of man, the urus, horse, wild boar, red deer, dog, &c., along with neolithic implements, and, in succession, remains of the Cornavii, Romans, Anglo-Saxons, and Normans.

Mr. Cox has ascertained the erosion of the rocks at New Brighton at the rate of 1 to 1½ feet for the harder strata (the pebbles beds, or F 2 of the Geological Survey), and 3 feet for the softer ones (the water stones, or F 5), within the last 65 years. The great fault which runs through Wallasey and crosses the lighthouse at New Brighton, divides the softer rocks of the Red Noses, which have been cut back considerably, from the outlying rocks at the lighthouse. We cannot ascertain now with precision how much further the Red Noses exactly stood out in neolithic times, but even if we allow a far greater rate of erosion, or a much more contracted extension of the promontory, than assumed, we see what a great gulf of time still divides us from the neolithic people that dwelled near the shores of Wirral.

Before closing my remarks, it may not be out of place to allude to the important discoveries made a few years ago in the prehistoric rock-shelter at Schweizerbild, near Schaffhausen, by Doctor Nuesch,[5] which throw new light on the neolithic period on the Continent. In his grey relic bed (40 cm. thick), which corresponds with the neolithic epoch, twenty-two interments were discovered. The examination of the skeletons proved that this shelter was frequented by two distinctly different races, one of fair stature (1600 mm. and more) and the other much smaller—a true pigmy race. Their pottery was red and unglazed. The fauna included the

5 See the *Scottish Geographical Magazine*, vol. xiii, No. 9, September, 1897, translated by Professor Geikie.

brown bear, badger, marten, wolf, fox, mole, hare, beaver, squirrel, hamster, water rat, urus, ox, goat, sheep, red-deer, roe-deer, wild boar, horse, and ptarmigan, all types of a true forest fauna which ushered in the neolithic man. From an estimate made by Doctor Neusch, the accumulation of his neolithic bed required 4000 years, and the overlying humus bed another 4000 years, or a lapse of 8000 years.

FREEMASONRY IN LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE. (XVII CENTURY.)

By W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.

Read 20th January, 1898.

THE Counties Palatine of Lancaster and Chester are fortunate in being able to claim two of the earliest records relating to Freemasonry. That these were the only ones is impossible, and that they are even the only two remaining is incredible. Anderson states, in the 1738 edition of the *Book of Constitutions*,[1] p. 111 :—"This year "[1720], at some private Lodges, several valuable "Manuscripts (for they had nothing yet in Print) "concerning the Fraternity, their Lodges, Regula- "tions, Charges, Secrets, and Usages (particularly "one writ by Mr. Nicholas Stone, the Warden of "Inigo Jones) were too hastily burnt by some "scrupulous Brothers; that those Papers might "not fall into strange Hands." This statement has been discredited, but now we know, thanks to Mr. Conder's discoveries, that Nicholas Stone was a Freemason, it is not unlikely that he possessed manuscripts of Masonry.

Little by little, information is being collected, and many points are being discussed, which in time may enable us to obtain a better conception

[1] This rare and curious book has been reprinted in exact facsimile by the Lodge Quatuor Coronati, as the seventh volume of the extra publications.

of early Freemasonry. Already a great amount of material has been printed in the *Transactions of the Quatuor Coronati Lodge*, and there is little doubt, if sufficient interest could be excited, and on every probable or possible occasion a careful search was made, that many scattered fragments of the history of Freemasonry would be unearthed.

Masonry was naturally at first of an operative character; the very existence, like the commencement of the guilds of masons, depended on the necessity for having buildings suited to various purposes. From this trade guild, at the same time associated with it, arose a speculative body of men; that is to say, one section was composed of the working masons who prepared the stones, and the other of men interested—at first more, and afterwards less—in the science of building. These theoretical or speculative masons joined, or were attached to the guilds or lodges, from one cause or another. In the places where no masons' company or regular incorporation existed, like those found in various cities and towns, the lodges supplied the place of the guild to workmen, as well as the masons required in the district. Many of these lodges existed, scattered over the country, composed largely of operative masons, of which one or two records still exist.

I believe there was a connection between these lodges, situated in country districts with those guilds or companies fixed in the large towns, or those lodges which remained at large ecclesiastical buildings. To this subject I have already referred in my remarks on Masons' Marks. The "assembly" of masons mentioned in the "Old Charges" enters into this subject; about it an interesting discussion will be found in the *Transactions of the Lodge Quatuor Coronati*, vols. v, p. 203, and vi, pp. 169, 173. This assembly, whether it took place once each year or

oftener, it seems to me, was clearly a meeting of masons; and, as the text itself states, was held to regulate the affairs of the guild. To it workmen were summoned, with penalties for their absence, should they be working within a certain limit. This assembly had a Master, who possibly was the Master Mason of the district in which the meeting was held.

The office of King's Master Mason was one of considerable importance, as he had the control of the repairs and additions required in all buildings belonging to and in the keeping of the Crown. There were also Master Masons and Master Carpenters of certain cities and districts. Of those of Chester, Ormerod, in his *History of Cheshire* (new edition, vol. i, pp. 87-88), has collected a list from 1327 to 1664, one only being elected at a later period, in 1765.

MASTER MASONS, MASTER CARPENTERS, AND SURVEYORS OF WORKS.

(Ormerod, *Cheshire*, new edition, vol. i, pp. 87-88.)

1327-1329, 1 and 2 Edward III.—JOHN DE ESSHEBY, parson of the Church of Pleymundestowe, surveyor of the King's works in the county. See *Chamberlains*, 3 Edward III [1329-1330], p. 59, where the following occurs: JOHN STONEHALL, parson of Plemstow. A note says that he is "called John de Essheby Parson of the Church of Pley-"mondestowe in Recognizances acknowledged before him" 3 May, 3 Edward III [1329].

1377, 51 Edward III, 20 April.—WILLIAM DE NEWEHALL, master carpenter in both counties during pleasure.

. . . Richard II . . . WILLIAM HULPESTAN, master mason.

1396, 19 Richard II, 18 June.—MASTER ROBERT FAGAN, mason of the county and North Wales for life, vice William Hulpestan.

1398, 21 Richard II, 11 April.—ROBERT FAGAN, the same in both counties and North Wales.

1398, 21 Richard II, 8 April.—ROBERT SCOT, carpenter of both counties for life.

1399, 1 Henry IV, 20 October.—MASTER WILLIAM DE NEWEHALL the same. [Cf. 1377.]

1400, 1 Henry IV, 13 February.—ROBERT SCOT the same, in reversion on the death of Newehall.

1412, 13 Henry IV, 1 February.—ROGER DREWRY, master carpenter of the castle of Chester and in both counties for life.

1414, 2 Henry V, 6 October.—THOMAS DE HOLDEN, mason in both counties during pleasure.

1416, 4 Henry V, 22 August.—JOHN ASSER, the same.

1432, 10 Henry VI, 26 May.—HENRY BALFRONT, carpenter for life.

1433, 11 Henry VI, 1 March.—JOHN ASSER, junior, mason in both counties and North Wales, for life, on the resignation of John Asser, his father.

1438, 16 Henry VI, 8 May.—HENRY BALFRONT, carpenter in both counties for life. (He was afterwards one of the sheriffs of the city.) [1494, Henry Balfront, John Walley, sheriffs, p. 212.]

1439, 17 Henry VI, 10 June.—JOHN ASSER, master mason, surveyor of the walls of the city of Chester.

1446, 24 Henry VI, 2 July.—JOHN CAMPTON, mason in the county of Chester and North Wales for life, vice John Asser deceased.

1461, 1 Edward IV, 24 July.—JOHN SAVAGE, armiger, surveyor of castles, manors, &c., in both counties and Denbigh for life.

1461, 1 Edward IV, 20 December.—WILLIAM REDICHE, master mason of the city for life.

1461, 1 Edward IV, 30 December.—WILLIAM FRANKELEYNE, *alias* TEMPLE, carpenter of the castle of Chester for life.

1463, 3 Edward IV, 12 April.—WILLIAM FRANKELYN, *alias* TEMPLE, carpenter in both counties for life.

1467, 7 Edward IV, 8 March.—The same.

1484, 1 Richard III, 10 April.—HUGH HURLETON, surveyor of works in both counties for life.

1484, 2 Richard III, 1 September.—WILLIAM FRANKELYN, *alias* TEMPLE, carpenter, confirmation of last appointment for life.

1485, 1 Henry VII, 1 November.—WILLIAM [FRANKELYN, *alias*] TEMPLE the same.

1494, 9 Henry VII, 12 March.—OLIVER BOLTON, the same office during pleasure.

1495, 11 Henry VII, 24 September.—SETH DERWALL, mason in both counties during pleasure.

1503, 18 Henry VII, 11 April.—The same.

1509, 1 Henry VIII, 18 September.—RICHARD HURLESTON, surveyor in both counties during pleasure, vice HUGH HURLETON, his father.

1516, 8 Henry VIII, 10 September.—SETH DERWALL, mason in both counties.

1516, 8 Henry VIII, 30 December.—NICHOLAS HURLE, surveyor of works in both counties for life, vice RICHARD HURLETON.

1525, 17 Henry VIII, 1 August.—SETH DERWALL and GEORGE DERWALL, his son, masons for life in survivorship on the surrender of the grant, 10 September, 8 Henry VIII [1516].

1527, 18 Henry VIII, 5 March.—OLIVER BOLTON, master carpenter of the works of Chester Castle.

1537, 29 Henry VIII, 14 May.—JOHN BRERETON, master in both counties.

1537, 29 Henry VIII, 21 December.—HUGH BOLTON, carpenter in the same.

1552, 6 Edward VI, 8 August.—WILLIAM BOLTON, the same for life.

1558, 4 and 5 Philip and Mary, 26 March.—HENRY BOLTON the same during pleasure, vice WILLIAM BOLTON, his father.

1592, 34 Elizabeth, 13 January.—MILO MATHER, carpenter, on resignation of HENRY BOLTON.

1601, 43 Elizabeth, 14 November.—HENRY FLETCHER, mason in both counties during pleasure.

[Frodsham Church Books.—14 November, 43 Elizabeth, 1601, the Queen granted to Henry Fletcher the office of Master Carpenter of all her works in the county of Chester, with the usual wages and fees. All work at the castle would be done under the oversight of the bailiff, Sir John Savage, the son and successor of the late Sir John of the same name.—*Frodsham*, by William Beamont, Esq., p. 118.]

1602, 44 Elizabeth, 9 November.—JOHN NICOLSON the same.

[9 November, 44 Elizabeth, 1602, the Queen granted to John Nicholson the office of Master Mason of all her buildings and works in Cheshire and Flintshire, with the fees and wages to the same belonging.—Frodsham Church Books. *Frodsham*, by W. Beamont, p. 119.]

1660, 12 Charles II, 29 August.—JOHN SHAW, mason in the county.

1663-1664, 15 Charles II.—The same, surveyor of works.

1765, 5 George III, 23 August.—JOSEPH WINKLES, surveyor of all castles, &c., in the county during pleasure.

The Reformation had a disastrous effect on the system upon which the guilds of masons were based. The whole was changed. It is not surprising, therefore, to find that many of the operative lodges died out, and the members for the most part were probably scattered over the whole country. Some, however, as independent bodies, survived the

storm, and lasted for a considerable period. Of course their use for ruling the trade generally of a district or town had largely, if not entirely, passed away. The speculative element lasted, and, in some instances at least, if they did not take entire possession of the lodge, they appear to have assisted in keeping it alive.

An instance of late date, in which the town guild had lost its power, occurred at Canterbury. About 1680, the joiners, carpenters, carvers, masons, bricklayers, &c., were incorporated into one fraternity. The various guilds and fraternities continued in force until the middle of the eighteenth century. Their termination was undignified. Thomas Roch, a cabinetmaker, born in Dublin but a native of Wales, having settled in Canterbury and purchased his freedom, was immediately afterwards called upon by the builders, to which fraternity he was considered as bound to attach himself, to pay the Master and Wardens £4 for dues and fees. He refused to pay, and they refused to produce their charter. The case went to Rochester assizes, and then before Lord Mansfield, at Maidstone. "Here, "in 1758, the plaintiffs, who declined to produce "their sham charter, were summarily nonsuited. "The decision caused the general break-up of the "Guilds and Fraternities, although some of them "lingered on a few years longer."[2]

Many sources have been claimed for the origin of Freemasonry, but I think there can be no reasonable doubt that it was really the outcome of the guilds, and naturally, to some extent at least, in its earliest times followed the rules and orders in use among the operative masons. It is, however, singular that no other guild possessed a speculative or symbolical society attached in its

[2] *Canterbury in the Olden Time*, by John Brent, F.S.A., 1879, pp. 151, 157.

origin, if not always in its person, using a system of moral teaching, the visible symbols of which were the well-known objects used for trade purposes. It must not be forgotten, however, that the trade of masonry stood apart from other trades. A mason was not always stationary in the pursuit of his calling; he must wander from place to place. A system was therefore formulated by which he could know and be known. The labours of a master mason were rarely mechanical, like so many of the fixed trades. It required a considerable knowledge of geometry and art; for it needs far more brains and far more thought to plan and construct a cathedral, or, indeed, any building, than it does to plan and construct a bucket.

At a later period I shall call attention to my friend, Mr. E. Conder's, important discovery of the London Lodge, attached to the London Company of Masons. At this time it may be well to refer shortly to some of those interesting documents of Masonry itself that have survived in the sister counties. There can be no doubt, from the short record left by Ashmole of the lodge at Warrington in 1646, that the lodge had a previous existence, and was not a mushroom creation for the express purpose of admitting two gentlemen.

Many of the operative lodges had, no doubt, a speculative division. The natural supposition is, when a lodge of Freemasons is found in early times, that at some previous period either it or some of the members who founded it must have been connected with a lodge of working masons. I have several times advanced the theory that lodges in early times owed some kind of allegiance to another body, though perhaps only as taking their origin from central authorities.

Bordering on Yorkshire, the county of splendid monastic buildings, included in the old kingdom

of Northumbria, as I pointed out years ago, it is not surprising if Lancashire and Cheshire should have their abbeys and fine churches. It may be worth mentioning that among the apprentices entered in the Masons' Company of London, as far as can be traced, but few came from the northern counties. Among these occur the names of Stanley, Shuttleworth, Hide, Bancks, Fleetwood, and Jasper son of Jasper Lathom, who was made free on the 11th of May, 1630. In 1695 there was also a Robert Latham, who became free by redemption on the 4th of May, 1693; but of these the origin is not stated.

It is worth remarking that the majority of apprentices were drawn from "counties south of the "Trent;" and only a few occur from Yorkshire, Cumberland, and Westmoreland. The following are all I have been able to collect from Lancashire and Cheshire, but it must always be remembered that there are no records of the Company earlier than 1620:—

1663, 30 June.—John Tapley, son of William Tapley, of Chester, yeoman, apprentice to John Martin, Citizen and Mason of London, for 7 years.

1668, 7 May.—William Fell, son of James Fell, of Furness, co. Lancaster, husbandman, apprentice to William Bussey, C. & M. of London, for 7 years. He was made free, 5th of October, 1675.

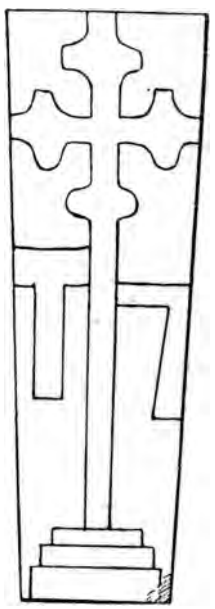
1670, 28 June.—Edmund Holines, son of Ralph Holines, of Widford, co. Chester, Taylor, apprentice to John Martin, C. & M. of London, for 7 years.

1670, 1 Sep.—Edward Baron, son of William Baron, of Rufford, co. Lancaster, carpenter, apprentice to Thomas Kirkham, C. & M. of London, for 7 years.

1675, 22 June.—George Whittacre, son of George Whittacre, late of Burnley, co. Lancashire, yeoman, deceased, apprentice to Humphrey Adamson, C. & M. of London, for 7 years.

1706, 10 April.—Thomas Thorpe, son of Robert Thorpe, of Whaley, in the County Palatine of Lancaster, apprentice to Francis Dowing, C. & M. of London, for 7 years. He was made free on the 15th of June, 1713.

Many invaluable guild-records are preserved at Chester, and it is much to be regretted that the Corporation, or some body of antiquaries, has not emulated the example of the Surtees Society, who have now in course of publication the lists of all the freemen of York.



Many monuments have perished, and many may yet be discovered. My brother called my attention to an interesting stone slab in Halsall Churchyard, bearing on each side of an ornamental cross what appears to be a T-square and a set-square of large dimensions. The stone is 68½ inches in length, 23 inches in width at the head, and 18½ inches at the foot, the ornaments being incised. Following the custom of placing the emblems of the occupation of the deceased upon his tomb, we may fairly conclude that the emblems here refer to a builder of some importance in his time.

An indenture of agreement dated 16 Edward II (1323), between the mayor and citizens of Chester and John Clypeston, for the building of the New Tower, now called the Water Tower, still exists in a perfect state.[3]

There occurs in a MS. book preserved at Hale, written by William Ireland, Lord of the Manor of Hale, in the first half of the fifteenth century, a reference to the building, 2 Henry VI, 1424, of the tomb of John Leyot, rector of Malpas, in the chancel of Hale Church. It mentions John le Mason le Yrishman, who built the tower of Sir

3 "Charters of the City of Chester," *Arch. Journal*, vol. xliii, p. 358, &c.

John Stanley, Knight, at Liverpool, and John le Mason, Northernman, who built the vault of Sir Henry Norris, Knight. It runs as follows:—

(Folio 73) Idem Joh'es Layett in vita sua obtinuit unū ho[mi]n̄em vocat Joħem le Mason le Yrishman quondam unus illoꝝ qui composuerunt turrem Joħis Stanley Cħr [Chevalier] apud Lyu^r^pull & uñ aliū viz Johem le Mason Northereñman qui composuit Cam̄ im̄ Henr Norreis Ch^r^. & illi duo viz Johes & Joħes Masons composuerunt Tumbam di^ct^ Johis legot Rectoris Eccħie de Malepas jacent in medio Cancello Capelle de Hale viz; die Mercurij Septimo die Marcij A° RR. H. sexti.

John Leyot was Rector of Denforth, afterwards Dean of Chester, and still later Rector of Malpas and Bangor, and died in 1428. He built a chantry to the church of Hale, about the year 1400.[4]

For the following I was indebted to my friend the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A.

ST. MARY'S, CHESTER.

The Chantry chapel at the end of the north aisle was built by William Troutbeck, Esq., and Joan his wife in the year 1433, and some little information is on record concerning it. The original contract for its erection by Thomas Betes, mason, is a document of much interest, and one of a class of which very few are now extant. It is as follows:—[5]

Agreement between WILLIAM TROUTBECK Esq.,[6] and THOMAS BETES, Mason, for building a Chapel at St. Mary's, Chester, 1433.

"This endenture made bytwene William Troutebek, esqiuer, "on that on[e] p'tie, and Thomas Betes, mason, on that other "p'tie beres wittenesse that the forsaid Thomas has made "covenant and granted to the said William that he shall make a "Chapel in the chirche yord of Seynte Marie on the Hill, on the

4 See also *Gregson's Fragments*, new ed., 1869, pp. 203-204; *Hale and Oxford*, by William Beamont, 1886.

5 Printed in Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, new edition, vol. ii, p. 41. I have added the words in square brackets and the notes, in order to make it more intelligible. Since this was written, the contract has been published in Mr. Earwaker's *History of the Church of St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester*, p. 31.

6 William Troutbeck, Esq., Lord of Durham, which estate he purchased, was Chamberlain of Chester, 14 Hen. IV, and died between 21 and 23 Hen. VI; he was succeeded by his son, Sir John Troutbeck, Knt.—Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, p. 42.

"south side of the chauncell of the chirche there, that is to "wete [to wit] the est ende, the south side and the west ende, "contenynge the length of the chauncell there and xviij fote "wide withinne the walles, and as high as hit nedes resonably "to be; with v faire and clenely wroght wyndowes full of light, "that is to say on[e] gable wyndow in the est ende with iiij "lightes, and iij wyndowes on the south side, ichone [each one] "of iij lightes, and on[e] in the weste ende, in the best wise to "be deviset;[7] and iiij botras [buttresses] on the south side, with "a grete arche in the weste ende; and the chapelle to be "battellet above, like to the little closet withinne the castell of "Chester, with a corbyl table longynge [*i.e.*, belonging] thereto: "and at ayther end iij honest fyngals.

"And the forsaid William shall pay to the forsaid Thomas "xx^{li} [£20] like as the worke goes forwarde, and also give him "a gowne, and alsoe the forsayd William shall fynde fre[e] stone, "lyme, sonde, wat' [water], wyndelasse and stuff for to scaffolde "with, and such manere necessaries as the forsaid Thomas "nedes, and all manere of cariages that longen [*i.e.*, belong] "therto; and the forsaid Thomas shall, by the ov'sight [oversight] "of Maester John Asser,[8] make the chappell and all thynges "that longen thereto (masoncraft)[9] honestly. In wytnesse of the "whech thynge to these p'sentes endentures the p'ties forsaid, "aither anendes other haven set to their sealx.

"Gyven at Chester the Monday next before the feste of the "natyvyte of Seint John the Baptist [June 24] in the yere of "Kyng Henry the Sixt after the conquest xj [1433]."

It is worthy of notice that the contracting mason, Master John Asser, was at the time Master Mason of the city of Chester.

For a copy of the very interesting agreement for taking down and rebuilding Oldham Church, in 1476, of which I annex a fac-simile, I was indebted (in 1884) to the late Mr. William Beamont. It is still preserved in the safe of the parish church of

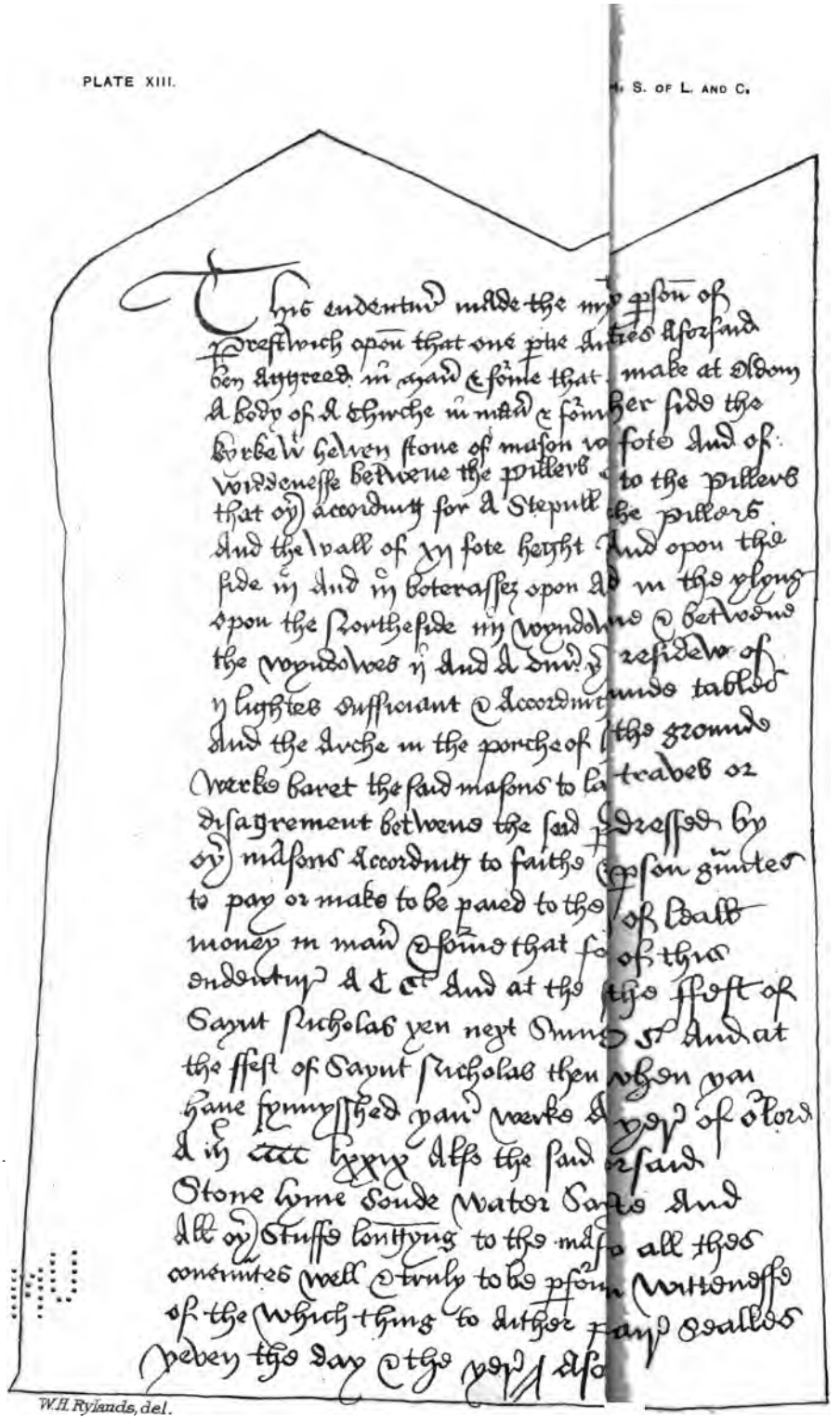
7 This was probably a small window to be placed above "the grete arche "in the west ende," subsequently mentioned, which was to separate this new chapel from the south aisle. The roof of this chapel was probably higher than that of the south aisle, very likely as high as the chancel roof.

8 This John Asser may have been the architect employed by the Abbey of St. Werburgh, to whom St. Mary's belonged, and who would have the supervision of any building there. A Roger Asser was Rector of St. Mary's from 1464 to 1471.

9 This word is interlined in the original.

Prestwich, co. Lanc., copies having been printed in Booker's *Memorials of the Church in Prestwich*, 1852, pp. 88-9, and in the *Prestwich Parish Magazine* for May, 1885.

This endentur' made the iiijth day of Novembr the yere of our lord A[nno] M^{l} cccc lxxvj betwene Rauff longley psoñ of Prestwich opoñ that one ptie and William Hamond Rauff Hamond & Miles Alensoñ masons opon that oy^{r} ptie the pties Aforsaid ben aggreed in maſt & fo^{r}me that folowes that is to say the said William Rauff & Miles masons haue taken opon yaim̃ to make at Oldom A body of A Churche in maſt & fo^{r}me that folowes that is to say, yai shall bynde & make sufficiantly iiij Arches opoñ Aither side the Kyrke w^{t} Hewen stone of mason werke eu^{r}y Arche of xij fote betwene the Pillers And of heght vndir the Arche xviij fote And of widdenesse betwene the Pillers oſthwerte xx fote And at Aither end A CrosArche aſthwerte that one According to the Pillers that oy' according for A Stepull w^{t} ij boterasses at the west end Also on Aitherside one yling of x fote wyde from the Pillers And the wall of xii fote heght In the yling on the Southside v wyndowes that is to say opoñ Aither end one And opon the side iij And iij boterasses opon Aither cornell one And one betwene the wyndowes w^{t} A dur' & A porche y^{r}to And in the ylyng opon the Northeside iiij wyndowes in Aither end one And ii on the side with iiij boterasses at Aither cornell one & betwene the wyndowes ij And A dur' y^{r}to And as for the wyndowes iiij of yaim eſy wyndow of iij lightes And the residew of ij lightes sufficiant & According to the werke All durres wyndowes boterasses pillers & gabull tables grounde tables And the Arche in the porche of hewen̄ stone And to make all the residew sufficiantly w^{t} wallyng stone And aft^{r} the grounde werke baret the said masons to laye the stone And to take the grounde werke And if it happen that y' fall any travel or disagrement betwene the said pties So that the werke be not sufficiantly made then̄ the said pties to be redressed by oy' [other] masons according to faithe & conscience ffor the which werke in this fo^{r}me to be made the said Rauff pson g^{r}untes to pay or make to be paied to the saides William Rauff & Miles in or to yay^{r} Assignes xxviij li vi s viij^{d} of leall money in maſt & fo^{r}me that folowes, that is to say At the ffest of Saynt Nicholas [6 Dec.] next suyng the date of this endentur a C s And at the natiuite of Saynt John the Baptist then̄ next Suying [24 June] C s And so at the ffest of Saynt Nicholas [6 Dec.] yen next Suing C s And At the natiuite of Saynt John the Baptist then next Suyng C s And at the ffest of Saynt Nicholas then next Suyng C s And the remanent of xxviij li vi s viij d to be paied when yai haue fynnysshed



This endenture made the my person of
Prestwich opon that one ptie and tres aforsaid
ben aggreed in maner & forme that make at Oldom
a body of a chirche in maner & forme her side the
kirkew hewen stone of mason wo fote and of
widdenesse betwene the pillers to the pillers
that oy accordinge for a Stepull the pillers
and the wall of xij fote height and opon the
side iij and iij boterassez opon and in the ylyng
opon the Northeside iiij wyndowe & betwene
the wyndowes ij and a dnr. y residew of
ij lightes sufficiant & accordinge unde tables
and the arche in the porche of the grounde
werke baret the said masons to la traves or
disagrement betwene the said predressed by
oy masons accordinge to faithe person grantes
to pay or make to be paied to the of lealt
money in maner & forme that fo of this
endenture a c c and at the the ffest of
Saynt Nicholas yen next sunne s and at
the ffest of Saynt Nicholas then when yai
have fynnysshed yaire werke a yer of oxford
a iij cccc lxxix also the said orsaid
Stone lyme sonde water Sayte and
all oy stuffe longyng to the maso all thes
conemntes well & truly to be pform wittenesse
of the which thing to aither pay sealles
yeven the day & the yer also

W.H. Rylands, del.

yaur werke And this werke be fynnysshed & endet by Estur day that shall be in the yer of our lord A m cccc lxxix Also the said Rauff psoñ shall fynde to the saides William Rauff and Miles masons Aforsaid Stone lyme Sonde water Sayntrees Scaffoldes & berne & bringe yaim to the grounde opoñ his coste And All oyr Stuffe longyng to the masons And to yaur Crafte the said Masons to fynde opon yaur owne coste And to all thes couen'ntes well & truly to be pformed opon Aither ptie the pties Aforsaid byndes yaim' by thes endentures In wittenesse of the which thing to Aither ptie of thes endentures the pties Aforsaid entchaungeably haue Sette yair Sealles Yeven the day & the yere Aforsaid.

The following agreement for the bells of the same church, from a copy lent to me by Mr. Beamont, is also interesting :—

This endentur made the xxiiij day of September in ye yer of our Lord mcccclxxxvj wittenes yt Raufe Langley pson of Prestwich hase resayvit by ye bondes of John Miln John Hope . . . Ric Smyth James Neld James Mellor Robert Tayleor Philip Wild Robt . . . of Glodihe Edmund Leghes Nich Whitehed Rog Okedene . . . in part of yayment of xxł to the entent to bye iii bellis for Oldeme chapell to be . . in maner & forme yt followes yt is to say the sayd Raufe to bye the sayd iii bellis & cape thaym nobbe yaym clapur thaym & hing thaym and make thaym redy to the rynging and if so be ye cost come to more then xxiiijł ye said pson pay ye overplus and if hit happen ye iij bellis in all costes be made xxiiijł yen the said Raufe ye remaynder of the said xxiiijł to pay agayne to the . . . and othr xł to be payet to the said Raufe wythin half a yer after the bellis be able to be rungen And to all thes covntes to be well and dule pformed as well the said Raufe as pe said John Milne John Hope James Buckley Ric Smythe James Neld James Mellor Robt Tayleor Philip Wild Robt Okedene Edmond Leghes Nichas Whitehed and Roger Okedene ye junr bynden thayme & Ilhone of thayme de yam selfe in ye hole.

For a knowledge and the use of the original I was indebted to the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker. It is written upon parchment, and the straps for the seals still remain, though the seals themselves have perished. In many instances, when a church was to be built, a contract like the present one was entered into ; few of them, however, now remain.

There is another contract, dated 1532-3, in which Thomas Sellers and Nicholas Craven contract for sixty pounds to rebuild the north and south "hylings" of Burnley Church, and eighteen butresses, of which I have not succeeded in obtaining a copy. The original document does not specify the trade of the workmen. The north and middle aisles were rebuilt, but the south aisle remained in its original state till the year 1789. (*Papworth Sup. of Eng. Build.* Trans., R.I.B.A., p. 112.)

In *The Civil War Tracts in Lancashire*, Chetham Society, vol. ii, p. 157, 1843, edited by Dr. Ormerod, occurs the following, with reference to Latham Hall:—

> This later building—the fortress existing in 1644—is said to have furnished Henry VII, who visited his father-in-law, Earl Thomas [Thomas Stanley, first Earl of Derby], shortly after its erection, with the first ideas of his new palace at Richmond. It is generally supposed that its principal gateway is represented in carvings attached to the stall of James Stanley, Bishop of Ely [1506 to 1515], in the Collegiate Church of Manchester, of which he was Warden; and there can be little doubt of the carving referring to Lathom Hall (and most probably to the later hall) from the circumstance of the Stanley legend being represented in a tree, and a *rebus* of masons or stone-cutters (termed *Lathomi* or *Latomi* in mediæval Latin) approaching the gateway below, which has *two* towers and machicolated battlements.

Mr. Alfred Darbyshire has very kindly made a full-sized drawing of this very interesting bench-end, from which the annexed plate has been copied. The panel measures about 12 inches by 8½ inches, and the carving is rough and much worn. In the compartment below is a quartered arms: Stanley, Man, Lathom, and Warren.

James Stanley, Bishop of Ely and Warden of Manchester, was the sixth son of the first Earl of Derby. He died, as recorded on his brass in Manchester Cathedral, on the 22nd of March, 1515;

STALL END, MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL.
From a drawing by Alfred Darbyshire, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

and this wood-carving was executed by his order. Forming a portion of the design is prominently placed the Lathom badge, inherited by the Stanleys, referring to the legend of the eagle and child, an incident in the life of an heir of the Lathom family, which is said to have taken place in Terlestowe Wood or in Lathom Park. It will be noticed that the trees, the centre one bearing the eagle's nest, form a portion of the scene, and are possibly intended to represent the wood in which the castellated mansion is situated, thus denoting the particular house intended. It will also be noticed that the eagle's nest is simply placed in the tree, without the lettering, "Oskell Lathom," as in the glass at Northenden Church (Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, vol. 1, p. 278), as if intended to represent the legend more than the badge of the Lathoms or the crest of the Stanleys.

This carving, which is of great interest, has, so far as I am aware, never been adequately published until now. I am not only indebted to Mr. Darbyshire for the trouble he has taken to enable me to give a proper representation of it, but also for notes which resulted from his careful examination when drawing it. After describing the arms in the compartment below the carving, in letters addressed to Mr. Radcliffe, he says: "You "will also observe that the first and third little "men are carrying something like caskets, while "the second and fourth have something like bundles "attached to sticks, which they carry over their "shoulders." And again: "Much of the detail "is worn away, and the faces quite obliterated. "You will note that the castle is on rough rock "(Isle of Man probably): the first and third men "are military in attire, the second and fourth are "civilians, but all carrying bags of money. It is "a case of tribute money to the lords and kings of

"Man, with the Derby crest over all. I do not "think it is at all masonic."

There is no doubt, as observed by Mr. Darbyshire, that the figures are in pairs: the first and third, hooded and booted, appear to bear in the right hand a dagger, and in the left a bag, probably of money; the second and fourth figures, apparently unarmed, seem to wear closer-fitting hoods, with a wallet at the girdle, and over the right shoulder a stick ending with two bag-like divisions. I do not think that they are bags; they seem to me more like rude representations of slings, or more likely flails, to distinguish the peasant from the soldier. I cannot, however, explain why they occur here. Mr. Darbyshire's suggestion that the picture represents tribute may be the correct explanation, but I should have expected to find that some more important event was commemorated.

Mr. Planché, in his excellent paper upon the Stanley crest in the *Journal* of the Archæological Association, vol. vi, 1851, writing about this stall says, "we find a procession of stonemasons "with their tools introduced, merely to signify the "name of the family, by its conformity in sound "to 'Lathomi'" [10] (p. 207). It must be remembered when Mr. Planché expressed this opinion, he had before him the sketch of the panel from which the annexed cut has been taken. It appeared as an illustration to his paper in the *Journal* of the Archæological Association, and I give it here slightly reduced, as it will be seen that two of the figures carry squares, and the other pair carry over their shoulders what have been taken for axes, with bags slung upon them. Had these never existed, it is difficult to understand the origin of the wood-cut and the remarks of Ormerod and

[10] *Vide* Lower's *Curiosities of Heraldry*, p. 190.

CARVING ON WARDEN'S STALL. MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL

FROM THE JOURNAL OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION, VOL. VI., 1851.

Planché. It will, however, be seen from Mr. Darbyshire's drawing that the emblems of mason-craft no longer remain.

I have sometimes thought that the building was not intended for a castle, but for a church, for example, that at Manchester, for additions to which the bishop paid. Again, the idea has suggested itself that Liverpool Tower is intended, and that the carving represents the mythical foundation of the Stanley family, and their descent from the Lathoms, which, according to the first known copy of the legend,[11] written by Thomas Stanley, Bishop of Man (1510-1570), came by the marriage of Sir John Stanley, Knight, to Isabella, the only daughter and heiress of Oskell Lathom of Lathom, the child taken up by the eagle. It has also been stated that Liverpool Tower and other lands were given by Sir Thomas Lathom (father of Isabella) to Sir John Stanley: hence the picture of the Lathom legend. I cannot, however, quite give up the idea that Lathom House is intended, but the figures can hardly be connected with the visit of Henry VII; although I think, if this is the house represented, some important event in its history is commemorated.

In Sir Peter Leycester's *Antiquities Touching Cheshire*, 1672, p. 321, is the following:—

> There is Engraven in Stone, under the Ledge or Border, on the West-end of Mobberly Steeple, and on the South-west-corner as followeth:—
>
> *ORATE PRO BONO STATU DOMINI* JOHANNIS TALBOT *MILITIS, ET DOMINÆ* MARGARETÆ *UXORIS SUÆ.*
>
> And then beginning again just over the said Border in the very Corner of the Steeple aforesaid,—
>
> *PATRONÆ ECCLESIÆ.*

[11] Copies of this legend will be found in the *Journal* of the Arch. Assocn., vol. vi, 1851, and vol. vii, 1852.

And so passing along to the South-side of the Steeple:—

ANNO DOMINI MILESIMO QUINGENTESIMO TRICE IMO TERTIO, RICHARD PLAT, *MASTER MASON.*

Over which, on the said South-side, above, near to the Little Window under the Bells, is Ratcliff's Coat of Arms, Quartered with another Coat, engraven in Stone. So that Mobberly Steeple seems to have been built with Free-stone and the Church repaired, Anno 1533, 24 Hen. 8.

In the Harleian Mss., fol. 306, preserved in the British Museum, No. 2084, is the examination of Richard Hasslewall[12] of Chester, free-mason, aged 82 years or thereabouts, as to the reparation of the causey of the Dee. The date is about 1609-16.

Myles Hatton, "a Mason in London," is entered in the 1580 Visitation in Cheshire (Harl. Soc., vol. xviii). He was the eldest son of John Hatton of Sutton in Surrey, the grandson of Adam Hatton of Northwood in Cheshire.

Again, Harl. Ms. No. 2093, fol. 205, contains the Articles concluded the 6th of May, 1584, between Mr. Robert Brerewood, Maior of Chester, and Allen Waymale, Mason, concerning the Conduit at the High Cross, Chester, to be made by him. He was to build also a house of stone, "wherein to place and sette a sestorne to be "appointed by the said maior for receipt of the "freshe water thither to be brought." A pen and ink sketch on page 208 shows "a plattform for "ye waterworks." In 16 Elizabeth [1573-4] a contract (page 310) was entered into between the

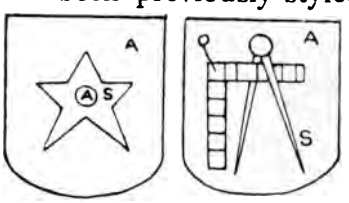
12 The name of Richard Hasellwall, Hesillwall, or Hassylwall, occurs in the parish books of the church of St. Mary-on-the-Hill, Chester, during the years 1542 to 1589. From the same books are recovered the names of other masons: Thomas Wissewall, Wuswall, Wyswall, or Woswoall, the City Mason, during the years 1538 to 1554; John Savage, 1544; Henry Biomeley or Bromley, 1545 to 1550; Thomas Lewes, 1547-8; Roger Rede, 1548; Hery Shepert, 1564; and Charles Whitehead, the City Mason in 1724 (Earwaker's *History of the Parish and Church*, 1898).

Mayor of Chester and Peter Morice for a conduit, "to serve the said citie wth water continually for "ever." He was to make a springhead at the late well, called St. Gyles Well, and bring the water with leaden pipes to the cross at the parish church of St. Bride's.

The Manchester Registers contain the following entry :—

Feb. 12, 1603-4.—Humfrey son of Edward Holland ffree-mason Bapt[ised.]

The late Mr. Earwaker, to whom I was indebted for this note, informed me that Edward Holland had been previously styled "Gentleman."



Some years ago my brother called my attention to a monument mentioned in a Harl. Ms., No. 2151, as existing in Mr. Wilbraham's chapel on the south side of Ashton als Acton Church, 21 Apl., 1596, to Peter Ashton and Elizabeth his wife, bearing these curious arms.

Acton or Aghton is in Nantwich hundred, county Chester. Two shields of arms are represented: one contains a black mullet or five-pointed star on a white field, the arms of Ashton; the other shield bears a set square, marked with measuring spaces, and a pair of compasses placed in a very unusual form of combination. The heraldic colours which are given in the Ms. are worth notice: a gold square and black compasses on a white field.

It must not be forgotten that the square and also the compasses were not the peculiar emblems of the masons, but were used also by the carpenters as builders.

In the Raines Mss. (xxiv., fol. 387) is the following simple entry, no more being given :—

Articles of Agreement made 20 April 1638 Between John Culcheth of Culcheth Esq. of the first part & Daniell Sefton of Ormeschurch Freemason of the 2d part. To build 20 yards of walling over the River of Glasebrook &c.

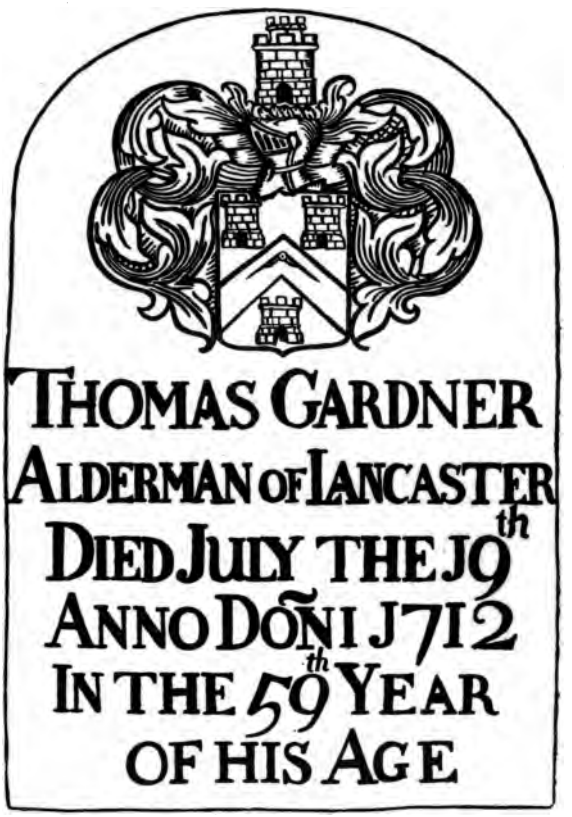
In the year 1885 the Society printed in its journal some notes of deeds referring to Arthur Bentley,[13] there called Freemason, in the years 1621 and 1622. Evidently he was a man of some little importance, as he then became possessed of the fairs held at Knutsford.

In the Parish Register of Walton occurs the baptism, August 10th, 1637, of Margaret, daughter of Edward Turner, Freemason, for a knowledge of which I was indebted to Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine.

Among the monuments remaining of ancient craftsmen, a few may be mentioned. For a knowledge of the handsome brass in Lancaster Parish Church to Thomas Gardner, I have been indebted to Mr. John Atkinson, who very kindly obtained for me a very carefully made rubbing. From this my drawing was made. The engraving on the original measures 15¾ inches in height and 10¾ inches in width. Above is the arms of the Worshipful Company of Masons of the City of London, granted in 1472. No other company or guild of masons in this country, so far as I am aware, ever obtained a grant of arms; one and all adopted the arms of the London company, making a difference by varying the tinctures of the field or of the bearings.

Little or no information was to be obtained about Thomas Gardner, so on applying to Mr. W. O. Roper, he very kindly searched the corporation books of Lancaster, in which the name appears as "Thos. Gardner, mason," and that he was one of those who perambulated the boundaries of the borough in 1682. Mr. Roper also tells me that in

13 The name of Bentley occurs during the 17th century, in the books of the Masons' Company of London.



BRASS IN THE PARISH CHURCH, LANCASTER.

Lancaster Church there is another brass, to "Ellen, Relict of Thomas Gardner of Lancaster. "Died May ye 26th 1715, in ye 73rd Year of her Age"—probably the widow of Thomas Gardner, who survived her husband three years.

There was also a John Gardner, whose claims in connection with the building of the town-hall in 1670 were referred to arbitration. No doubt they were members of the same family, perhaps father and son.

Various "Companyes of Tradesmen" were established in Lancaster by royal warrant in 1688. The masons, however. are not included.

From the above information, so kindly furnished by Mr. Roper, it is clear that Thomas Gardner was an operative mason of some considerable importance, being elected mayor in 1710. It is singular that the masons are not found among the other incorporated trades; perhaps they had already been established in Lancaster some time previously.[14] They often occupied a prominent place among the trades, as at Gateshead, where, in the deed of incorporation given by John Cosin, Bishop of Durham, dated 24 April, 1671, the "ffree masons" occupy the first place in the list of trades incorporated, followed immediately by the carvers, stonecutters, and sculptures, under the name of a "Communitie, ffellowshipp and Com-"pany." Their annual assembly was to be held on the "four & twentieth day of June, commonly "called the feast of St. John Baptist."

The parish register of Lymm, county Chester, records that on the 29th April, 1711, Jemima the daughter of John Gatley, freemason, was baptised.

Other monuments occur: that in the churchyard

[14] The name Gardner is found among the members of the Masons' Company of London in the seventeenth and the beginning of the eighteenth centuries.

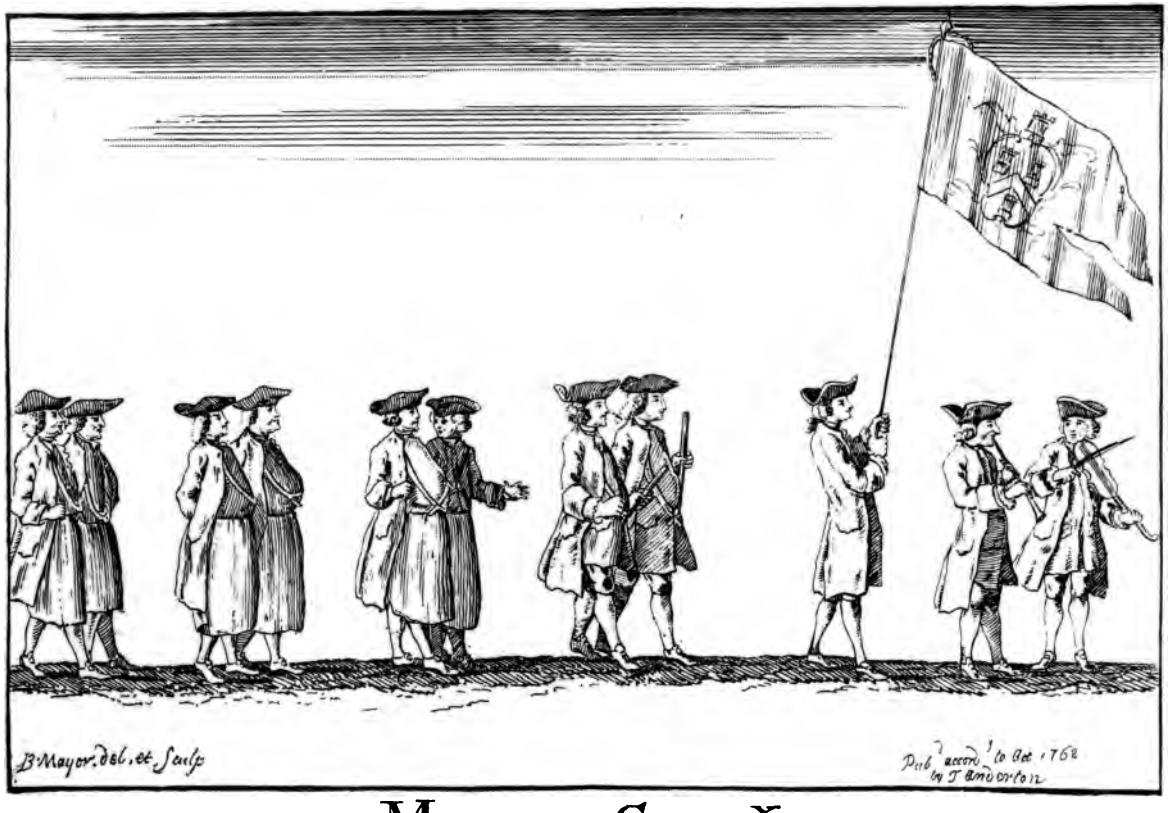
at Rochdale:—"Here lyeth Benj. Brearly[15] Free "Mason, who died Feby. 1737." It is interesting to note that a very handsome jewel in the possession of Mr. M. C. Peck, of Hull, which bears on the reverse "J. Brearley, fecit." Mr. Clarke, to whom the jewel originally belonged, stated that the two Brearleys were brothers.[16]

Of town guilds, that of Preston is one of the most interesting in the country. Little appears to be known of the company of masons in particular (or perhaps no one has thought it worth while to make the necessary search for them), except that at various times they walked in the procession at the Guild Merchant. Curious engravings of the procession ["B. Mayor, "del. et sculp. Pub^{a} accord^{g} to Act, 1762, by "T. Anderton"] will be found in the *History of Preston in Lancashire, together with the Guild Merchant*, London, 1822. These are taken from an earlier work, *The Guild Merchant of Preston, or Preston Guild Corporation*, Manchester, Thomas Anderton, 1762, which is a very rare book. Of that of the masons I give a reduced facsimile. In the same work there is also a plate of the arms. The history of the Masons' Company of Preston would be an interesting subject for enquiry.

I may call attention to the long aprons and the squares worn round the neck by the members of the company. Preceded by "music," consisting of a fiddle and a pipe, followed by a banner bearing the arms, walk two figures carrying short batons, and wearing short aprons; then six men, two and two,

[15] An account, with a woodcut, of the grave stone of Thomas Brierly, in the church-yard at Mellor, appeared in the *Stretford Division Advertiser* of August the 26th, 1898. The stone records "he made his ingress July 16th, "1785." As this is the only date mentioned in the paper, it is not clear that it refers to his birth. The stone is covered with masonic emblems.

[16] Note by Mr. W. J. Hugham, in the "*Hist. of the Royal Union Lodge, Cheltenham, 1813-1888.*"



MASONS COMP.Y

FROM THE GUILD MERCHANT OF PRESTON, 1762.

and wearing long aprons, reaching below the knee. It must, however, be remembered in considering the aprons that in 1762 Freemasonry was firmly established as a society, and some of the figures in the procession of masons may be intended for both operatives and speculatives.

The arms are given on plate iii. Another plate is given of the Company of Carpenters,[17] who wear rounded aprons much smaller in size than those of the masons.

The carpenters of Preston appear to have been incorporated in 1477, but I have been unable to trace the date of the incorporation of the masons, which seems at some time to have included the bricklayers and builders.

At a later period the Free Masons joined in the procession, and in 1822 they appeared in the thirteenth place, immediately before the Corporation, "in full suits of black, united to the number "of 4 or 500 in one Craft Lodge, and supported by "the presence of Thos. Parr, Esq. of Poole, "D.P.G.M. for the county of Dorset." (I. Wilcockson, *The Guild Merchant of Preston, in the year* 1822, p. 59.)

The Chester guild of masons was joined to the goldsmiths. I must not omit to mention here the miracle plays performed by the trades of Chester during three days at Whitsuntide. To the goldsmiths and masons was given "The Slaughter of "the Innocents."[18] It has several times been

[17] The Arms of the "Masons" is, Sable, a chevron Argent between three single towers; Crest, a single tower; Motto, In God is all our Trust. Behind is a trophy of masons' working tools, compasses, mallet, square, etc. The Arms of the "Carpenters, etc.," are given, Quarterly, 1, The Carpenters' Company; 2, Coopers' (wrongly engraved); 3, Joiners'; 4, one quartering of the Painter Stainers; Crest, a stag's head erased; supporters, two stags.

[18] It is, perhaps, worth noting that in York the "Masonns" were responsible for "The coming of the three Kings to Herod," and the "Golde Smythis," "The coming of the three Kings to Herod: the adoration." At Coventry the Painters were associated with the Masons. In 1581, the Masons of Newcastle had "the plaie antiently named 'The Buriall of our Lady Saint "'Mary the Virgin.'"

repeated that in assigning the various plays to the different trades some care seems to have been taken to make the arrangement appropriate. The whole series of plays or pageants included incidents in the Bible, commencing with the fall of Lucifer, and ending with the coming of our Lord to give eternal judgment.

At the commencement of the orders for the performance of the plays at Chester, on the 4th of June, 1600, we read, under No. 10 in the list:

> **You, gouldsmythes and masons, make comely shewe,**
> **Howe Herode did rage at the retorne of those kinges,**
> **And how he slewe the small tender male babes,**
> **Being under two yeares of age.**

This appears to have been a revival of the plays, which may account for the number of transcripts made of the Chester plays in the closing years of the sixteenth and at the beginning of the seventeenth centuries.

Of the masons' marks found in the two counties, thanks to the kindness of friends, I was able to submit to the Society the best series of marks ever published for any county or counties. I have copies of many others, but would ask those sufficiently interested in the study of marks to collect, as occasion permits, any that may be found. Particularly I would ask for those in St. John's Church, Chester, the ruins of the abbey of St. Werburg, and those on the walls of the city. The position on the stone, the size of the marks, and any other peculiarities would be of considerable interest.

Masons' marks, I think, however, belonged essentially to operative masons; speculative or gentleman masons joining operative lodges in Scotland received them, but there is no evidence that they were in any way connected with the old speculative lodges.

CARPENTERS &c Comp^{ys}

FROM THE GUILD MERCHANT OF PRESTON, 1762.

Finding that no one had attempted an examination of the masonic records referring to Ashmole and Randle Holme, in the year 1880 I made the attempt to do so, and I very carefully analysed these two early entries relating to Lancashire and Cheshire Freemasonry. The result was published in my first notes on Freemasonry in Warrington *(Mas. Mag.*, Dec.), and in the following year the second series of notes followed, on Freemasonry in Chester *(Mas. Mag.*, Jan. and Feb., 1882). Since that time very little has been added to our information on the subject, though I must not forget to mention the important discovery made by Mr. Conder, to which I shall refer at a later period.

I was fortunate enough to obtain copies of a number of wills, which appear to suit very well those names given in the entries of Ashmole and Randle Holme. The conclusion then arrived at was—and I have seen no good reason for changing it since—that almost all of the masons present at the lodge held at Warrington on the 16th of October, 1646, were gentlemen, or at least persons occupying a position or occupation which precluded them from being operative masons.

These papers have been for some years out of print, and they will naturally form the basis of my present remarks.

One of the surviving lodges of which I have spoken above existed at Warrington. Of its rules and regulations, as also of the ceremonies carried on, we are told absolutely nothing. There was a report among masons, some years ago, that in the hands of a private person at Warrington there existed some papers or minutes referring to this or some other early lodge. Personally I have never been able to discover any foundation for the report, nor could my good and kind friend, the late Mr. William Sharp, who knew perhaps more about

the masons and masonry of his native town than anyone else, give any information on the subject. I mention the report nevertheless, as it is only by continued searching and watching that we may ever hope to find and rescue papers which may throw a flood of light on the history of the craft.

The entries referring to Freemasonry in the diary of Elias Ashmole were not printed until 1717, in a small edition which has now become comparatively scarce. They were not noticed by Anderson in the first edition of the Book of Constitutions issued in 1723, the fact being, perhaps, as other matters are also omitted, that it was not until he prepared the second edition, in 1738, that he had made any search for definite records bearing on Freemasonry. Indeed the 1723 Constitutions is what it was probably intended to be—a somewhat superficial and general history of the building art. In the second edition Anderson has extended the information and produced a larger book, utterly useless for the purpose, for which the "Old Charges" of masonry were originally intended.[19]

After the time of the publication of the entry in Ashmole's diary relating to the lodge of freemasons at Warrington, it has often been more or less correctly repeated, but the subject as to the real character of the lodge has rarely been seriously discussed. Much has been based on the statement in an edition of William Preston's *Illustrations of Masonry* that Ashmole was elected a fellow as a singular favour; chapter and verse for such a conclusion it would have been as difficult then as now to produce.

It has also often been stated, following incorrect copies, that "fellow crafts" are mentioned, but no

19 See the question of these publications in the *Transactions of the Quatuor Coronati Lodge*, vol. viii, 1895, p. 118, 137, 149, 153. The Constitutions of 1738, perhaps one of the most valuable works for the early history of the Grand Lodge, has been printed in fac-simile by this lodge.

1646.

Oct: 16. 4H. 30'. P.M. I was made a Free Mason at Warrington in Lancashire, with Coll: Henry Mainwaring of Karnicham in Cheshire. The names of those that were then at the Lodge, Mr. Rich Penket Warden, Mr. James Collier, Mr. Rich. Sankey, Henry Littler, John Ellam, Rich: Ellam & Hugh Brewer.

Oct: 25. ~~1H P.M.~~ 0H. 4[illegible]. M. I left Cheshire & came to London about the end of this moneth. Vizt: the 30 day. 4H. P.M.

such words, as will be seen from the fac-simile, occur in the original. It may be well to give at once the two well-known entries from the diary referring to Freemasonry:—

1646, Oct: 16. 4-30 PM. I was made a Free Mason at Warrington in Lancashire, with Coll: Henry Mainwaring of Karnicham in Cheshire. The names of those that were then of the Lodge [were] Mr: Rich Penket Warden, Mr: James Collier, Mr: Rich. Sankey, Henry Littler, John Ellam Rich: Ellam & Hugh Brewer.

March, 1682, 10: About 5: P.M. I recd: a Sumons to appe[ar] at a Lodge to be held the next day, at Masons Hall London.

11. Accordingly I went, & about Noone were admitted into the Fellowship of Free Masons,

Sr: William Wilson Knight, Capt. Rich: Borthwick, Mr: Will: Woodman, Mr: Wm Grey, Mr: Samuell Taylour & Mr William Wise.

I was the Senior Fellow among them (it being 35 yeares since I was admitted). There were prsent beside my selfe the Fellowes after named.

Mr: Tho: Wise Mr: of the Masons Company this prsent yeare, Mr: Thomas Shorthose, Mr: Thomas, Shadbolt, Waindsford Esqr Mr: Nich: Young. Mr: John Shorthose, Mr: William Hamon, Mr: John Thompson, & Mr: Will: Stanton.

Wee all dyned at the halfe Moone Taverne in Cheapeside, at a Noble dinner prepaired at the charge of the New=accepted Masons.

It has for some time been known that Ashmole was not a member of the Masons' Company of London, though, as he himself tells us, almost all the persons he names were. It is, then, clear that the "Fellowship of Freemasons" was a lodge of separate freemasons more or less *speculative*. Had Ashmole been a member of the Masons' Company, he, so particular in notifying his other associations, would surely have mentioned this one, though it is worthy of note that he was "made a mason" in 1646 and calls himself the "senior fellow" in 1682, the word being, I think, used in reference to the "fellowship." The use of this word, and imperfect copies of the entry in the diary,

gave rise to the incorrect statement that "fellow-crafts" are mentioned. The latter portion of the sentence referring to the other "fellows," I take to bear the same meaning. Whether this is what is intended or not, I would submit that it does not enter directly into the question. Ashmole himself was not a member of the Masons' Company, and yet he was summoned to appear at a lodge, and was the senior fellow present; formerly I supposed that he therefore took the chair, according to the old custom, and became the acting "Master." This may have been the case; but if it were, I think Ashmole would have entered such an event in his diary. Moreover, I am inclined to believe that, following the custom of the Company, this lodge possessed its proper presiding officer. The meeting, therefore, although held in Masons' Hall, could not be a meeting of the Masons' Company; otherwise why was Ashmole, the "senior fellow" present, "summoned" to, and present at, what must have been a private meeting, where a number of *gentlemen* were admitted fellows? I have left this argument as I wrote it eighteen years ago, and shall refer to the subject again.

Ashmole leaves no record in his diary as to his attendance at any lodge between 1646 and 1682; but it is worth remarking, that although he was first admitted to the "Fellowship" at Warrington, he was *summoned* thirty-five years afterwards to a lodge held in London; is particular to specify that Mr. Thomas Wise was the master of the Masons' Company; and is equally particular to call the "Fellowship" that of the "Free Masons," except where he writes of the "New-accepted Masons." To these points it will be necessary to refer again.

I was indebted to my friend, the late Mr. William Beamont, of Warrington, for the use of his printed

copy of the *Memoirs of Elias Ashmole*, published by Charles Burman, Esq., London, 1717. This was the first edition printed of the diary; and the copy from the original Ms. used for this edition, it is stated in the preface, is in the handwriting of Robert Plot, L.D., collated by David Parry, M.A., both in their time keepers of the Ashmolean Library.

Dr. Robert Plot was a friend of Ashmole; some entries relating to him occur in the diary.

December 10, 1677.—Dr. Plot came to me, to request me to nominate him to be Reader at Oxford, of the Philosophical Lecture upon Natural Things. I told him if the University liked him, he should have my Suffrage.[20]

August 18, 1684.—Dr. Plot sent from Oxford to visit me, came to me.

Nov. 19, 1684.—Dr. Plot presented me with his Book, *de Origine Fontium*, which he had dedicated to me.

May 23, 1686.—Dr. Plot presented me with his *Natural History of Staffordshire.*

7 October, 1687.—Dr. Plot came to me at my Office, and told me, that the Earl Marshal had chosen him Register of the Court.[21]

It must not be forgotten that Dr. Plot, in his *History of Staffordshire*, several times mentions and gives some interesting particulars about the Freemasons. This is, however, so well known, and has been so often reprinted, that it is not necessary to do more than mention it here. The *History of Staffordshire* was printed in the year 1686.[22]

The preface of the first edition of Ashmole's diary is dated from Newington, Feb., 1716-17, and signed Charles Burman. In Mr. Beamont's copy, with what authority I know not, some one has

[20] Dr. Plot brought a letter of introduction from J. Evelyn, dated Whitehall, 7th December, 1677. It is printed in full at the end of Ashmole's diary.

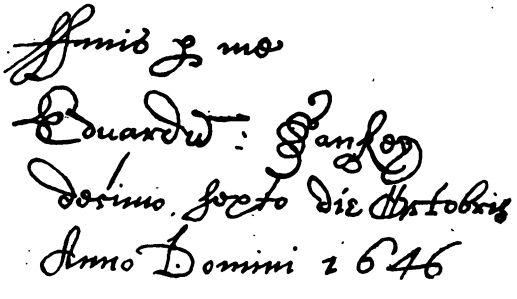
[21] He was made Mowbray Herald Extraordinary, and Register of the Court of Honour.

[22] Cf. Mr. R. F. Gould's *History of Freemasonry*, ii, 163, on this subject.

written underneath the printed signature, "alias "Richard Rawlinson, LL.D."[23]

The writing is perhaps one hundred years old. Allibone[24] speaks of John Burman as being the stepson of Dr. Plot.

As already pointed out,[25] it is a somewhat suggestive fact that the Sloane Ms., No. 3848, is thus signed: "Finis p me Edwardu Sankey, decimo "sexto die Octobris, Anno Domini 1646," the very day Ashmole was initiated at Warrington.



It will be noticed that in the list of entries from the Warrington Registers, subsequently given, relating to the Sankey family, "Edward, son to "Richard Sankey, Gent., Bapt. 3rd February, "1621-2," is mentioned. At the time my notes on these entries were published, I wrote to my friend, the late Mr. William Beamont, about this signature, as he had examined a number of documents referring to the family of Sankey. He replied that he feared none of the writings he had examined

[23] I repeat this note, as although the preface is signed Charles Burman, I am not at all certain that we do not owe to Dr. Rawlinson this first publication of the diary. A very valuable paper by Dr. Chetwode Crawley, on Ashmole and the Rawlinson Mss., appeared in the *Transactions of the Quatuor Coronati Lodge*, vol. xi, 1898, pp. 4-44.

[24] Vol. ii, p. 1609.

[25] *Early History and Antiquity of Freemasonry*, London, 1878, p. 137, by George F. Fort.

contained an autograph of Edward Sankey. I give here, therefore, a copy of the colophon for future identification; it is taken from the beautiful facsimile of the whole Ms. published by the Lodge Quatuor Coronati, No. 2076.[26]

On the 22nd November, 1639, Edward Sankey, of Little Sankey. gentleman, son and heir of Thomas Sankey, filed a bill in Chancery about the rights of his property. For the present purpose it matters little which of the two was the freemason.

If I were asked to express an opinion on the Warrington Lodge of 1646, I should feel obliged to say that, so far as I am able to judge, there is not a scrap of evidence that there was more than one operative mason present on the afternoon of the 16th October, 1646; in fact, the whole of the evidence seems to point quite in the opposite direction. How far the following notes will bear out such an opinion, I must leave to the judgment of others.

For astrological reasons Ashmole was particular to note in his diary the exact hour and minute, when possible, of all the events he enters of his life, and from this diary the following notes have been for the most part gathered.

He was the only child of Simon Ashmole, of Lichfield, saddler, the eldest son of Mr. Thomas Ashmole, of the same city, saddler, who was twice chief bailiff of that corporation, by his wife Anne, one of the daughters of Anthony Bowyer, of Coventry, draper, by Bridget, his wife, only daughter of Mr. Fitch, of Ausley, in Warwick, gent. He mentions his uncles, Thomas and Ralph Ashmole, the latter of whom died 29th October, 1675, and a cousin, William Ashmole, saddler, of London. His father, Simon Ashmole, died 1634, and his mother, Anne Ashmole, died of the plague in July, 1646.

26 *Masonic Reprints*, vol. iii, part 2. Margate, 1891.

Elias was born, as he himself informs us, giving the precise time of the day, with his and Lilly's rectification of his nativity, on the 23rd of May, 1617, and was baptized on the 2nd of June, at St. Mary's Church, Lichfield. His father served under Robert, Earl of Essex, in Ireland and elsewhere (A.D. 159—), and loved war better than making saddles and bridles. By his improvidence the family appears to have suffered severely; but, fortunately for Ashmole, his musical voice caused him to be noticed by James Paget, Esq.,[27] the Puisne Baron of the Exchequer, who had "married to his "second Wife Bridget, one of my Mother's Sisters, "and Widow to . . . Moyre, a Confectioner in "London."

After having been made a chorister in Lichfield Cathedral, and taught to play upon the virginals and organ, he was sent to London in 1633, by the influence of Thomas, the judge's second son. Here he continued his musical education and studied law, residing in the Temple, under the patronage of his friend. In 1639 he tells us, that "Peter Venables, Baron of Kinderton wrote to me, "to take upon me the Management of his Law "Business." On Feb. 6th, 1641, he was formally admitted of Clement's Inn, and on the 11th was

[27] It is worthy of note that the MS. Constitutions in the possession of the Lodge of Antiquity was "Written by Robert Padgett Cleark to the Worshipp-"full Society of the Free Masons of the City of London," &c., in the year 1686. Robert Padgett's name is not to be found in the books of the Masons' Company of London. Ashmole was very intimate and connected by marriage with the family of the Puisne Baron, and in 1651 Dr. Paget lent him several "Chymical Manuscripts." On "June 14, 1652, 11 *Hor. ante Merid.*, "Dr. Wilkins [John Wilkins, D.D., afterwards Bishop of Chester, a writer "on Philosophy and Mathematics, &c.] and Mr. Wren came to visit me at "Black-Fryers; this was the first time I saw the Doctor." Ashmole is said to have possessed a roll of *pergamentum;* but the possibilities these and other points suggest are too numerous to enter into at the present time. It is nevertheless worth notice that it was stated by Dr. Knipe that Ashmole had made collections for a history of masonry, all of which were burnt at the fire which occurred at his rooms in the Temple. His diary records: "1679, Jan. 26, 10 *Hor. post Merid.*—The fire in the Temple began next "Room to my chamber, and burned my Library, &c."

sworn an Attorney in the Court of Common Pleas. Many were the honours showered upon Ashmole; as is shown by the following extracts from his diary :—

1645, May 9.—I was entered a Gentleman of the Ordnance [in the Garrison of Oxford] 9 ante Merid.

Dec. 8.—I was recommended to be Commissioner for the Excise of Worcester, unknown to me, which when I knew, I accepted, and prepared for my Journey thither.

Dec. 16.—The King caused Mr. —— to be out of the Commission of Excise, and mine to be inserted in his place.

Dec. 19, 2 post Merid.—Mr. Swingfield and my self received the Commission of Excise from the Clerk of the Crown.

Dec. 22.—I took my Journey from Oxford to Worcester, 10 Ant. merid., with Sir Charles Lucas.

Dec. 23, 8 Ant Merid.—I arrived at Worcester.

Dec. 27, 11 hor. 15 Min. ant. merid.—Mr. Jordan Mayor of Worcester, Mr. Swingfield, and my self, took the Oath as Commissioners of Excise in the Town-Hall, and thence went unto the Office, and entered upon the Execution of the Commission. The Commission bears Test the 15th of December preceding.

In 1646 he was made Receiver and Register. A new commission was granted for the excise at Worcester. He took the oath with others, and on the 27th April was chosen Register.

On March 12, 1646, he records :—

1 *Hor. post merid.*—I received my Commission for a Captainship in Lord Ashley's Regiment,[28] and on May 22, Ten *ante merid.*, Sir Ralph Clare moved me to take a Command about the Ordnance in the Fort of Worcester.

June 12.—I entered upon my Command as Comptroler of the Ordnance.

June 18, One *Hor.* Ten Minutes *post merid.*—I received my Commission from Col. Washington.

July 24.—Worcester was surrendered, and thence I rid out of Town according to the Articles, and went to my Father Mainwaring in Cheshire.

1657, Nov. 11, 2 *Hor.* 15 Minutes *post Merid.*—I was admitted of the Middle Temple.

[28] Captain Ashmall, who was killed in single combat by Captain Key, one of the garrison of Lathom House, during the siege, was, of course, not a Royalist.

In 1660, at the time of the Restoration, more honours were added, for we find—

Sep. 3.—My Warrant signed for the Comptroler's Office in the Excise; and Oct. 24, 5 *Hor. post merid.* I came to the Excise-Office and took possession of the Comptroler's Office.

Dec. 28.—I took my Oath as Comptroler of the Excise before Baron Turner.

Nov. 2.—I was this Night called to the Bar in the Middle Temple Hall.

Nov. 7.—I had my Admittance to the Bar in the said Hall.

1661, Jan. 15.—I was admitted a Member of the Royal Society at Gresham-College.

Feb. 9.—A Warrant was signed by the King for my being Secretary of Surinam in the West-Indies.

In 1662 he was made one of the Commissioners for recovering the King's goods. In 1668, "Accomptant-General in the Excise and Country "Accomptant" in the Excise. In 1669 he was made "Doctor of Physick at Oxford," his diploma being still preserved among his Mss. in the Bodleian Library.

1674, May 29.—He records that "About Five "*post merid.* the Order was made in the Chapter "House at Windsor, for Recommending me to the "Knights of the Garter."

In 1685 he first sat on the Commission of Sewers and that of Charitable Uses. Of his Parliamentary experiences Ashmole gives the following account; there is another reference on November 4th, 1677:

1677, Dec. 19.—Having received several Letters from Lichfield, to request me to stand for a Parliament-Man there; I at length consented, provided it was not too late; and upon attempting it by others for me, found it was so; for I found the Magistrates and Friends not so cordial to me as I expected, and therefore drew off and would not stand.

Another attempt was made at a later date, an account of which we also obtain from the diary.

1685, Mar. 2.—5 *Hor.* 15 Minutes *post merid.* I received an obliging Letter from the Bailiffs, Justices, &c., of Litchfield; so also from the Dean, inviting me to stand to be one of their

Burgesses for Parliament. I sent them Word that I would stand.

1685, Mar. 3.—Whereupon they set about getting Votes for me, and I found the Citizens very affectionate and hearty. About a Fortnight after my Lord Dartmouth told me, the King would take it kindly from me, it I would give way to Mr. Lewson. Upon this I applied myself to my Lord Treasurer, and desired to know of him the King's Pleasure, by whom I found it was the King's Desire, and then I immediately wrote down, to acquaint my Friends that I would resign; but they would not believe my Letter, which occasioned me to go to the King, and let him know so much, who told me he did not know I stood when he gave Mr. Lewson Encouragement to go down, for if he had he would not have done it; I told him I was all Obedience, which he took very kindly. I then wrote down again to assure them I would sit down, and so Mr. Lewson with the Assistance of my Votes carried it at the Day of Election.

At the Restoration he was appointed Windsor Herald, and records in his diary :—

1660, June 18.—10 *Hor. ante merid.* was the second Time I had the Honour to discourse with the King, and then he gave me the Place of Windsor Herald.

June 22nd.—This Day the Warrant bears date.

The grant of arms he received from Sir Edward Bysshe, Clarenceux, bears date May 16th, 1661. From some discontent, probably owing to some such cause as the one he records, "that the Officers "of Arms seem unwilling to let him have the "funeral-turn," which would have given him a considerable sum of money, he wished to resign his office, and with some difficulty he obtained the consent of Earl Marshal, on January 29th, 1675. On the sudden death of Sir Edward Walker, Garter King of Arms, February 20th, 1677, had Ashmole wished, he could have succeeded him. Ashmole, however, "absolutely refused" the honour, and his father-in-law, Sir William Dugdale, was appointed.

Ashmole was married three times—it has been said "for affection, fortune, and esteem." He thus informs us of his marriages :—

1637, August 21.—I came to Smallwood, to Mr. Peter Mainwarings, to ask his Consent to Marry his daughter.

Sept. 4.—The second time I went to Smallwood.

Sept. 16.—I returned to London.

1638, March 27.—I was Married to Mrs. Elianor Mainwaring, eldest Daughter to Mr. Peter Mainwaring, and Jane his Wife, of Smallwood, in Com. Cest, Gent. She proved a vertuous good Wife. The Marriage was in St. Benedict's Church near Pauls Wharf, by Mr. Adams, Parson there.

She died on the 5th December, 1641, during Ashmole's absence, and was buried near the west end of the south aisle of Astbury Church, Cheshire.

His second wife, Mary, sole daughter of Sir William Forster, of Aldermaston, co. Berks, Bart., Knight of the Bath, had been before married several times: to Sir Edward Stafford, of Bradfield, co. Berks, Knight; Mr. Thomas Hamlyne (Blanch Lion Herald); and Sir Thomas Mainwaring, Knight, of the Inner Temple, sometime Recorder of Reading. Her marriage, although Ashmole appears to have been in no way to blame, proved an unhappy one; she lodged a suit against him, which failed (in 1657), and died April 1st, 1668.

It is thus recorded in the diary:—

1648, November 6.—Having several times before, made Application to the Lady Mainwaring, in Way of Marriage, this Day, Eleven *Hor.* Seven Minutes, *ante Merid.*, She promised me not to Marry any Man, unless myself.

November 10.—Two *Hor.* Fifteen Minutes, *post Merid.* She Sealed a Contract of Marriage to me.

November 15.—I was Sequestred of my Lands in Berkshire. [Sequestration taken off Nov. 21st.]

1649, December 5.—The Lady Mainwaring was Sequestred by the Committee of Reading, upon her Son Humfrey Stafford's Information.

1649, November 16.—Eight *Hor. ante Merid.*—I Married the Lady Mainwaring. We were Married in Silver-Street, London.

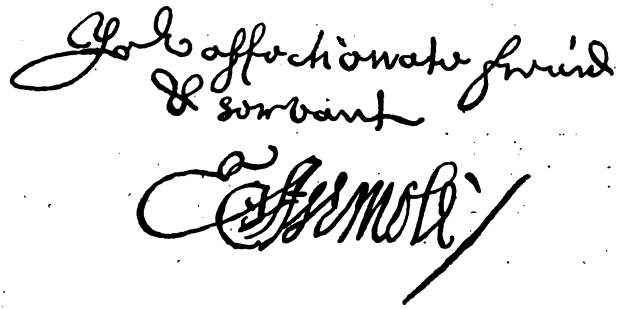
1657, Oct. 8.—The Cause between me and my Wife was heard, where Mr Serjeant Maynard observed to the Court that there were 800 Sheets of Depositions on my Wife's Part, and not one Word proved against me of using her ill, nor ever giving her a bad or provoking Word.

Oct. 9.—The Lords Commissioners having found no Cause for allowing my Wife Alimoney, did 4 *Hor. post merid.* deliver my Wife to me; whereupon I carried her to Mr. Lilly's, and there took Lodgings for us both.

1668, April 1. 2 *Hor. ante merid.*—The Lady Mainwaring, my Wife, died.

He thus records his third marriage:

1668, November 3.—I Married Mrs. Elizabeth Dugdale, Daughter to William Dugdale, Esq., Norroy King of Arms, at Lincoln's Inn Chappel.[29] Dr. William Floyd married us, and her Father gave her. The Wedding was finished at 10 *Hor. post merid.*



She survived him, and died at Lambeth, in April, 1701. Antony à Wood says that after Ashmole's death she married a "lusty man called John Reynolds, a stone-cutter, but had no issue by him."

His gift to the University of Oxford is thus recorded in the diary:—

1682, Aug. 16.—I went towards Oxford, to see the Building prepared to receive my Rarities, where I arrived about 7 of the Clock in the Evening.

1683, Feb. 15.—I began to put up my Rarities in Cases to send to Oxford. Mar. 14.—The last Load of my Rarities were sent to the Barge, and this Afternoon I relapsed into the Gout.

Ashmole died 18th May, 1692, and was buried in the church at Lambeth, where a black marble

[29] 1668, October 24.—Elias Ashmole of the Middle Temple Esq. Widr about 50, and Elizabeth Dugdale of St. Dunstan's West, Spr. about 34: at Gray's Inn Chapel: alleged by William Hobbs, of St. Mary, Savoy, Gent. Mar. Lic. Vicar Gen. Abp. of Cant.—*Harleian Society.*

slab at the east end of the south aisle is placed to his memory. It bears the following inscription :

HIC JACET INCLYTUS ILLE & ERUDITISSIMUS
ELIAS ASHMOLE LEICHFELDENSIS, ARMIGER,
INTER ALIA IN REPUBLICA MUNERA,
TRIBUTI IN CERVISIAS CONTRA ROTULATOR,
FÆCIALIS AUTEM WINDSORIENSIS TITULO
PER ANNOS PLURIMOS DIGNATUS.
QUI POST DUO CONNUBIA IN UXOREM DUXIT TERTIAM
ELIZABETHAM, GULIELMI DUGDALE,
MILITIS, GARTERI, PRINCIPALIS REGIS ARMORUM, FILIAM ;
MORTEM OBIIT 18 MAII, 1692. ANNO ÆTATIS 76.
SED DURANTE MUSÆO ASHMOLEANO, OXON,
NUNQUAM MORITURUS.

Near it is an achievement set up for him, bearing quarterly, *Sable* and *Or*, in the first quarter a fleur-de-lis of *the second*, for Ashmole ; impaling Dugdale *Argent* a cross moline *Gules*, and a torteau, with this motto, " Ex una omnia."

Ashmole bought many libraries, and obtained by deed of gift from John Tredescant all the collections of rarities made by members of his family. Many entries occur in this diary with reference to these curiosities. One says, in 1664, May 18th, " My " Cause came to hearing in Chancery against Mrs. " Tredescant." This he tells us, May 30th, 1662, was " for the Rarities her Husband had settled on " me." On November 26th, 1674, he obtained some of the " Rarities " ; and on December 1st he records, " I began to remove the rest of the Rarities " to my house at South-Lambeth." It must be remembered that Lambeth seems to have been the home of the astrologers. A fire in Ashmole's house destroyed some of his books and Mss. and his fine collection of engraved portraits, but many of his curiosities are preserved in the Ashmolean Museum, which he founded and endowed.

Ashmole was the author of a number of works,[30] *The History, &c.. of the Garter*, 1672, being the most famous of them. It earned him a great reputation, and the King made him a special grant out of the "Custom of Paper." It is said that he made collections for, and intended to write a history of Freemasonry, but this never appeared. However, we have in the "Diary and Correspondence of Dr. John Worthington,"[31] the following at p. 157: "I hear that Mr. Ashmole hath published the "orders of the Rosy Crucians and Adepti; can "you tell me what esteem it bears?"

The book here intended may be his *Fasciculus Chemicus*, 1654, or *Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum*, 1652. The latter, Lowndes says, "gained him "great reputation and was the means of extending "his acquaintance in the literary world."

As the subject is an interesting one, perhaps I may be forgiven for adding the following note by the late Mr. James Crossley, F.S.A., the editor of the Chetham Volume, *Worthington's Diary*, &c.:

The work perhaps intended, though it scarcely answers the description, is "The Way to Bliss, in "three books, made public by Elias Ashmole, Esq. "Qui est Mercuriophilus Anglicus." (Lond., 1658, 4to.) The object of this treatise, the author of which, Ashmole informs us, was without doubt an Englishman, "but has hitherto passed with us "among the anonymi," and which "seems to be "written about the beginning of the late, or end of "the former century," was to prove the possibility

30 A list may be found in Watt, Lowndes, Anthony à Wood, &c.

31 "Chetham Society," vol. xiii. Entries relating to Ashmole also occur in the reprint of *Newcome's Diary*, published by the Chetham Society, vol. xviii, and *Autobiography of Henry Newcome*, vols. xxvi, xxvii, principally relating to his repeated visits to Cheshire and Staffordshire. It must be remembered that Newcome married July 6th, 1648, Elizabeth. daughter of Mr. Peter Mainwaring, of Smallwood, and sister to Ashmole's first wife. It was to Col. Mainwaring that Newcome was indebted for the living of Gawsworth, in the county of Chester (*Autobiography*, pp. 16, 18, 61, &c.)

of such a thing as the philosopher's stone. The "laborious searcher" who found the manuscript of this treatise was most fortunately directed to three grains of powder, closed up between two leaves thereof, with which he made projection! The judgment of the writer of Ashmole's life, in the "Biographia Britannica" (who was Dr. Campbell, the author of "Hermippus Redivivus") on the book itself, is almost as astonishing as this circumstance. He says "it deserved the pains that both Dr. "Everard and Mr. Ashmole bestowed upon it, for "beyond all doubt, in the genuine edition of our "author, *it is the best and most sensible book in our "language.*" I rather agree with Dr. Dibdin, who pronounced it "a work invincibly dull," and "a "farrago of sublime nonsense."—"Biblomania," p. 387. Probably neither of us have the true Hermetic vein, which only, "Pauci quos æquus "amavit Jupiter" are blessed with. Dr. Campbell might be one of those more favoured readers of whom Ashmole speaks ("Fasciculus Chemicus," London, 1650, 12mo, prolegomena).

"It is a cause of much wonder, when he that "reads, though smatteringly acquainted with na- "ture, should not meet with clear satisfaction; "but here is the reason: *Many are called but few "are chosen.* 'Tis a haven towards which many "skilful pilots have bent their course, yet few have "reached it. For, as amongst the people of the "Jews, there was but one who might enter into the "holy of holies, (and that once a year,) so there is "seldom more in a nation whom God lets into the "sanctum sanctorum of philosophy, yet some there "are. But though the number of the elect are not "many, and generally the fathom of most men's "fancies that attempt the search of this most subtle "mystery is too narrow to comprehend it, their "strongest reason too weak to pierce the depth, it

"lies obscured in, being indeed so unsearchable "and ambiguous, it rather exacts the sacred and "courteous illuminations of a cherub than the weak "assistance of a pen to reveal it, yet let no man "despair."

The address to the "Way to Bliss," which is dated April, 1658, was a kind of farewell to Hermetic Philosophy on the part of Ashmole. He had fortunately by this time discovered that readier way of acquiring the elixir, which old Anthony Wood, with his usual dry humour (and, though Ashmole was a man after his own heart, Anthony could not forbear the joke), has indicated. "But," observes he, (Athen. Oxon. ii, 891) after enumerating his Hermetic collections, "the best elixir that he en- "joyed, which was the foundation of his riches, "wherewith he purchased books, rarities, and other "things, were the lands and jointures which he "had with his second wife Mary, and widow of Sir "Thomas Mainwaring, of the Inner Temple, Knt., "sometime steward of Reading." From the references in his diary to his disputes and litigations with his second wife, it may be surmised that Ashmole occasionally found to his sorrow that the possession of the elixir is not always the "way to "bliss." Of Ashmole, who was connected by his two first marriages with the Cheshire family of Manwaring or Mainwaring, and who is too interesting a subject to be compressed within the few lines at present allowed, a fitter opportunity will occur to speak in the preface to Dr. Dee's "Autobiographical Correspondence." [This refers to a future volume of the Chetham Society.]

The above is a short sketch of some of the principal events in the life of this extraordinary man, who has been called "the greatest virtuoso "and curioso that was ever known or read of in England."

William Lilly, when writing his own life, addressed to Ashmole, says :—"I may seem to some "to write *incredibilia;* be it so, but knowing unto "whom, and for whose only sake, I do write them; "I am much comforted therewith, well knowing "you are the most knowing Man in these curiosities "of any now living in England."

The time of Ashmole's introduction to Lilly marks the period of his life most interesting to freemasons—the year 1646, as it was during the same visit to Cheshire that he was made a freemason at Warrington. After Worcester was surrendered by the king's troops, Ashmole, as mentioned above, rode out of the town and went to stay with his father-in-law, Mr. Peter Mainwaring, in Cheshire. The following entry occurs immediately after that recording his initiation at Warrington. The next entry, Dec. 3rd, records his first acquaintance with Mr. John Booker.

1646, Oct. 25.—I left Cheshire and came to London about the End of this month, viz. the 30 Day, 4 *Hor., post merid.* About a Fortnight or three Weeks before I came to London, Mr. Jonas Moore brought and acquainted me with Mr. William Lilly; it was on a Friday Night, and I think on the 20th Nov.

This was the beginning of a friendship which so much influenced the thoughts and actions of Ashmole, and some notices of which occur in his diary.

1652, Jan. 29.—Ten *Hor. ante Merid.* Mr. Lilly gave me his Picture in Oyl Colours, of which there never had been copy taken.

1670, Octob. 8.—I moved my Lord Archbishop of Canterbury for a License for Mr. Lilly, to practise Physick, which he granted.

1672, July 20.—I and my Wife went to Mr. Lilly's where we stayed till September the 2nd.[32]

[32] There are several other entries relating to visits paid to Lilly, &c. "1651, "Oct. 20th.—Mr. Lilly gave me several old Astrological Manuscripts."

Besides the libraries, &c., of Milbourn, Hawkins, John Booker, and Dr. Dee, Ashmole bought that of William Lilly, who died 1681, as he records in his diary :

1681, June 12.—I bought Mr. Lilly's Library of Books of his Widow for 50*l.*

A recent writer on the subject of Freemasonry credits Ashmole with having written "an elaborate "history of the Knight Templars." This is an error. The full title of his book, published in 1672, is, *The Institution, Laws, and Ceremonies of the most noble Order of the Garter.* The same writer adds: "It is not impossible that Elias Ashmole may have "sought a knowledge of the mysteries of Free-"masonry, presuming, perhaps, upon the service "it might afford him in preparing his history of "chivalry."!

Pepys appears from his diary to have attended a meeting of the Astrologers' Club at Lilly's house on Oct. the 24th, 1660. He went with Mr. Spong, and met Ashmole and others there, going home with Mr. Rooker [Booker], "who did tell me a "great many fooleries, which may be done by "natiuities." He "found Ashmole a very in-"genious gentleman."

It would appear that after the taking of Worcester, in 1646, Ashmole devoted himself to his profession and various other branches of science, until the Restoration, when he again took office under King Charles II. Mixed up with the *literati* of the time, and having, it is evident, a great love for mysticism of all kinds, such a fellowship as that of the Freemasons would have a peculiar fascination for him; and to this, more probably, his initiation was due.

The following entries from his diary show how, on his return to London, he connected himself with the "Hermetic art."

1647, Feb. 14.—The Mathematical Feast was at the White-Hart in the Old-Baily, where I dined.

1649, Aug. 1.—The Astrologers Feast at Painters-Hall, where I Dined.

1649, Octob. 31.—The Astrologers Feast.

1650, Aug. 8.—I being at the Astrologers Feast, two *Hor. post Merid.*, I was Chosen Steward for the following Year.

1651, Aug. 14.—The Astrologers Feast at Painters-Hall, London.

1653, March 18.—The Astrologers Feast was held.

1654, Aug. 22.—Astrologers Feast.

1656, Aug. 29.—This Day the Astrologer's Feast was held.

1659, July 2.—Was the Antiquaries Feast.

1659, Nov. 2 —Was the Astrologer's Feast.

1682, July 13.—The Astrologer's Feast was restored by Mr. Moxon.

1683, Jan 29.—The Astrologer's Feast was held at the Three Cranes in Chancery-Lane. Sir Edward Deering and the Town Clerk of London were Stewards.

This meeting is no doubt the one referred to in Gadbury's Ephemeris for 1684, where there is an advertisement of a sermon by Mr. Swan, preached by command of Sir Edward Dering and Henry Crisp, Esq., the last of the Stewards of the "Learned Society of Artists and Astrologers."[33] Ashmole records in his Diary on March 15, 1681:—"Mr. Butler, the Minister and Astrologician, "brought me acquainted with Sir Edward Deering, "Brother to Sir Edward Deering, now one of the "Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.

On June 6th, 1648, Ashmole "entered upon the "Study of Plants," and "for the first time I went "a Simpling." In January, 1651, he "began to "learn Seal-graving, Casting in Sand, and Gold-"smiths Work." He records in February, 1652—"About this time I began to learn Hebrew of "Rabbi Solomon Frank."

Ashmole was admitted a member of the Royal Society at Gresham College on the 15th of January,

33 *Cf. Trans. Lodge Quatuor Coronati*, 1898, vol. 11, page 141.

1661, but, unlike many of the great men of his time, does not seem to have indulged in the fancy of becoming an architect. Perhaps his character is well expressed in his own statement under the date June the 16th, 1647, eight months after he was made a mason:—

> One *Hor. post merid.*, it pleased God to put me in Mind, that I was now placed in the Condition I always desired, which was, That I might be enabled to live to myself and Studies; without being forced to take Pains for a Livelihood in the World: And seeing I am thus retired, according to my Heart's Desire, I beseech God to bless me in my Retirement, and to prosper my Studies, that I may faithfully and diligently serve him, and in all Things submit to his Will; and for the Peace and Happiness I enjoy (in the Midst of bad Times) to render him all humble Thanks, and for what I attain to in the course of my Studies, to give him the Glory.

His building operations were of the simplest character, though it is interesting to notice the formal procedure of some part of the work.

> 1675, April 17.— . . . . The same Morning I agreed with my Carpenter for building the additional Rooms I made to my House at South-Lambeth.
>
> May 5.—Ten *Hor.* 20 Minutes *ante merid.* I laid the first Stone of my New Building there.
>
> July 15.—This Morning a Jury of Sewers set out my Brick Wall made towards the High-way at my House at South-Lambeth.
>
> 1677, Feb 28.—7 *hor. ante merid.* I laid the Foundation of my back Buildings to my House at South Lambeth.
>
> 1684, May 5.—2 *Hor. post merid.* I laid the Foundation of my new Stable.

There may still be those who would wish us to believe that Ashmole had so much influence in freemasonry that he was able to change it to its foundations. I do not believe it for a moment. Had he played such an important part in its development, it is almost certain there would have been other references in his diary. His sympathy appears to have been more inclined to those who preferred the vague imaginings of mystics, astrologers and charm-seekers, the 17th century originators

of "Zadkiel" and "Old Moore," as may be seen from the pages of his diary. It is quite impossible that the freemasonry of to-day resembles in every particular that of very early times. The main precepts and laws—the landmarks, in fact—are probably identical; but circumstances, fashion, tinkering, and ignorance have caused alterations to be made. The symbolism has changed; no doubt new symbols have been added, largely from ignorance of the real meaning and secrets of the freemasonry of our forefathers.

Ashmole was an astrologer, and numbered among his friends almost all those whose names have come down to us as identifying themselves with that line of thought; in fact, it would perhaps have been difficult in his time to find anyone with an ordinary amount of education who had not at least some sympathy with the "Science." As mentioned above, the friendship which existed between Ashmole and Lilly was very great; but that between Ashmole and Backhouse was evidently of quite a different character.

It seems absurd to state that Ashmole "called 'father' one Backhouse, an adept, in Fleet-street, over against St. Dunstan's Church," when the Diary makes it quite clear who Ashmole's friend, Backhouse, really was. The following are the entries relating to the name; they are worth notice, because Mr. William Backhouse was evidently supposed to be in possession of the "great Secret," or the "true Matter of the Philosopher's stone," which he communicated to Ashmole. If the *Way to Bliss* of 1658 was a farewell to "Hermetic Philosophy," it only, at most, took five years to prove the value of the legacy:—

1651, Feb. 1, Three *Hor.* Thirty Minutes *post Merid.*—I agreed with Mrs. Backhouse of London, for her deceas'd Husbands Books.

This was probably Christian, dau. of William Williams of London, merchant, and wife of Nicholas Backhouse of London, who died in 1650. His son was Sir William Backhouse of Swallowfield, Bart., high sheriff in 1654, of whom Ashmole records :—

1669, Aug. 22.—Sir William Backhouse of Swallowfield dyed.

Sep. 21.—I went towards Swallowfield to serve at the Funeral of Sir William Backhouse.

Sep. 28.—He was buried at Swallowfield.

William Backhouse was the brother of Sir John Backhouse, Knight of the Bath to Charles I. Ashmole records :—

1651, April 3, Post Merid.—Mr. William Backhouse of Swallowfield in Com. Berks, caused me to Call him Father thence forward.

April 26, Five *Hor.* Thirty Minutes *post Merid.*—My Father Backhouse brought me acquainted with Lord Ruthin, who was a most Ingenious Person.

June 10.—Mr. Backhouse told me I must now needs be his Son, because he had communicated so many Secrets to me.

Octob. 9.—My Father Backhouse and I, went to see Mr. Goodier, the great Botanist, at Petersfield.

Nov. 12.—Sir John Backhouse of Swallowfield, his widow dyed.

1652, Mar. 10.—This Morning my Father Backhouse opened himself very freely, touching the great Secret.

April 12.—This Morning I received more Satisfaction from my Father Backhouse, to the Questions I proposed.

1653, May 13.—My Father Backhouse lying Sick in Fleet-street, over against St. Dunstan's Church; and not knowing whether he should live or dye, about Eleven of the Clock, told me in Syllables, the True Matter of the Philosophers Stone, which he bequeathed to me as a Legacy.

1662, May 30.—My Father Backhouse dyed this Evening at Swallowfield.

June 17.—This Afternoon my Father Backhouse was buried in Swallowfield Church.[34]

Ashmole informs us that he was made a Freemason "with Coll. Henry Mainwaring of Karnicham."

34 For a pedigree of the family of Backhouse of Swallowfield, see Ashmole's *Visitation of Berkshire*, 1664-66, edited by Mr. Walter C. Metcalfe, F.S.A., 1882.

This is usually taken as meaning that they were both "made" Freemasons at the same time.

The family of the Mainwarings of Kermincham was a younger branch of the old Cheshire family of the Mainwarings of Peover. Randle Mainwaring, the first of Kermincham, established himself there about the year 1445, his father (of the same name) having purchased the manor in that year. His great-grandson, Randle Mainwaring, of Kermincham, Esq., added to his estates by the purchase of lands in Swanley and Barnshaw, and his son, Henry Mainwaring, Esq., was High Sheriff of Cheshire in 1575. The latter was buried at Swettenham on the 16th March, 1617-18, leaving his estates to his grandson, Henry Mainwaring, of Kermincham, Esq., who died in the year 1638. By his first wife, Mary, daughter of Anthony Kinnersley, of Loxley, co. Stafford, Esq., whom he married about 1607, the latter was the father of Henry Mainwaring, his eldest son and heir, afterwards known as Colonel Mainwaring. Born about the year 1608, in 1626 he was married at Gawsworth to Frances, fourth daughter of Sir Edward Fitton, of Gawsworth, county of Chester, Bart., and one of the co-heiresses of her brother, Sir Edward Fitton, Bart. The license for this marriage, as filed at the Bishop's Court, Chester, is dated 12th June, 1626, and the settlement after marriage is dated 20th March, 1626-7. For some years he appears to have resided at Barnshaw, as he is called of that place in 1633, but on the death of his father in 1638 he succeeded to Kermincham.

At the outbreak of the Civil War he attached himself to the Parliamentary party, and is not unfrequently mentioned in the records of the fighting which took place in Cheshire and the neighbouring counties; his father-in-law, on the other hand, being one of the most devoted adherents

to the royal cause. He was the father of three sons (Roger, Edward, and Peter) and four daughters. His eldest son and heir-apparent died before his father in 1660; but by his wife Sarah, daughter of Randle Ashenhurst, of Ashenhurst, county Stafford, and Beard, county Derby, Esq., left issue a son, Roger, who ultimately, as will be mentioned, succeeded his grandfather. Of the other two sons, the one, Edward, became a clergyman in Cheshire, married and left issue, and the other, Peter, died in 1664, unmarried.[35]

It is recorded in *Newcome's Autobiography*,[36] "On "September 10th, 1649, I went with Colonel Main- "wareing's two sons, Peter and Edward, to Cam- "bridge, and admitted them under Mr. Pickering, "Fellow of St. John's College, fellow commoners."

On turning to the *History of East Cheshire*,[37] I find the following:—"In February, 1643-4, he "[Lieut.-Colonel Robert Duckenfield] attacked and "took Wythenshawe Hall, and on May 25th, 1644, "he, together with Colonel Henry Mainwaring, "commanded the forces sent to guard Stockport, "and to prevent Prince Rupert's march into Lan- "cashire."

And again, "Macclesfield does not seem to have "played any important part during the Civil War. "It is said to have been attacked in 1643 by Sir "William Brereton on behalf of the Parliament, "and taken from Sir Thomas Aston, the Royalist, "who defended it on behalf of the King, and that "subsequently the Royalist Colonel Legh, of Ad- "lington, endeavoured to retake it from Colonel "Henry Mainwaring, but unsuccessfully."

35 The above account of the Mainwaring family was kindly supplied to me by my friend, the late Mr. J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A, from his MS. Cheshire Collections.

36 "Chetham Soc.," vols. xxvi and xxvii.

37 By J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A.; vol. ii., p. 13. *Ibid.*, p. 471.

Another account adds a little more to our knowledge[38]:—

[1644, May 24.]—Upon Friday they [Prince Rupert and his army] advanct towards Lancashire and lodged at Knutsford. Upon Saturday [25th] they advanct towards Stockport, where Col. Mainwaring and Col. Duckenfield were with their companies, but they left the town and fled into Lancashire.

[May] 26th [1643-4].[39]—Captain Ogle and Captain Rawstorne were allotted for the ac'con, but they like good p'vident fellows, thrifty of their owne lives, p'vented the Capt. this hono'r [Captain Mosley to make a sally out next morning with two hundred men], who heareing of the Prince's [Rupert] victorious entrance into the Countrey (by the defeate of Col. Duckenfield, Mainwaring, Buckley, and others who kept the passe at Stockport, the second key of the county) stole away betwixt 12 and 1 o'clock in the night.

Prince Rupert's march was for the relief of Lathom House. Warrington was surrendered May 27, 1643,[40] for

when, after a fortnight's attendance, there happened that unfortunate surprise of the Lord Goreing in Wakefield, which utterly disenabled her majesty to spare him any relief; which the Governor of Warrington (Colonel Norris) understanding, after five days siege, gave up the town, the greatest key of the county, to the enemy, and all his lordship's forces, then with the Lord Molineux and Colonel Tildsley, marched down to York.

1644, Jan. 25.—In the north-west, the regiments recalled from Ireland, had been beaten and almost entirely cut to pieces by Fairfax, under the walls of Nantwich in Cheshire.[41]

The Battle of Marston Moor was fought on July 2nd, 1644, and on the 15th May, 1645, Chester was relieved by the King; on the 14th June following the King was defeated by Fairfax, at the

38 *Civil War Tracts of Lancashire*, Chetham Society, vol. ii., p. 187; *The First Siege of Lathom House*, Harl. MS., 2074.

39 *Ibid.*, p. 182; and *Siege of Lathom House, App. to Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson*, Bohn, p. 489. In the same account a Lieut. Pencket is mentioned as having been one of the garrison of Lathom. Captain Rawstorne was also there.

40 *Siege of Lathom*, Bohn, p. 492-3.

41 Guizot, *History of the English Revolution*, translated by W. Hazlitt, p. 229.

Battle of Naseby. Chester surrendered to the Parliament on the 3rd February, 1646.

Of Colonel Mainwaring there is little more to relate. In 1662 he came to Manchester; for Newcome records in his diary, 1662: "Munday, "August 4th, Col. Manw: came in & was wth me "a little while." His family, as owners of Barnshaw, had certain small yearly payments reserved to them, which passed in the middle of the last century to the Mainwarings of Peover, when they purchased that lordship.

Fee farm-rents were paid in 1656, 1660, 1662, 1676,[42] &c., to Colonel Henry Mainwaring, of Kermincham, and in 1685 to Roger Mainwaring, Esq., who, we see from the will, was his grandson.

It is clear from the will of Colonel Mainwaring, here printed, that for some reason, in the year 1672, perhaps finding himself becoming advanced in years, he had given up Kermincham, and made it over to his grandson and heir-apparent, Roger Mainwaring. He then retired to live on one of his smaller estates at Blackden, near Goostrey, co. Chester.

In *Newcome's Autobiography*,[43] under the year 1684, it is recorded:—"I heard of the death of old Col. "Mainwaring: and of gratitude to him for kind-"nesses in the former part of my life. I resolved to "go to his funeral, and so did on December 2nd." Thus he died, at a ripe old age, having lived through troublous times, and had he survived but a few months would have lived to see King Charles II pass away. Whatever the opinions of the side he took in the politics of his time, it is some satisfaction to us to know that one who played so important a part in the history of his native county, and of England, was also one of the "Fellowship

42 *East Cheshire*, vol. ii, p. 361. Chelford Deeds.
43 Chetham Society, vols. xxvi, and xxvii, p. 257.

"of Freemasons." The following is an abstract of his Will :—

In the Name of God, Amen,

15 Dec., 1680. I, Henry Mainwaring, of Blackden, co. Chester, Esquire, being aged and weake in body. My body to be buried at the discretion of my Executors.

Whereas by a deed of settlement dated 30 April, 24 Charles II [1672], made between me the said Henry Mainwaring, by the name of Henry Mainwaring of Kermincham, co. Chester, Esquire, and my grandson Roger Mainwaring, my Executor hereafter named, by the name of Roger Mainwaring, grandson and heir apparent of the said Henry Mainwaring, upon the one part, and Sir ffulk Lucy, late of Henbury, co. Chester, Knt., deceased, Thomas Kinnersley, of Loxley, co. Stafford, Esquire, Richard Bradshaw, of Pinnington. co. Lanc., Esquire, and Sir James Bradshaw, now knight, by the name of James Bradshaw, of the City of Chester, Esq., upon the other part, this particular clause, amongst divers others, is specified, that from and after the decease of the said Henry Mainwaring and Frances his wife, the sum of £1000, part of £1500, should be paid for the use and benefit of the sisters of the said Roger Mainwaring, and that the £500 residue should remain in the hands of trustees for securing the jointure of Mary [wife of the said Roger Mainwaring] from all manner of incumbrances made by the said Henry Mainwaring, but if the said jointure be clear at the death of the said Henry Mainwaring then the said £500 to be disposed of as the said Henry Mainwaring shall by his will appoint. Now I do bequeath the said £500 to my said grandson, Roger Mainwaring, towards the clearing and securing the premises limited in the jointure of his said wife, from the incumbrances in the said deed of settlement mentioned, and for the payment of any debts which I owe to my said grandson, Roger Mainwaring, and I make my said grandson, Roger Mainwaring of Kermincham, co. Chester, Esquire, my sole Executor.

(Signed) Henry Mainwaring (very shaky).

Armorial seal nearly illegible.

Sealed, signed, &c., in the presence of Edm. Jodrell, Samuell Leadbeater, John Dudley (?), Thomas Whittingham.

Proved 28 Jan. 1684[-5]. Endorsed, Col. Mainwaring's Will.

We are not informed by Ashmole who occupied the place of Master on the 16th of October, 1646, of the lodge at Warrington; but the name of Mr. Richard Penket, *warden*, occurs first on the list;

it does not therefore seem unlikely that he filled the chair.

My friend the late Mr. Beamont, of Warrington, was kind enough to place at my disposal his papers on the Penketh of Penketh, of which family there is no doubt the Warden of the Lodge at Warrington was a member. I was not a little pleased to find that Mr. Beamont, who was not a mason, had made the same identification with regard to Richard Penketh the Freemason as myself.

The Penketh of Penketh were an ancient family; Thomas de Penketh was one of the jurors to the inquisition post-mortem of Thomas Boteler of Bewsey, the lord of Warrington, 24th July, 1441.[44] From the Heralds' Visitation of Lancashire, made by St. George in 1613, it appears that Richard Penketh[45] of Penketh, who died *circa* 1570, married Margaret, daughter of Thomas Sonkey, of Sonkey [gent.], and had a son, Thomas Penketh, of Penketh, county Lancaster, who married Cecilye, daughter of Roger Charnock, of Wellenborough, county Northampton, Esq., whose son Richard (dead in 1652) married Jane, daughter of Thomas Patrick, of Bispham, in the county of Lancaster. This no doubt was the Richard Penketh who was a Freemason at Warrington in 1646.

Mr. Beamont was of opinion that he was twice married. This is probably the case, for in the parish register at Warrington there is the following entry:—

1591, June 11th—Richard Penkethe, Gent., and Mary Etoughe.

By his (second) wife Jane,[46] he left an eldest son and heir, Thomas Penketh then living, aged three years, and three daughters. In an interesting

44 *Lancashire Inquisitions*, vol. ii, Chetham Society.
45 Chetham Society, p. 132; also *Visitation*, 1567.
46 *Visitation*, 1613.

account of the early history of the Roman Catholic Mission in Leigh, Lancashire,[47] it is stated that the earliest missionary priest of Leigh was Father John Penketh, *alias* John Rivers, who was serving there in 1678 and again in 1693, and was for six years confined in Lancaster Castle for high treason, under the act of 27 Elizabeth. He appears also to have been at one time a soldier in the French army.

On entering the English College, Rome, 1651 (Oct. 20), he gave the following account of himself[48]:—

My name is John Penketh, *alias* Rivers. I am son of Richard Penketh of Penketh, in the County of Lancaster, Esquire, who married the daughter of Thomas Patrick of Bisham, in the same county, gentleman. I was born and bred up in my father's house, and am now twenty-one years of age. My father, before his death, had spent nearly all his fortune, and left very little to my mother. My relatives are of good families, but reduced to poverty in these evil times. I am the youngest of thirteen children, and have only two brothers and one sister out of the thirteen living. Most of my relatives are Protestant, but my father, with all his family, one brother excepted, were always Catholic, &c.

Father Penketh died on the 1st August, 1707, aged 71.

In 1641, the House of Commons, on the motion of Mr. Pym,[49] having resolved on a protestation to defend the privileges of both Houses, and the performance of those duties to God and the King to which they were obliged as good Christians and good subjects, Herle[50] (Clarendon's *History of the Rebellion*, vol iii, p. 181) and his curates, Nicholson, Gee, and Norman, his three men servants, and a number of his parishioners signed the required protestation.

47 *Leigh Chronicle Scrap Book*, vol. ii, Nos. 162, 163. From Foley's *Records of the English Province of the Society of Jesus.*

48 See also Foley's *Records of the English Province of the Society of Jesus*, vol. v, pp. 328-9, 330-1, 335, 346, 401; vol. vi, pp. 382, 450, 455, 695; vol. vii, pp. 1401, 1445.

49 *History of Winwick*, by William Beamont, p. 42.

50 Rev. Charles Herle, then Rector of Winwick.

Among a long list of names is entered that of a Richard Penketh.[51] Mr. Beamont writes[52] :—

> When the list of seats in Warrington Church was made, in 1628, Richard Penketh's name does not appear among the parishioners; but in January, 1642, when the protestation was signed to maintain the Protestant Religion, &c., Richard Penketh was one of those who subscribed to it, and we hear of him again in the entry in Ashmole's diary, &c.

It is difficult to reconcile this with the statement of Father Penketh, made in 1652, that his father "was always a Catholic." I am, therefore, inclined to believe that this was not the Richard Penketh of Penketh, Freemason.

Lieut. Penketh was one of those in Lathom House at the time of the siege in the year 1643.

Father Penketh states that his father spent nearly all his fortune before his death, and Mr. Beamont writes,[53] "Penketh Hall, the ancient seat of the "Penketh, seems to have changed owners much "about the same time that Bewsey, the time-"honoured residence of the Butlers [Bewsey Hall, "near Warrington] passed into the hands of "strangers; for, in the year 1624, we find Sir "Thomas Ireland exchanging with Thomas Ashton "the hall and demesnes of Penketh, late the in-"heritance of Richard Penketh," &c.

From this it would appear that Mr. Richard Penketh, Freemason, was the last of his race who held the family property, and that with him also commenced the downfall of the family.

One more member of his lineage, although not bearing on the subject, deserves a note. This was the celebrated Thomas Penketh,[54] who was a monk of

51 *History of Winwick*, by William Beamont, p. 43.

52 Papers on the family of Penketh, in the *Warrington Guardian*, 1881 (?).

53 *Warrington in 1645*, p. x, note, Chetham Society.

54 The work of Johannes Duns Scotus, Scriptum in quatuor libros sententiarum was "Per excellenttissimum sacre theologie doctore magistrum Thomā

Collier, Freemason, mentioned by Ashmole; but there seems to be every probability that such is the case. Mr. James Collier, or Captain James Collier, as he is called in the endorsement of his will, must be the same as the one entered in the pedigree. He holds lands in Newton-le-Willows; his wife is named Ellen, and "her brother, Bretherton," is mentioned. Although the will is endorsed as being made 18th April, 1668, it was not proved until 21st March, 1673-4, which agrees with the entry of his death from the parish registers of Winwick.

"Captyn Collyer" was taken prisoner with others in the year 1643, when Stafford was surprised by Colonel Brereton and his troops.[57] Among the Royalist Composition Papers[58] is the petition of James Collier of Newton, which sheweth that "before the beginning of these distract'ons" he held part of his estate from the Earl of Derby, by which subservience he was occasioned to bear arms against the Parliament, but about three years then previously he had laid down his arms, and as his house had been plundered, his goods taken, and estate sequestered, he had been forced to live where he could procure his necessary maintenance. Having taken the National Covenant and Negative Oath he submitted himself, praying that some reasonable fine might be imposed upon him (9 May, 1646). The National Covenant and Negative Oath were taken by him in March and April, 1645. Particular of his estate, worth £24 a year.

The family of Sonkey, or Sankey of Sankey as they were called, were landowners in Warrington at a very early period, as appears from a charter *circa* 1275.[59] They held Little Sankey and Great

57 *Civil War in Lancashire. Lanc. and Chesh. Record Soc.*, vol, xix, p. 55.

58 *Lanc. and Cheshire Record Society*, vol. xxvi., p. 72.

59 *Warrington in 1465*, by William Beamont, p. 46 *n*. Chetham Society.

Sankey, the former in the parish of Warrington, and the latter in that of Prescot. The property in Little Sankey was held under the Botelers, the Lords of Warrington, and evidence is extant that from time to time homage was done by them for these lands.

In the Warrington parish registers are the following entries among the baptisms[60] :—

1591, Feb. 22nd.—Joane, dau. to Edward Sonkey, Gent.
1595, Aug. 12th.—Allis, dau. to Edwd Sankey.
1621-2, Feb. 3rd.—Edward, son to Richard Sankey, Gent.[61]
1628, Aug. 10th.—Margaret, dau. to Richard Sankey, Gent.
1631, Sep. 4th.—Eleanor, dau. to Richard Sankey, Gent.
1636, April 19th.—Alice, dau. to Richard Sonkey, Gent.
1639. May 27th.—Sen John [St. John], son to Richard Sankey, Gent.

And also among the burials :—

1635, June 11th.—Ellen, dau. to Richard Sankey, Gent., Buried.

At a later period in the same registers are the following entries :—

1634, Mar. 25th.—Chas, son to Richard Sankey, baptised.
1635, Ap. 30th.—Chas, son to Richard Sankey, buried.

And finally :—

1667, Sep. 28th.—Buried, Mr. Richard Sankie.

As the Warrington parish registers only commence in 1591, there is no record of the marriage of Richard Sankey.

The hamlet of Sankey, like that of Penketh, lies close to Warrington, and coupled with the fact that at no very distant date a Penketh married a Sankey of Sankey, as mentioned above, it is not extraordinary to find two such near neighbours and blood relations associated together as Free-

60 *Local Gleanings' Magazine*, 1879-80, p. 136, &c.

61 This Edward Sankey is the one I suppose copied and signed the Sloane MS., possibly for Ashmole.

masons. Like the Penkeths, many of them belonged to the Roman Catholic religion.[62]

The names to which the distinguishing title "Mr." is apparently not intended to be prefixed are Henry Littler, John Ellam, Richard Ellam, and Hugh Brewer.

There was certainly a gentle family of Littler or Lytlor settled in Cheshire at this time.

In the *inquisition post mortem* of Sir Richard Bulkeley, Knt., of Cheadle, in Cheshire, taken at Northwich, 8 April, 6 Edward VI (1552), the name of Robert Lytlor, of Wallerscott, appears as a juror.[63]

In the *Inquisition post mortem*[64] of John Davenport, Esq., who married Anne, daughter of Randle Mainwaring, of Karincham, taken at Northwich, Sept. 11th, 1582. Richard Lytler, gent., is one of the jurors. The same appears again as a juror in the *inquisition post mortem*[65] of Sir John Savage, Knt., taken at Chester, 1st October, 41 Eliz. (1599).

In the *inquisition post mortem*[66] of Thomas Leigh, Esq., of Adlington, taken at Chester, 7 Oct., 44 Eliz. (1602), is the name of Ralph Litlor, of Wallerscote, *gent.*

And again, in the *inquisition post mortem*[67] of Thomas Wyche, gent., taken at Middlewich, 16 Sept., 17 James (1619), the marriage of his son, Richard Wyche, gent., with Anne, daughter of Robert Littler, of Tarven, is mentioned.

John Littler was Alderman and Justice of the Peace for Chester in 1603, and Mayor in 1605;

62 Foley's *English Province of S.J.*, vol. ii, p. 116, 135, 411, 569; v, p. 513; vi, p. 584, 529; vii, p. 685, 1400.

63 Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, vol. i, p. 175.

64 *Ibid.*, vol. ii, p. 382, *n.*

65 *Ibid.*, vol. i., p. 190.

66 *Ibid.*, vol. ii., p. 241, *n.*

67 *Ibid.*, pp. 621, 623.

he died on the 2nd of April, 1619, and was buried at Chester.[68]

Richard Littler, junr., gentleman, is mentioned in the list of town-clerks in 1627. Cuitt's *History of Chester*, 1815, p. 265; Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, new edition, vol. ii, p. 222.

The administration and inventory of Thomas Littler, of Burtonwood, a hamlet within a mile or two from Warrington, dated 1674, are preserved among the wills at Chester.

A good yeoman family bearing the name of Ellam has long been resident in the parish of Winwick and the neighbourhood.[69]

In the list of persons above eighteen years of age within Winwick and Houlme (an adjoining hamlet, on the high road between Warrington and Winwick), who took the Protestation Oath before the Rector of Winwick, we find: William Ellam, sen., John Ellam, and William Ellam, jun. The will of Alice Ellam, of Croft, in the parish of Winwick, widow, dated 1636, is in the Probate Court of Chester; and there is also the will of Thomas Ellam, of Croft, in the parish of Winwick, dated 1612.[70] The John and Richard Ellam mentioned by Ashmole were doubtless members of this family, a probable branch of which had apparently settled at Lymm, a village in Cheshire, about five miles from Warrington. I here give the will of Richard Ellam, Freemason, and that of John Ellam, husbandman, but cannot assert that either refers to the person mentioned by Ashmole. The description in the will of Richard Ellam of "Freemason," refers,

[68] *Cheshire Funeral Certificates*, Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol. vi, p. 134. The inventory of his goods is preserved at Chester.

[69] In Foley's *Records of the English Province of the Society of Jesus*, vol. vi, p. 409, a William Ellam, born at Genoa, of English parents, is mentioned.

[70] Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire: *Index to the Wills at Chester.*

of course, to the "trade of Freemasonry," but it is more than likely that he is the Richard mentioned by Ashmole. At the same time, this John Ellam may have been a Freemason, and the brother of Richard mentioned in the will. He appears to have been more wealthy than Richard, leaving, as he did, goods to the value of over £165, and a tenement.

The 7th day of September, Año. Dõm., 1667.

In the Name of God, Amen. I, Richard Ellom of Lyme [Lymm], co. Chester, freemason, being sick and weak in body. My body to the earth to be buried in Christian burial, at my Parish Church of Lyme, or otherwhere it shall please God to appoint the same. Whereas I have an estate of the messuage and tenement wherein I now dwell by force of one Indenture of Lease, heretofore made by Richard and Maria Domvill, late of Lyme aforesaid, Esq., deceased, bearing date 16 Feb. 16 Charles II [1664], for the term of 99 years, if the said Richard Ellom and William Ellom his son, or either of them, so long live. I assign all my said messuage, &c., immediately after my decease, unto my brothers, John Ellom and Peter Ellom, for the use, education, &c., of all my children, until the youngest is 18 years of age. My will is that my eldest son William shall have all my said messuage, &c., for his life, paying unto my said brothers, John Ellom and Peter Ellom, or their Executors, £10 within 2 years after he shall enter the said messuage, &c., and the said £10 to be employed to the use of the youngest child or children of the said Richard Ellom then living. All my goods, cattle, &c., I give unto my said brothers, John Ellom and Peter Ellom, for the bringing up of my said children. And I ordain my well-beloved brothers, John Ellom and Peter Ellom, Executors, and desire my wellbeloved friend, William Leigh of Rushgreen, and my loving brother in law, Richard Ratlife, to assist my said Executors. Dated 7 Sep., 19 Charles II, 1667.

(Signed) Richard Ellom (in a shaky hand).

Before the sealing of the within written deed the said Richard Ellom did give to his son, William, the dishboard in the house to stand as an heirloom, and then signed and sealed in the presence of

Margaret Mosse her ∧ mark. William Leigh.

Proved 17 Jan. 1669[-70].

The Inventory was taken on 10 Oct., 1667, by John Leigh and Peter Martin. Total 77 li. 16s. 00d.

Will of John Ellam.

In the name of God. Amen. 7th June, I. William [1689]. I John Ellams, of Burton, co. Chester, husbandman, being of perfect memory.

First. My body to be buried in Christian burial, at the discretion of my Executors hereafter mentioned. Item. I leave one half of my tenement in Burton, now in the possession of my son in law Samuell Lighfoot, with half the housing thereunto belonging, to my wife Alse [or Alice] Ellams after my decease, so long as she liveth, if the lease so long last.

Item, All the rest of my household goods, husbandry ware, cattle &c. I leave to my daughter Elizabeth Ince, and my daughter Ann Ellams and my daughter Alse Ellams after my decease, to be equally divided amongst them, paying my funeral expenses, debts, &c., only I leave to my daughter Ann Ellams, one colt that is 2 years old, and also one other colt that is 2 years old I leave to my daughter Alse Ellams. Leaving my wife Alse Ellams, and my daughter Ann Ellams, my sole Executors, revoking all other wills by me made.

(Signed) John Ellams, his mark (in a very shaky hand).

Witnesses—John Cawley, Robert Moulsdale.

Proved 27 July, 1689.

A true and perfect Inventory of John Ellams of Burton late decd. Both of goods and cattle made the 6th day of July, 1689, by Thomas Bruen, Richard Ince, and Robert Moulsdale. Total 165li. 02s. 08d.

The last name is that of Hugh Brewer. Up to the present time I have been unable to identify him. The name Brewer belongs to the north country, and one branch, a yeoman family, was settled at Broughton, in Lancashire, in the middle of the seventeenth century.[71]

The family of Brewer was one of considerable antiquity, having intermarried with the Eyres of Fishwick Hall. Their estate in the adjoining township of Ribbleton, called The Lodge, remained in the family until the beginning of the present century. The family became extinct on the death of the Rev. Henry Brewer, O.S.B., of Brownedge, in 1840. Another estate at Newton-with-Scoles passed to the Gillows, by the marriage of Richard

[71] *Royalist Composition Papers*, Record Society, vol. xxiv, p. 239, etc.

Gillow, of Singleton, Esq., with the sister and heiress of Henry Brewer, the representative of the elder branch of the family in the middle of the last century.[72]

The administration bond and inventory of John Brewer, of Lymm, gentleman, dated 1730, is preserved at Chester; and the *inquisition post mortem* of John Bruer, Esquire, of Cheshire, is dated the 11th of December, 1626.[73]

One of the name was also mixed up in the great rebellion. In the account of the burning of Lancaster, from *Mercurius Aulicus*, March 26 to April 2, 1642-3 (p. 159), is the following:—

> March 22 (1642).—Serjeant Major Brewyer, who commanded his Lordship's [Lord Derby] regiment of horse, did with a troope of his defeat two troopes of dragooners, being 140 in the totall, under the command of Captaine Norris, taking the Captaine himself prisoner, together with 40 of his soldiers, and having killed no lesse than 50 in the very place.[74]

Thus end my notes on the persons present at the lodge of Warrington in 1646; but it will be necessary to consider for a moment the second entry in Ashmole's diary. From it we learn that the lodge in London included, in the year 1682, the names of

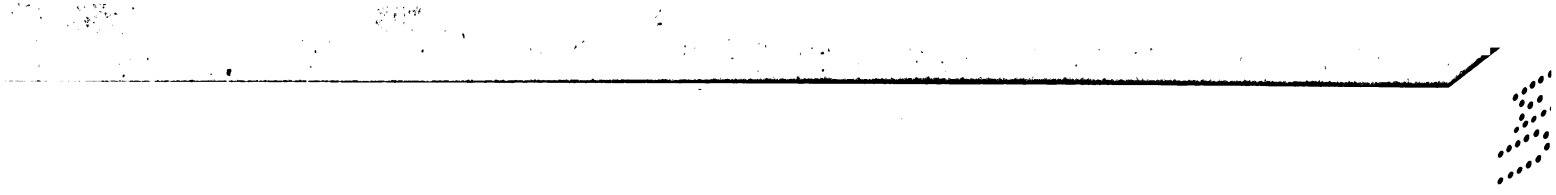
> Mr. Thomas Wise, Master of the Masons' Company this present year; Mr. Thomas Shorthose; Mr. Thomas Shadbolt; . . . Waindsford, Esquire[75]; Mr. Nicholas Young; Mr. John Shorthose; Mr. William Hamon; Mr. John Thompson; and Mr. William Stanton;

72 Foley's *English Province of the Society of Jesus*, vol. vii, p. 82. See also vol. i, p. 682; vol. v, pp. 325, 870, 882, 909.

73 Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. *Lancashire and Cheshire Records*, vol. vii, p. 184.

74 *Civil War Tracts in Lancashire.* Chetham Society, vol. ii, p. 86. The name of Brewer occurs in the *Lancashire Royalist Composition Papers.* Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, vol. 24, p. 239-242.

75 Mr. Gould suggests (*History of Freemasonry*, vol. iii, p. 143*n.*) that this is Rowland Rainsford, a member of the Masons' Company. This may be so, but the use of "Esquire" might suggest a connection of Sir Richard Rainsford, Lord Chief Justice. The following entry appears in the Books of the Company—"1677 [1678]. January 15. Rowland Raynsford, late "apprentice to Robert Beadles, Citizen and Mason, made free."



Company Lodge, but contains the general receipts and expenditure of the Company itself, the entries often being very short. Among these general accounts, here and there were found certain references to money received and payments made on account of the speculative lodge, some very full, and others disappointingly concise.

Mr. Conder, from the books of the Company, was enabled to identify the whole of the names of those present at the Lodge held in 1682 as being members of the Company, except Sir William Wilson, Knt., and Capt. Richard Borthwick.

"Sir William Wilson, Knt.," is no doubt the Sir William Wilson, stated in Le Neve's *List of Knights*,[78] "of ye Towne and County of Leic[ester] "Knighted at Whitehall 8 March 1681." In Harwood's *History of Lichfield* (1806, p. 72) appears the following:—"On the top of the roof, betwixt "the two spire[s], is the image of K. Charles II, "erected at the expense of Bishop Hackett [d. 21 "Oct., 1670, æt. 79], an[d] which was the work of "Sir William Wilson, originally a stone-mason "from Sutton Coldfield, who, after marrying a rich "widow, arrived at the honour of knighthood."[79] He was an architect, but little seems to be known of his buildings: he is also said to have rebuilt the spire of Warwick Church, after it had been burned. He died about the year 1702.

Captain Richard Borthwick was, most probably, connected with one of the branches of the family of which some of the members made claim to the Barony of Borthwick, at the end of the eighteenth century. Captain Henry Borthwick was killed at the battle of Ramilies, in 1702.

78 *Publications of the Harleian Society*, vol. viii, p. 362.

79 See also Murray's *Cathedrals, Lichfield*, p. 272. In Jones' *Index to Records*, I, occurs: "Ch. II, Wilson (Wilhelmi) Creatm. ad Dignitatem Baronetti. 7 pars. original, anno 13 [1661-2]. Rotulo 63."

The first entry discovered takes back the record of English non-operative or speculative Freemasonry to the year 1620; this is contained in the earliest book yet found of those belonging to the Company; but from the form of the entry and other matters, I think, with Mr. Conder, that there must certainly have been earlier meetings of this lodge. The members were "accepted" masons, and so generally called throughout the entries, as Ashmole himself writes of them as "the New Accepted "Masons." A list of names "in a faire enclosed "frame with lock and key" is entered in the inventory of the goods in and about the hall of the Masons' Company, dated June 14th, 1663, and again in that of July 4th, 1676, when it is described as "a faire large table of the Accepted "Masons," showing that the number of this body must have been considerable.

The "Accepted Masons" were a body of men not necessarily belonging to the Company, who paid certain fees for their "acception," though this ceremony and payment did not carry with it the freedom of the Company. It was a separate body of what we should call *speculative* masons attached to the *operative* Company. It was evidently entirely under the control, so far as payments were concerned, of the Company, for it is clear by the old cash book that the payments made by the accepted masons were in some cases entered to the credit of the Company, and the expenses of a meeting of the acception were charged on the other side of the book. It would seem, however, that in some cases, when the amounts paid by the accepted masons equalled the sum required to defray the costs of their "acception," no entry appears. If it exceeded this amount, a regular entry was made; if, on the other hand, more was expended than was received, the difference was made up from the

ordinary funds of the Company. Whether the accepted masons paid any quarterage to the general funds is not clear, as each item is not specified in the old cash book; I think they did not. No minute book or cash book of the accepted masons has up to the present time been discovered. It is only from this invaluable old general book of accounts that Mr. Conder has been able to collect the scattered and in some instances imperfect entries, *all of which*—many being in fac-simile—he has given in full in his works already referred to.

In 1666-67 the Masons' Company received its new charter from Charles II, and, as Mr. Conder suggests, some difficulty must have arisen as to including the accepted masons in the incorporation. Thus, in April, 1677, the court of the Company decided to expend the "six pounds remaining in "the hands of the Renter Warden, which was left "of the last Accepted Masons' money, be laid out "for a New Banner." This amount, £6. 0*s*. 5*d*., is credited in the accounts at the beginning of the same year, Such a sum, as a balance, would indicate the "acception" of several masons, whose names, it is to be regretted, have not come down to us. Could the "Renter Warden's booke," mentioned in an earlier minute, be recovered, our knowledge would doubtless be much increased. He evidently kept an account of the sums received by him from the Accepted Masons. It seems probable that about this time the lodge became more distinct and separate from the Company.

I have entered into this somewhat at length, as it distinctly points out that the names of many accepted masons, and probably also members of the Masons' Company Lodge have been lost.

It must become a question, what arrangement was made when a mason made at one place wished to join a lodge situated at another; what proofs

were produced, and what was the form of the introduction or examination. One portion of the difficulty might be explained by the *New Articles*, (*see* Harl. Ms., No. 1942, and Grand Lodge Ms., No. 2; *Reprints, Lodge Quat. Coronat.*, vols. ii and and iv) :—

That noe p'son hereafter which shall be [an] accepted ffree Mason, shall be admitted into any Lodge or assembly, vntill he have brought a Certificate of ye tyme of his acception from ye Lodge y^t^ accepted him vnto ye Master of y^t^ Limitt or Division, where such Lodge was kept, which said master shall Inroll ye same in p'chment, in a Roll to be kept for y^t^ purpose, and give an accompt of all such acceptions att every general assembly.[80]

No such roll, so far as I am aware, is known, but we have it in evidence that the Lodge attached to the Masons' Company, as mentioned above, possessed "a fair large table [or list] of the Accepted Masons," which no doubt recorded all those who belonged to the Lodge. What a flood of light this list would have shed upon Freemasonry had it survived!

Possibly after admission each simply paid his share of the festivities of the evening.

Mr. Gould, in his *History of Freemasonry* (vol. iii, 162-3), supposes that Ashmole was an invited guest. I would rather suppose that the words used by him, "I received a summons to appear at a Lodge," etc., indicate the idea that, although he was not a member of the Company, he was a member of the Masons' Company Lodge, and that, in his case, the ordinary custom of summoning a member was followed; otherwise he was the only guest present.

As I have before stated, the old cash-book records little more than receipts and disbursements, when meetings of the "acception," as it was called, occur; information is not always given of the purpose of these meetings, nor are the

[80] Grand Lodge Ms., No. 2, date about 1650.

names always entered. For example, out of the nine names mentioned by Ashmole as being present in 1682, although all of them were members of the Masons' Company, only one, Mr. Thos. Shorthose, is recorded (1649-50) as having joined the "acception." The whole of the remaining eight must have belonged to the Lodge. It has been possible to collect a number of the names of those who joined the "Acception" in the Masons' Company Lodge:—in 1620-1621 there are 7 names; in 1638-1639 there are 6 names; in 1649-1650 there are 7 names; in 1682 there are 15 names; making 35 names in all. The above list extends over sixty-two years, there being blanks of 18, 11, and 32 years, during which it is impossible to believe that the Lodge was idle. We therefore have but a very small portion of the list of names of those who joined the Masons' Company Lodge in London.

If Ashmole was not a member of the lodge, then the question arises whether any system existed by which it was possible to know who were accepted masons and who were not. The Freemasonry of the Warrington Lodge was the same as that of London, otherwise would Ashmole have been "summoned" to attend, and then declare himself the senior fellow or member among them? Also how was it that he who is said to have known so much about masonry was satisfied with what he learnt when he was made a mason in 1646; for in January, 1679, his collections are said to have been burnt. It is perfectly true that he has left, as I have already said, and has often been noted, no record of his having attended any lodge between 1646 and 1682, a period, as he himself points out, of thirty-five years. It seems to me far more probable that he did not record every lodge he attended, any more than he did every

meeting of the astrologers, the entries referring to the latter only recording certain somewhat irregular annual feasts. Other matters, for example, those referring to his portraits, lead me to believe that in this short diary, in which the entries for some years are very few and far between, very many incidents have been omitted; events, according to Ashmole's opinion, of grave importance were entered; minor events were not noted.

It is therefore more than likely that Ashmole attended meetings of both the Freemasons, Astrologers and others of which we have now no record.

There is one fatal error into which many writers have, in my opinion, fallen—through it may be the superabundance, or it may be the want of information—that the mystical teachings of Freemasonry are to be attributed to Ashmole and perhaps some other worthies who amused themselves with what is called Hermeticism. I endeavoured to prove, as I believe, that the earliest secrets of masonry were those which enabled a *Master* to plan out and construct each minute portion of those magnificent buildings which, though in some instances now only ruins, testify to their skill; to construct them, as the old building contracts define it, according to "mason craft." That many moral precepts were connected with operative usages from very early times is clear; some of these survived, but that the secrets of operative masonry lapsed when they were little required, as also much of the real symbolism, during that period called the "Reformation," seems certain, and that much of what is now called the symbolism of masonry I feel certain formed no portion of the earlier teaching in the lodges. It is the development of a system, wrongly understood, and combined with much of the pseudo-oriental learning so much in vogue in the eighteenth century.

To this subject I shall return again, when the records of the connection of the third Randle Holme with Freemasonry have been considered. It may then be possible to form an idea of some portion at least of this seventeenth-century Freemasonry.

One last and great point must not be overlooked. It must not for a moment be supposed that the lodge at Warrington was specially created for the benefit of Elias Ashmole and Col. Mainwaring; such could not be the case. It is true that unlike the lodge connected with the Masons' Company of London, which was regularly worked twenty-six years earlier—in 1620 and before—it stood alone. There was no Incorporation, so far as I am aware, to which it can reasonably be considered to have been attached. It was, perhaps, originally operative, and had survived, like many others, the havoc of the "Reformation," and by the time Ashmole and Col. Mainwaring entered it, it had become speculative. Nor must we suppose all the members were present in 1646; but considering the very small village-town Warrington was at that period, it is very interesting to notice that they were able to muster so satisfactory a number of members as seven to carry on the ceremony. London, in 1782, could produce seven or more, for at the Masons' Company Lodge which Ashmole attended in that year, those of the Lodge who were present numbered nine.

Communications.

NOTES TAKEN IN THE CHURCHES OF PRESTON, MANCHESTER, ECCLES, WINWICK, FARNWORTH, SEPHTON, AND HALE, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER; SOME BY THOMAS CHALONER, IN OR ABOUT THE YEAR 1591, AND OTHERS BY RANDLE HOLME, IN THE YEARS 1636 AND 1652; AND NOTES TAKEN AT LEA HALL, IN THE SAME COUNTY.

Edited by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.

IN preparing these church notes for the press, a careful copy, recently made from the original manuscript in the British Museum, by my brother, W. H. Rylands, F.S.A., has been used. The trickings of arms have been rendered in modern blazon, and abbreviated words extended where necessary, all additions being placed within brackets. Notes, identifying and explaining some of the shields depicted in the old church windows, have been added, with the object of imparting interest to the comparatively unattractive blazon of the manuscript.

[Preston, co: Lanc:]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 72.*]

In eccle[siæ] fenestr[æ] de p[ar]ochi[a] de Preston in Amoundernes. Com. Lanc[r] [*circa* 1591].[1]

[1] G[ules] a + [cross] eng[railed] Ar[gent] bet[ween] 4 ⚜ [fleurs-de-lys] Ar[gent] *Ashurst Sr Adam de Ashehurst.*

[2] B [Azure] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t gard[an]t Ar[gent] le champe semy de ⚜ [fleurs-de-lys] Ar[gent] difi[erence] a[n] ◎ [annulet] sa[ble] *Holland*

[in] alia [fenestra]

[3] Ar[gent] a \ [bend] engr[ailed] sa[ble]. *Ratcliff.*

[4] Ar[gent] on a fesse sa[ble] a lion pass[an]t Ar[gent] bet[ween] 2 escall[ops] Ar[gent] [not] a [but in] ch[i]efe 3 [drawing of] wheate eares g[ules] bands or [not] *Holand Sr Wm* [but *Leyland of Morleys*] Impaled w[i]th g[ules] 3 Λ [chevrons] Ar[gent] *Singleton of Wightgill, co. York*

[in] alia fenestra

[5] *Houghton* [and] *Asheton* [*of Ashton*] *Vnd*[*e*]*r Lyne* q[ua]rtered w[i]th *lea* Q[u]ar[terl]y et *lea* p[er] se.

[in] alia [fenestra]

[6] in another wyndow *Lea of Leahall* sa[ble] 3 barr[e] [Argent].

[7] Ar[gent] betw[een] a Λ [chevron] sa[ble] 3 {bosons / Hedg[eh]oges[2]} pass[an]t pr[o] *Byram* [*Brockholes ?*]

[1] Some of the church notes in Harl. MS. 2129, in the same handwriting, are dated 7th August, 1591.

[2] "Hedgoges" has been added below "bosons"; the latter is a North-country name for the badger (*Halliwell*). In the Visitation of 1613, printed by the Chetham Society, the arms of Brockholes are given as "Argent, a "chevron sable between 3 badgers [boars] of the last."

[in] alia [fenestra]

[8] B [Azure] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t gard[an]t Ar[gent] le champs semy de ✣ [cross-croslets] Or. *Holland.*

[9] B [Azure] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t gard[an]t Ar[gent] le champs semy de escallops Ar[gent] *Holland.*

[10] G[ules] a ⨳ [fret] Or q[ua]rtered w[i]th Ar[gent] q[ua]r[ter]le[y] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t cu[m ?] q[ua]rters g[ules].

[11] Ar[gent] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t gard[an]t V[er]t [*Sherborne of Stonyhurst*].

[12] Quarterlie Ar[gent] & [Gules] the G[ules] charged [with] 3 Λ [chevrons] Ar[gent]—G[ules] 3 Λ [chevrons] Ar[gent] [*Langton ?*].

[13] *Bolde* a second brother mar[r]ied the do[u]ghter of *Langtons*, viz: Ar[gent] 3 Λ [chevrons] g[ules] q[ua]rtered w[i]th Ar[gent] a + [cross] patonce sa[ble] [*Banastre*] q[ua]r[ter]lie.

[Manchester, co. Lanc:]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 66.*]

Manchester Church [1652]
on the north side of the E[arl] of Darbies chappell formerly dedicated to St. Jo[hn the] Bapt[ist] in Brasse over the entrance is this inscription.

Vanitas vanitatū et ōīa vanitas Obsecrame vt adiuvet[is] nos Jacob Stanley Elyēn Epū Jo. Stanley[3]

3 Sir John Stanley was a natural son of James Stanley, Bishop of Ely, and married Margaret, daughter and heiress of William Hondford, of Handforth, co. Chester. He fought at the Battle of Flodden; but in 1528 procured a divorce from his wife, on the ground that they both wished to devote themselves to a religious life, and became a monk at Westminster. Lady Stanley, however, seems to have changed her mind, for about 1530 she became the wife of Sir Urian Brereton, by whom she had a family, who ultimately succeeded to the Handforth estates. The greater part of a shield of the arms of Sir John and his wife, with helm crest, mantling, and the motto, *Vanitas Vanitatum et omnia Vanitas*, may still be seen, in sixteenth century stained glass, in Cheadle Church. (See Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, vol. i, pp. 208, 245, *et seq.*)

[15] [2] [*Brereton*] as before; impaling Azure, a fesse Gules between three fleurs-de-lys Or [*Leycester of Nether Tabley, co. Chester*].

[16] [3] [*Brereton*] as before; an escocheon of pretence quarterly, 1st, Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads cabossed Or, in sinister chief a crescent [*Stanley of Tatton, co. Chester*]; 2nd, Or, on a chief indented Azure three plates [*Lathom*]; 3rd, Quarterly [Gules] and [Argent] a label of 5 points Azure [*Massey of Timperley, co. Chester*]; 4th, Gules, a chief Or [*Goushill of Heveringham, Notts ?*].

[17] [4] Argent, a fesse Gules between three pheons Sable [*Egerton of Egerton, co. Chester*]; impaling Argent, two bars Gules, in chief a crescent [*Mainwaring of Ightfield, co. Salop*].

[18] [5] [*Egerton*] as the last; impaling [Azure] two bars [Argent], over all on a bend [Gules] three arrows points downwards [of the second] [*Done of Oulton, co. Chester*].

[19] [6] [*Egerton*] as the last; impaling [Or] three piles in point [Gules], on a canton [Argent] a gryphon segreant [Sable] [*Basset of Blore, co. Stafford*].

[20] [7] [*Egerton*] as the last; impaling Azure, a garb Or [*Grosvenor of Eaton, co. Chester*].

in orientale.

[drawings of 4 shields.]

[21] [1] Argent, two bendlets engrailed Sable, a label of three points Gules; in base an [escallop ?] of the last [*Radcliffe of Ordsall*].

[22] [2] Azure, two bars Argent [over all a bend Gules. *Legh of Booths*].

[23] [3] Gules, three cross-croslets fitchée and a chief Or [*Arderne of Mobberley, co. Chester.*]

[24] [4] Azure, a fesse Argent between three garbs Or [*Sandbach of Sandbach, co. Chester*].

Laudate dñi p' bono statu splendidissimi Jobis Ratcliffe de ordesale ar' huie sacelli possessor qui istā fenestrā fecit in añō dñi 1574.

ex p'te boreale are these 4 abou[e]s[ai]d coates with these that follow.
[drawings of 5 shields.]

[25] [1] Argent, on a chevron between three martlets Vert, an eagle displayed with two heads Sable [*sic*] between two plates [*Asshawe of The Hall on the Hill, co. Lanc.*, mixed up with *Hulton of Farnworth, co. Lanc.*]

[26] [2] Sable, fretty Argent, a label of three points [Or. *Harrington of West Leigh, co. Lanc.*]

[27] [3] Sable, a lion rampant Argent [charged on the shoulder with a chess-rook Gules. *Verdon.*]

[28] [4] [Sable] three lions passant 2 and 1 Argent [*English*].

[29] [5] Argent, on a bend Sable three lozenges of the first, each charged with a saltire Gules [*Urswick*].

in sēda fenestra borial'
[drawing of a shield.]

[30] [Argent, three boars' heads erased, 2 and 1, fessewise [Sable, for *Booth of Barton.*]

in 3^{d} window on the north p[ar]t
[drawing of a shield.]

[31] [*Booth*] as above; impaling Azure a bend between six covered cups Or [*Butler of Bewsey*].

in 5 windowe [on the north side] this coate and crest [drawing of a shield couché with helm, mantlet, and crest.]

[32] Argent, three boars' heads erased, 2 and 1, fessewise Sable. *Crest:* a full-length figure of St. Katherine Argent crowned Or, her dexter hand resting on a toothed wheel to dexter Sable [*Booth of Barton*].

in the body of the church in the glasse windowe [drawings of five shields].

[33] [1] Argent, on a chief Gules three bil[illegible] of the field [*Worsley ?*].

[34] [2] Azure, a bend between three garbs [illegible] [*Sandbach*].

[35] [3] Argent, three rush-hills Vert, *Tyldesley of Tyldesley, co. Lanc.*

[36] [4] Argent, a gryphon segreant Gules [illegible] [*Trafford of Trafford*].

[37] [5] Argent, a cockatrice with tail nowed and wings elevated Sable, combed Gules [*Langley of Agecroft*].

[Winwick, co: Lanc:]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 65b.*]

In Winwicke Church [*circa* 1591].

[38] *Leighe.* Ar[gent] on a ∧ [chevron] g[ules] [between] 3 ◈ [mascles] g[ules] sur le ∧ chevron 3 ❀ [cinquefoils] Or [*Ashton ?*]

Sr Piercs leghe de Lyme Co.' Cestr' & de Co' Lanc. in Winwicke Churche Lancr

[39] [Quarterly 1st] G[ules] a + [cross] engr[ailed] Ar[gent] [*Legh of Lyme*] 2d b. [Azure] a ∧ [chevron] or bet[ween] 3 Crownets or. [*Corona of Adlington, co. Chester*] on an escut[c]ho[n] of p[re]tence indifferent bet[ween] these 2 Coate[s], sa[ble] an arme armed Ar[gent] & hold[in]ge a banner of 2 [points] ⚑ Ar[gent] with an Vrle of ☆ [mullets] Ar[gent *Coat of Augmentation*] 3d coate b. [Azure] on a ∧ [chevron] or 3 ☆ [mullets] sa[ble] betw[een] 3 cupps cou[ere]d or [*Butler of Merton*] 4th coate Ar[gent] a pale fuselie sa[ble] *daniell* [*alias Danyers of Bradley, co. Chester*] vth v[er]t a + [cross] pat[o]nce or [*Boydell*] 6th ar[gent] a + [cross] sa[ble in the first] q[uarter] a ⚜ [fleur-de-lys] sa[ble]. *Haydock of Haydock*] 7th v[er]t betw[een] a ∧ [chevron] or 3 + [crosses] patonce [of the last.

Boydell] 8[th] Ar[gent] a ☆ [mullet] sa[ble' not] *Asheton* [but *Waleton of Ulnes Walton*] 8 [9th] masenlie [lozengy] Ar[gent] & Sa[ble *Croft of Dalton*] his Crest a Ramsheade co[u]ped Ar[gent] on a Crowne [crest coronet] or, hornes or, en le mouth three ellem [elm] leaues [proper] Impaled with *Sr Thom[a]s Gerrards* Coats.

[*Harl. M.S. 2129, fo. 73.*]

Winwicke Church in Lancr [*circa* 1591]

[40] *Sr Thom[a]s Gerrard.* [Quarterly; 1st] B [Azure] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t er[mine] Crowned Or [*Gerard*] 2d V[er]t a + [cross] engr[ailed] Erm[ine *Kingsley*] 3d Ar[gent] on a \ [bend] B [Azure] 3 stages heads or [*Stanley of Storeton, co. Chester*] 4[th] q[ua]r[ter]lie p[er] fesse indented g[ules] & or [*Bromley of Badington, co. Warwick*] 5[th] Ar[gent] on a ∧ [chevron] g[ules] 3 besants [*Chetilton*] 6th q[ua]r[ter]lie g[ules] a \ [bend] Ar[gent] with sa[ble] a ⚜ [fleur-de-lys] Ar[gent *Hextall of Hextall, co. Warwick*] his crest a lion Ra[m]p[an]t Er[mine] Crowned Or.

[41] *Holcrofts* Coate q[ua]r[ter]lie Impaled with *hoptons* [*Hopwood*] vj palletts Ar[gent] & V[er]t sur le v[er]t an escall[op] Ar[gent] sur le 2d pale.

[Farnworth, co: Lanc:]

[*Harl. M.S. 2129, fo. 189.*]

farnworth church Co. Lanc. 1635[-6] feb. 27.

[42] in Smyth of Curdlys [Cuerdley] chapell on the south side is in the window Ar[gent] 3 wrens b. [Azure] or kingsfishers [*Penketh of Penketh*] & under it is only remayning **Penketh** all the rest broke out, very auntient.

[43] In the north [a]i[s]le is Aston of Penketh pew in the window is 2 Cotes very auntient of this [drawing of a shield] Argent, a chevron between three mascles Gules [*Ashton of Penketh*].

[44] in the chancell roofe carued in the tymber is in seuerall places a griffen passant wch sheweth some of the [*B*]*oulds* to haue bu[i]lt it or bye [or been ?] a benefactor.

[45] in the chancell window in the e[a]st end the cote of *france* & *England* [quarterly ; for *the King*].

[46] & another of *france* & *England* quartered [with]in a quarter [bordure] gobinat[ed] Ar[gent] & b. [Azure ; for *Beaufort*].

[47] on the right hand this cote [drawing of a shield] per pale Gules and Argent, a cross potent between four cross-croslets counterchanged I think for dioses of *lichfeld* [*Diocese of Lichfield*].

[48] on left hand of *England* cote is b. [Azure] a tower or [*Towers ?*] some bushop built the window of that dioses, the writing brok[e], only there remaynes **Epi** to be read.

[49] in the chancell in the south window Argent 3 beares pass[ant] sa[ble] for *dichfild* [*Ditchfield of Ditton*].

[50] on right hand in the midle a man in Armo[u]re kneeling, on his co[a]te [Argent] a griffen segr[e]ant Sa[ble] for one of the *bolds* [*of Bold, co. Lanc.*]

[51] on the left hand Ar[gent] 3 wrens b. [Azure] but no writting at all. *penketh.* in many [records] theis be called kinges fishers but ye [they] be not nother [neither] by their shape & haue no longe beaks as he hath but of this man[n]er [drawing of a bird close with a bill rather like that of a parrot.]

[52] in *boulds* chappell on the north side in the e[a]st window *france & England* quartered [*the King*].

in the north window

[53] **Orate p. Anīa Rīcī de bolde et Elena vx' sue quorum āībꝫ p'pit' deus.** ouer ye writting is kneeling a man in armo[u]r on on[e] side, on his

cote [*i.e.* his surcoat] is [Quarterly 1st and 4th] A[rgent] a griff[in] pass[ant] sa[ble] beke & leg[g]es o[r] a labell or ; 2 cote is 3 [drawing of a dragon's head erased]; in 3 cote, 2 barrs but no culler, for *halsall.* on his wifes sercote she is kneeling is same as before on his frist[4] *bould.* A griff[in] pass[ant] s[able] beke & leges & label or next 3 dragon heads next 2 barrs & last *bould* as first.

this was that *Rich[ard]* *bould* wch liu[e]d *temp. H[enry]* 6 & marr[ied] *Ellen Ha[l]sall* but ignorance of the glasior then did quarter *ha[l]sall* w^th^ *bould* when it should haue byn [been] impaled. there is in the Chapell a monum[en]t was made for *Ric[hard]* father to *Sr Tho[mas]* *bold* & stood in ye mid[d]le of the chapell & is a man in Armo[u]r sa[ble] garnished or, holding a booke bet[ween] his hands praying, but vpon bu[i]ldinge the seate in ye chapell it was remoued & reared up to ye wall where now it standeth.

there is a brass on a graueston[e] for *Rich[ard]* *bold* who dyed about 20 yeares of Age sonne & heyre to *Rich[ard]* who ob[iit] 1635 who had his ach[i]euements put up then.

[54] on tow [two] ould pewes on e[i]ther side the chancell do[o]re in ye body of the church is ingrauen in tymber in [drawing of a shield in outline] a griffon passant wth T.B. on e[i]ther side the [drawing of a shield in outline].

there is no more monuments or mat[t]ers of antiquity in this church.

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 67.*]

In farneworthe Countie of Lancaster the Church a chapp[el] to Prescott and a bur[y]ing and christeninge place [*circa* 1591].

4 This word has been altered, and is doubtful ; it is probably intended for "first."

[55] Ar[gent] a ⋀ [chevron] G[ules] bet[ween] 3 ◈ [mascles] g[ules] Impaled with Sa[ble] a ⋀ [chevron] Ar[gent] a canton Er[mine] sur le ⋀ [chevron] an annulet or. *Ashton de Penketh* [impaled by *Langtree of Langtree*].

[56] Or on a fesse engr[ailed] b. [Azure] 3 garbes Or [*Marbury*].

[57] Ar[gent] 3 beares pass[a]nt sa[ble] 2 [and 1] pr[o] *Ditchfield de Ditton, com.* [*Lanc.*]

[58] Ar[gent] a griff[i]n ra[m]p[an]t sa[ble] Beuke [beak] & foreleggs or. pr[o] *bould* One *Walter* a yvman [yeoman] buylt an Ile [aisle] in farnworthe Churche and there stands written **Elene vxor Rici Bolde.**

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 79.*]

ffarneworth Chapple within the p[ar]ish church of Prescote 1635[-6 ?]

the south quire there was builded fro the ground by *Will*[*iam*] *Smith*[5] founder of Brasen nose Colledge, borne in Keuerdelegh [Cuerdley] in the east of wch quire vnder his picture are these words

Orate p' aīa dñi Willi Smith . . . .
ac p' aībz p'entum suoꝝ

in the seu'all quairyes in the windowes be these J[ett]res W.S.

[59] in the north window [drawing of a shield of arms] Argent, 3 popinjays or kingfishers Azure, [*Penketh of Penketh*].

[Sephton, co: Lanc.]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 182.*]

[60] [Drawings of two recumbent male figures in chain armour, one cross-legged, the other having

5 William Smith, Bishop of Lincoln, Lord President of the Council of Wales, and founder of Brasenose College, Oxford, was born at Peel House, in Widnes, about the year 1460, and died in 1513. There is a memoir of him in Baines' *History of Lancashire*, vol. ii.

the feet resting on a lion. Each effigy has a large shield over the body, one shield bearing a cross moline of the form known as recercellé.]

These are in Sefton Church in the County Palatyne of Lancaster & belonge to the family of the Molyneux's [*circa* 1636].

[Hale, co: Lanc:]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 67b.*]

Hale Church in Com̄ Lancr [*circa* 1636] these writting on 3 grave stones in the chancell

Hic jacet magr. Johīs Leyot decretoꝝ baccalarius decane Cestre rector ecclieꝝ de Malpas et Bangor qui primo hic liberam sepulturam a summo pontifice Vrbano sexto sumptibus suis p'prijs in cur[i]a Romana impetrauit ano dni [M] cccc temp'e Regis Ricidi scdi et p' sua aīa p'piciet' deus Amē noster et aue bebit ccc dies indulgencie cuius [ejus] aīe quicunqꝫ dixerit deuoto p' cuius anima patet[6] [pater] Hic Jacet Job. Yerland[7] armiger qui fuit dns de Hale et dimid' ville de Bebinton inferioris qui obijt scdo die Maij ano dni m.cccc. sexegessimo scdo . . . . cuie aīe propicietur deus Amen.

HERE LYETH SIR GILBERT IRELAND Kt APR. 8. 1626.[8]

6 The words in the latter part of this inscription have been transposed; the monument itself disappeared during the building operations which took place in 1758. This tomb, "in the middle of the chancel of the Chappell "of Hale," was built in 1428, by John le Mason le Yrishman, one of those who built the Tower of Liverpool, and John le Mason le Northerenman. (*Hale Hall: with notes of the family of Ireland-Blackburne*, 1881, page 84.)

7 This was John Ireland of the Hutt, in Halewood, who married Margery, daughter of Sir William Atherton of Atherton, co. Lanc. (*Visit. Lanc.*, 1567), and was *atavus* of Sir Gilbert Ireland, who died in 1626.

8 Sir Gilbert Ireland of Hale, was knighted at Lathom House, 20th August, 1617 (Metcalfe's *Book of Knights*, 1885.) His initials and those of his wife, Barbara, daughter of George Legh of High Legh, co. Chester, with the date 1615, are carved on an oak panel in Hale Church.

[Lea Hall, co: Lanc:]

[It is not clear when or by whom these notes were made, nor is it quite certain that those which follow the line drawn across the page of the manuscript after No. 77 were taken from arms in the parlour at Lea Hall; if they were so taken, that room must have contained an unusual quantity of heraldic decoration, either in the windows or on the wainscot. It is curious that the arms of Hoghton do not occur among these shields.]

[*Harl. MS. 2129, fo. 65.*]

In the Parlo[u]r at Leahall M[r] Houghtons House in Lancashere.

[61] G[ules] a X [saltire] checquee [engrailed] or [*Clitheroe of Salesbury, co. Lanc.*] q[uar]tered w[i]th Ar[gent] 3 lions Ra[m]p[an]t de purpur[e] 2 [and] 1 [*Talbot of Salesbury*].

[62] Sa[ble] 3 Crownets or 2 [and] 1 [*Lee, co. York?*] q[uar]tered w[i]th Ar[gent] a + [cross] patonce Sa[ble].

[63] Ar[gent] a griff[i]n ramp[an]t de G[ules *Trafford of Trafford, co. Lanc.*]

[64] B [Azure] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t gard[an]t Ar[gent] [the] f[i]eld semy [of] ⚜ [fleurs-de-lys] Ar[gent] ou[er] all a \lett [bendlet] g[ules] *holland de denton.*

[65] *Atherton* [*of Atherton, co. Lanc.*] G[ules] 3 sparrowe hawks Ar[gent].

[66] Ar[gent] a ☆ [mullet] sa[ble] for the Crest a man mowing his Coate p[ar]tie sa[ble] & Ar[gent] Cutting hay in a great me[a]dowe the halme [heaume] de or, le torce Ar[gent] & sa[ble] for [*Ashton of*] *As[h]ton vnd[e]r lyme* [a rude drawing of a man mowing among hay].

9 Lea is a township with Ashton, Ingol, and Cottam, in the parish of Preston. It was the scene of a memorable feud, on the night of 20-21 November, 1589, between Thomas Langton, last Baron of Newton, and Thomas Hoghton, in which the latter was slain.

[67] *The Countie of Lanc[aste]r & q^t the Countie of York.*

[68] *Le Kinge* [*France* and *England* quarterly].

[69] *Le Comte de derbye* [Argent, on a bend Azure three stags' heads cabossed Or].

[70] Ar[gent] on a \ [bend] b. [Azure] 3 garbes or [*Fitton of Bolyn, co. Chester*] q[ua]rt[e]red with a griffyn ra[m]p[an]t bis [*Trafford of Trafford, co. Lanc.*] et ē[n] le 4 q[ua]rter Ar[gent] on a \ [bend] G[ules] 3 escharbuncles Or [*Thornton of Thornton, co. Chester*].

[71] Ar[gent] on a \ [bend] engr[ailed] Sa[ble] a ⅀ [label of 3 points] G[ules] *Radcliff de Ordsall* [*co. Lanc.*]

[72] Ar[gent] 3 boares heads seriant [sanglant ?] sa[ble] membē [tusked ?] Ar[gent] *Boothe de Dunham* [*co. Chester*].

[73] Ar[gent] vng Baselisque de sa[ble] at thende of his queve a serpents heade all of sa[ble], pass[an]t *langley* [*of Agecroft, co.: Lanc.*]

[74] Ar[gent] on[e] + [cross] vrde voyded sa[ble] *Dukenfeld of Duckenfeld in Com̄: Cestr'.*

[75] G[ules] 3 treyffoyles [cross-croslets fitché ?] & a cheefe de Or [*Arderne of Harden, co. Chester* ?]

[76] Ar[gent] 3 lions Ra[m]p[an]t de pur[pure; *Talbot of Bashall, co. York*].

[77] Paley [barry ?] de Ar[gent] et [blank] 3 roses garlantes 2 [and] 1 sur le[s] palletts vairry or & G[ules, *Greystocke ?*] e[n] le 2^d q[uarter] vairry Vng lion de or ra[m]p[an]t [*Ferrers of Wemme ?*] 3^d G[ules] 3 + formy fitch[y] betw[een] a fesse countercompone de Ar[gent] & sa[ble, *Boteler of Wemme ?*] 4 G[ules] 3 ◇ ar/or woolsacks ar[gent] tasseles de or [*Redmain ?*]

— [*Here there is a line drawn across the page of the manuscript.*] —

[78] *Dutton.* Ar[gent] q[ua]rtered w[i]th G[ules] frettye Or.

[79] Ar[gent] 3 \ [bendlets] s[able] [*Bentley ?*]

[*On the verso of fo. 65.*]

[80] f[f]arington of ye [*sic*] Controwler to the Earle of Derbye.

Farington de wyrden et de Litlewood in Com̄. Lanc' armig' armig' [*sic*] et Controwler Com̄. Derbye 1589.

Ar[gent] a ∧ [chevron] G[ules] bet[ween 3] 🦁 [leopards' faces] G[ules, should be Sable, *ffarington*] q[ua]rt[e]red with G[ules] 3 ❀ [cinque-foils] Ar[gent] Impaled w[i]th [impaling] Ar[gent] 3 lions Ra[m]p[an]t purpure for *Sr Thomas Talbott de Bashall* [*co. York*] his [ffarington's] Crest a tiger pass[an]t Ar[gent] tail nowed

[81] *Langton.* Ar[gent] 3 ∧ [chevronels Gu[les *Langton*] q[ua]rtered with Ar[gent] a + [cross patonce] sa[ble *Banastre*] his [*Langton's*] Creast a maydens heade co[u]ped at the should[e]r[s, proper; her] Coate G[ules] his [her] heire [hair] pend[ant] de Or.

[82] *Standish de Standish*—Com. Lanc'. [Quarterly 1st] *Standishe* Sa[ble] 3 sylver dishes Ar[gent] 2^d Coate Ar[gent] a X [saltire] sa[ble] [intended for *Standish, ancient*] 3^d Coate Ar[gent] a \ [bend] engrailed sa[ble *Radcliffe of Chaderton, co. Lanc.*] 4[^th coat Gules] a ✠ [cross-potent crossed] G[ules, should be Or, *Chaderton of Chaderton*] 5[^th coat] sa[ble] frettye Ar[gent *Harrington of West Leigh, co. Lanc.*] 6[^th coat, blank.]

[83] *Osbaldeston de Osbaldeston Com. Lanc.* [Quarterly; 1st] Ar[gent] a ◈ [mascle] sa[ble] bet[ween] 3 pelletts sa[ble, *Osbaldeston*] 2^d B. [Azure] a + [cross] sarcele [recercelée] Or [*Molyneux of The Edge, co. Lanc.*] 3^d Sa[ble] 4 🦁 [leopards' faces] Ar[gent] 2 [and] 2, [intended for *Cuerdale*] 4^d Ar[gent] a fesse sa[ble] chardged [with] 3 ◎ [annulets] or [*Catterall ?*] 3^d [5th] Ar[gent] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t G[ules, *Balderstone of Balderstone, co. Lanc.*] 6th as the first.

[84] [Quarterly; 1st and 4th] Ar[gent] on a \ [bend] G[ules] 3 escall' [escarbuncles] or [*Thornton ?*] 2d or a × [saltire] sa[ble; *Helsby of Helsby, co. Chester*] 3d v[ert ?] a lion Ra[m]p[an]t or.

Notes.

No. 1. The *Ashhursts* were possessed of Ashhurst, in the township of Dalton, in the parish of Wigan, at a very early date. Sir Adam de Ashhurst, said to be commemorated by the shield in Preston Church, was a distinguished soldier in the reign of Edward III. This family is now seated at Waterstock, in Oxfordshire.

Nos. 2, 8, and 9. *Holland.* These shields of the Hollands probably relate to some descendants of William Holland of Preston, who was living in 1367 (*Harl. MS.* 2112, fo. 101) a grandson of Sir Richard Holland of Salfordshire, one of the followers of Thomas Earl of Lancaster, who was taken prisoner at Boroughbridge, 1334 (*Mr. W. F. Irvine's MS. notes*). It will be observed that in Nos. 8 and 9 the fleurs-de-lys of the Holland arms are replaced by cross-croslets and escallop-shells, by way of difference.

No. 3. *Radcliffe.* This is the original undifferenced coat of the Radcliffe family, borne by the Radcliffes of the Tower, in the parish of Radcliffe, co. Lanc.

No. 4. *Leyland.* Sir William Leyland of Morleys, in the township of Astley and parish of Leigh, co. Lanc., who begins the pedigree recorded at the Visitation of 1567, married Anne, daughter and heiress of Alan Singleton, of Wightgill, co. York.

Nos. 5 and 6. *Hoghton and Lea.* Sir Richard Hoghton, who was living in the year 1547, married four times; his first wife was Alice, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Thomas Assheton of Ashton-under-Lyne, co. Lanc. This marriage accounts for the black mullet being quartered with Hoghton in the shield in the Preston church window; the coat of Lea was also quartered, because Richard de Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, co. Lanc., who died in 1340, married Sibella, daughter of William de Lea, and heiress of her brother Henry. (*Mr. Langton's MS. Notes.*)

No. 10. The blazon of this shield is not clear. The arms may be *Audley*, Gules a fret Or, quartering Argent a lion rampant Gules; or *Dutton*, quarterly Argent and Gules, in the second and third a fret Or, quartering the lion; but in either case the quartering is unidentified.

These arms in Preston Church may be compared with those described in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. vi, n.s., p. 271.

Nos. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20 record the alliances of some of the relatives of *Richard Brereton* and *Dorothy* his wife, whose handsome tomb still remains in Eccles Church.[9] The arms of *Egerton* on this tomb are curiously rendered; they should be Argent, a lion rampant Gules between three pheons Sable, but an earlier Egerton coat, a variety of which is sometimes attributed to Egerton of Wrynehill, has been adopted.

No. 14 records the marriage of Richard and Dorothy Brereton, the occupants of the tomb. The inscription on the tomb omits to state that Dorothy afterwards married Sir Peter Legh, of Lyme.

No. 15 records the marriage, in 1551, of Richard's father and mother, Geoffrey Brereton and Alice, daughter of Piers Leycester of Tabley, co. Chester.

No. 16 records the marriage of Geoffrey's father, Sir Richard Brereton, with Joan, daughter and heiress of William Stanley of Tatton, co. Chester. In the escutcheon of pretence the third quarter, which contains the arms of Massey of Tatton, is intended for Massey of Timperley, co. Chester, and commemorates the marriage of Sir William Stanley of Storeton, co. Chester, with Alice, daughter and heiress of Hugh Massey, in the reign of Richard II. The fourth quarter should be barry Or and Gules if it is meant to record the marriage of Sir Thomas Stanley, K.G., with Jane, daughter and heiress of Sir Robert Goushill.

No. 17 records the marriage of Dorothy Brereton's great-grandfather, Philip Egerton of Egerton, wtih Margery, daughter of William Mainwaring.

No. 18 records the marriage of the same Philip Egerton's elder son, John Egerton of Egerton, with Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Hugh Done.

9 For particulars of these alliances, see Helsby's edition of Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. i, p. 422; vol. ii, pp. 301-629.

No. 19 records the marriage of Dorothy Brereton's grandfather, Sir Ralph Egerton of Ridley, the younger brother of John, named above, with Margaret, daughter of Ralph Basset. A very interesting account of the changes in the arms of the Basset family, which forms a curious chapter in the history of differencing arms, is given in Sir William Dugdale's *Antient Usage in bearing Arms*, 1682.

No. 20 records the marriage of Dorothy Brereton's father and mother, Sir Richard Egerton of Ridley, and Mary, daughter of Sir Richard Grosvenor of Eaton, co. Chester.

Nos. 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, and 34, which contain the arms of the Radcliffes of Ordsall and the families represented by them, all seem to have been set up in the year 1574 by Sir John Radcliffe of Ordsall, who married Anne, daughter and heiress of Thomas Asshawe, of the Hall on the Hill, co. Lanc. (*Visitation of Lancashire*, 1613.) Sir John died at Ordsall, and was buried with his ancestors in the lower choir of the Collegiate Church, Manchester, 11th February, 1589-90; his widow was buried with her husband, 14th January, 1629-30, aged 82. A brass to their memory, formerly in the pavement of the choir, has been removed from its proper place, and is now, or was quite recently, lying loose in the Chapter House, Manchester Cathedral. There still remains at Ordsall, over the fire-place in one of the bedrooms, a shield of arms, with a knight's helm and mantling, and the crest of a bull's head, accompanied by the letters ✝R. It is much obscured by many coats of lime-wash, but the four quarters can be made out; they are—1. Radcliffe; 2. Legh of Booths; 3. Arderne; 4. Sandbach.

The children of Sir John and Dame Anne Radcliffe are worthy of special notice: they were—

1. *Sir Alexander Radcliffe*, baptized at the Collegiate Church, Manchester, 26th January, 1573-4; knighted on Sunday, 20th June, 1596, at the sacking of Cadiz by the Earl of Essex; slain at the battle of Curlew Hills, in Ireland, 1599. Unmarried.

2. *Sir (?) William Radcliffe*, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 28th June, 1577. Slain in battle, at Blackwater, in Ireland, fighting against Hugh, Earl of Tyrone, 14th August, 1598. Unmarried.

3. *Sir John Radcliffe*, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 24th February, 1581-2; knighted 24th September, 1599, by the Earl of Essex, "on the sands" in Ireland (Metcalfe's *Book of Knights*, p. 210); married Alice, eldest daughter of Sir John Byron, of Newstead, co. Notts. Sir John Radcliffe was slain in the Duke of Buckingham's expedition in the Island of Rhé, in France, 26th October, 1627.

4. Edmund Radcliffe, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 18th June, 1587. Said to have been slain in battle in Flanders, in 1599, when he was only 12 years of age; but there was buried in the Collegiate Church, 1st February, 1602-3, "Edmund Radcliffe "of Ordsall, gent.," and this is most probably a record of his funeral.

5. Thomas Radcliffe, twin with Edmund, baptized at the same time.

1. Margaret Radcliffe, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 6th March, 1573-4. Maid of Honour to Queen Elizabeth. Died at Richmond, 10th November, 1599, it is said from grief at the loss of her brothers. Buried in St. Margaret's Church, Westminster, "as a Lady," by the Queen's command, 22nd November, 1599.

2. Jane Radcliffe, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 14th June, 1575; was in the household of Alice, Countess of Derby, and afterwards became the wife of Sir Ralph Constable.

3. Alice Radcliffe, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 14th June, 1580; buried there, 13th June, 1582.

4. Anne Radcliffe, baptized at the Collegiate Church, 9th October, 1583; buried there, 2nd October, 1601. Unmarried.

The above particulars are from the MS. collections of Mr. R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.

No. 21 is the shield of *Radcliffe of Ordsall* with an object in base resembling an escallop-shell Gules. Whatever this may be intended for, it should not be in these arms. Perhaps the fact that the Radcliffes of Wymerley, now Winmarleigh, co. Lanc., bore Argent, a bend engrailed Sable, in sinister chief an escallop-shell Gules, may have led to the mistake.

No. 22 is the coat of *Legh of Booths, co. Chester*, but the glazier has omitted the bend Gules. In the reign of Richard II, Richard de Radcliffe of Ordsall married Matilda, daughter and heiress of John de Legh of Booths, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and heiress of Richard de Sandbach of Sandbach, co. Chester.

No. 23 is the coat of *Arderne of Mobberley, co. Chester*, one of the quarterings of Legh of Booths; the mother of John Legh named above was Maude, daughter and heiress of Sir John (or Sir William) de Arderne.

Nos. 24 and 34 are two forms of the arms of *Sandbach of Sandbach, co. Chester*, the former being the more correct. At the Visitation of 1533, Sir Alexander Radcliffe of Ordsall bore a variety of the Sandbach arms, Azure, a bend between six garbs Or, in the 1st and 4th quarters, and his own proper coat in the 2nd and 3rd quarters, upon which occasion the Herald made

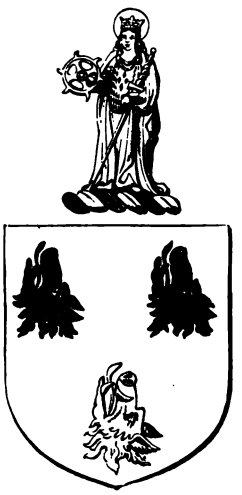
this note:—"Syr, I suppose thyse armes do stand out of order, "in as myche as he berys Radclyffe in the second quarter." (*Chetham Society*, vol. xcviii, p. 64.)

By the marriages referred to above, No. 22, the Radcliffes became possessed of the Sandbach estates. Sir William Radcliffe, the father of Sir John Radcliffe who set up the shields in Eccles Church, was so much attached to Sandbach that, though his body was buried in the Collegiate Church at Manchester, in 1568, his heart was deposited in an urn in Sandbach Church.

No. 25 is a mixed shield of transposed glass, intended for *Asshawe of the Hall on the Hill, co. Lanc.*, Argent, on a chevron engrailed, between three martlets Vert, as many cross-croslets fitchée of the first; quartering Or an eagle with two heads displayed purpure, for *Hulton of Farnworth, co. Lanc.* This Hulton coat is the second quartering in the impalement of the shield of Radcliffe, formerly in the dining chamber at Ordsall, described in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. vi, n.s., p. 260. The Hulton arms were quartered by Asshawe, in respect of the marriage of Roger Asshawe, in the reign of Henry VIII, with Jane, only child of Christopher Hulton, by Margaret his wife, daughter and co-heiress of Sir James Harrington of West Leigh, co. Lanc., and Wolfedge and Brixworth, co. Northampton; and this latter marriage brought into the Ashawe shield the arms of *Hulton; Harrington*, No. 26; *Verdon*, No. 27; *English*, No. 28; and *Urswick*, No. 29; which were consequently quartered by the Radcliffes, In the Verdon arms the glazier has omitted the chess-rook Gules from the lion's shoulder, and in the English arms the lions are incorrectly placed, 2 and 1 instead of in pale.

Nos. 30, 31, and 32. *Booth.* The drawings of these shields represent the boars' heads as being disposed fessewise, instead of erect; and, though the latter has long been regarded as their correct position, it may be mentioned that the heads are not erect on a seal inscribed SIG: JOH'IS BOTHE, used in 1402, found among the Trafford deeds.

In the Visitation of 1533 (*Chetham Society*, vol. xcviii, p. 78), the boar's head in base is stated to have been tinctured Vert, but there is a note that "in the Office copy the boars' heads are all "Sable, and this is no doubt the correct blazon." These arms form the subject of a private grant of arms, dated 30th September, 1403, by Thomas de Barton to John son of Thomas del Bothe of Barton, co. Lanc.; but even so early as 1352 it appears from the seal of Thomas del Bothe that he bore for arms a chevron between three boars' heads erect and erased. A more particular account of the Booth arms will be found in *Local Gleanings Magazine*, 1879-1880, p. 19.



In **No. 32** the crest does not agree with that recorded by John Booth of Barton at the Visitation of 1533, which is described thus: "A demi St. Katherine "proper couped at the knees, habited "Argent, crowned Or, in the dexter hand "a Katherine wheel, in the sinister a sword, "the point downwards." Another description of the glass in Eccles Church will be found in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. vi, n.s, p. 261.

No. 39. The arms and quarterings of the family of *Legh of Lyme*, in the parish of Prestbury, co. Chester. The escutcheon of pretence "indifferent to" the first two quarters, was granted as an augmentation by Flower, Norroy King of Arms, on the 11th June, 1575, and was confirmed by Dugdale, Norroy King of Arms, on the 8th April, 1665, as "a Shielde of Augmentation Sable replenished "with Molletts Silver therein a Mans Arme bowed holding in "the hand a Standard Silver"; and in the shield, as depicted in the latter document, the standard is charged with a cross of St. George.

Here, Dugdale places an adaptation of the arms of *Corona*, viz.: Azure, a plate between three coronets Or within a bordure Argent, in the first quarter and the true arms of *Legh of Lyme*, Gules a cross engrailed Argent, in the second quarter, with the shield of augmetnation upon both; then follow 3rd, Argent. on a chevron Sable three covered cups Or, which is intended for *Butler of Merton;* 4th, Argent a pale lozengy Sable for *Danyers of Bradley;* 5th, Argent a cross and in the first quarter a fleur-de-lys Sable for *Haydock of Haydock;* 6th, Vert, a cross patonce Or, for *Boydell;* 7th, Vert a chevron between three cross-croslets Or, intended for *Boydell;* and 8th, Argent a mullet Sable charged with an annulet of the field, in the dexter chief point a mullet of the second, for *Waleton.* It may be mentioned, in passing, that the 3rd quarter should be, Azure on a chevron between three covered cups Or, as many mullets Sable, and that in the 7th quarter the cross-croslets should be crosses patonce. The quarterings also are wrongly marshalled, and in the recitals to the confirmation there is a flagrant inaccuracy as to the person in respect of whom the augmentation was granted. It was intended to commemorate the valour displayed by Sir Thomas Danyers at the Battle of Cressy, when he advanced the standard of Edward the Black Prince and made prisoner the Comte de Tankerville, chamberlain

to the French king; but Dugdale gives this honour to Sir Piers Legh, who married Sir Thomas' daughter and heiress. The confirmation of arms is printed and a representation of the achievement is figured in the *Genealogical Magazine*, vol. i, 1897.

The *Corona* arms also appear (but without the plate and bordure) in the first quarter of a shield of the Legh quarterings, once "in the Parller at Bradley Lancashire," according to a drawing in a large MS. at Lyme, marked Box S., Bundle B.; here the other quarters are: 2, *Legh of Lyme;* 3, *Butler of Merton;* 4, *Croft of Dalton*, Lozengy Argent and Sable; 5, *Haydock;* 6, *Boydell;* 7, *Boydell;* 8, *Waleton*, Argent a mullet Sable pierced, in dexter chief a mullet Gules; and the augmentation is on an escutcheon of pretence in the centre of the shield. In this drawing the mullets are represented as estoiles and the Boydell quarterings are incorrectly tinctured, the field being Argent and the crosses and chevron Vert.

The brassf o Sir Peter Legh of Lyme, knight and priest, who died in the year 1527, still remains in the Legh Chapel in Winwick Church, and inaccurately shews the arms and quarterings in the following order: 1, *Haydock;* 2, *Legh;* 3, *Boydell;* 4, *Waleton;* 5, *Boydell;* 6, per fesse, in chief *Croft* and in base *Butler.*

In the same chapel there are marble fragments of a large tomb, one of them displaying an impaled untinctured shield of the arms of Legh and Gerard, to commemorate Sir Peter Legh of Lyme, who died in 1590, and his wife Margaret, daughter of Sir Thomas Gerard of Bryn, who survived him and died in 1595. On this monument the Legh quarterings number seventeen, with the augmentation on an escutcheon of pretence, and the Gerard quarterings number twelve. The first quarter is Legh of Adlington, the second Legh of High Legh, and the ninth Legh of Lyme.

The handsome marble monument, with busts of Richard Legh of Lyme, who died in the year 1687, and his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Chichley, also in the Legh chapel, displays in gold and colours the Legh of Adlington coat alone, impaling that of the Chichleys.

The Legh of Adlington coat is also depicted as the first of ten quarterings of Legh of Lyme, in a shield described in vol. vi, n.s., of the *Historic Society's Transactions*, p. 266.

From the above it seems that the Leghs of Lyme were undecided what arms they should bear. It must, however, be remembered that in the fourteenth century Sir Piers Legh, who married the Danyers heiress, being a younger son, abandoned the arms of his father, Robert Legh of Adlington, and, for

distinction, took Gules, a cross engrailed Argent, the arms of his mother, Matilda de Norley, whose lands he inherited.[10]

The *Corona* quarter came in by the marriage of John Legh of Booths, father of Robert Legh of Adlington, with Ellen, daughter and heiress of Sir Thomas de Corona, *temp.* Edward I.

I have not found any descent of the Leghs of Lyme from the Boydell family, and can only hazard the suggestion that, contrary to the laws of arms as they have long been understood, the two *Boydell* coats were quartered because the issue of Sir John Danyers, the uncle of the Danyers heiress, had married Joan daughter and co-heiress of Sir William Boydell of Dodleston and Grappenhall, co. Chester, and Sir John's issue failed in the year 1382.

The *Haydock* quarter came in by the marriage of Sir Peter Legh, son of Sir Piers and the Danyers heiress, with Joan daughter and heiress of Sir Gilbert Haydock, and Sir Peter's son, Peter Legh, marrying Mabel daughter and heiress of James Croft of Dalton in Lonsdale, brought in the quarterings of *Croft* and *Butler of Merton.*[11] These two coats frequently appear, the one in chief and the other in base, in the same quarter, a form in which they occur on a Croft seal (Beamont's *House of Lyme*, p. 59).

The *Waleton* quarter, which so closely resembles the well-known coat of Ashton, came into the Legh shield by the Norley alliance (*Visitation of Lancashire, 1613; Chetham Soc.*, vol. cx, p. 150). Its appearance in the Leigh achievement gave rise to a dispute in 1496, and on Holy Rood day in May in that year the Earl of Derby, sitting as High Constable of England in the King's Chamber at Westminster, in the presence of Garter and Norroy Kings of Arms and others, determined that Sir Thomas of Ashton should bear Argent a mullet of five points unpierced and that Sir Piers Leigh and his heirs should bear the same arms quarterly (so they be not in the first quarter) with a bezant on the first point, forseen always if Sir Piers a Legh could find any time thereafter any sufficient evidence before the Constable allowable, then he and his heirs should bear the foresaid arms quarterly without bezant (*MS. at Lyme Hall*, marked Box S., Bundle B.)

[10] Some notes on the arms of the descendants of Agnes de Legh, from whom both the Danyers heiress and her husband, Sir Piers Legh, were descended, will be found in *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, 1879, vol. vii, third series, p. 6.

[11] Nicholas Croft, born about 1390, married Elena, daughter and heiress of John Le Botiller of Merton (*Lanc. Inq. post mortem; Chetham Soc.*, vol. xcv, p. 141.)

No. 33 is probably intended for the arms of *Worsley*, but a charge on the chief of this coat is very unusual, the only recorded one being a mural crown in the arms of Worsley of Platt, in Rusholme.

No. 40. The *Gerards of Bryn* appear to have borne for their coat the arms of *Bryn*, whose heiress their ancestor had married *temp.* Edward III, Azure, a lion rampant Ermine, crowned Or; until, at the Visitation of 1664-5, Sir William Dugdale allowed them the coat of the Fitzgeralds, Argent, a saltire Gules.

At the Visitation of 1513 "Gerrard of the "Brynne wold not be spoken withall," and apparently something of a like kind occurred at the Visitations of 1567 and 1613, for it was not until the Visitation of 1664-5 that this branch of the Gerard family entered a pedigree.

The *Kingsley* quarter came into the shield by the marriage of William Fitz Gerard of Kingsley, co. Chester, *temp.* Henry III, with Emma, daughter and co-heiress of Richard de Kingsley, hereditary chief forester of Delamere. (Helsby's edition of Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii, p. 131.)

The Gerards do not seem to have been entitled to quarter the *Stanley* arms, but they doubtless claimed to do so because Peter Gerard of Kingsley, *temp.* Henry VII, married Margaret, daughter of Sir William Stanley of Hooton by his first wife, Margaret, daughter and co-heiress of Sir John Bromley of Badington, co. Warwick; and Margaret Gerard was a co-heiress of her mother, though not of her father, since he had male issue by his second wife, Agnes Grosvenor.

The *Chetilton* and *Hextall* quarterings belonged to *Bromley*, William Bromley of Badington having married, in the fourteenth century, Annabella, sister and heiress of William de Chetilton. The Chetilton arms generally display five bezants on the chevron with a bordure engrailed Gules, and this coat is sometimes called *Badington*. Margaret Stanley's mother was Joan, daughter and heiress of Wiliiam Hextall of Hextall, co. Warwick, and so the Hextall arms came to be quartered by Bromley (*Visitations of Salop: Harleian Society's Publications*, vol. i, p. 74). The correct blazon of the Hextall arms is, Quarterly, Gules and Sable, in the 2nd and 3rd quarters a fleur-de-lys Argent, over all a bend of the last.

No. 41 commemorates *Geoffrey Holcroft of Hurst*, near Bury Lane (now called Glazebury), co. Lanc., who married Katherine, daughter of John Hopwood of Hopwood, co. Lanc., and died in July, 1590. The arms allowed to the Holcrofts of Hurst, at

the Visitation of Lancashire, 1664-5, were, Quarterly 1st and 4th, Argent a cross and bordure both engrailed Sable, 2nd and 3rd, Argent, a raven [an eagle] with wings expanded Sable, preying upon an infant swaddled Gules fretty Or. This "eagle and "child" quartering, which is common to the arms of Culcheth, Holcroft and Risley, is accounted for by the marriage, in the thirteenth century, of Gilbert de Culcheth with "Domina Cecilia "de Lathom," who was living and a widow in 1275 (*Culcheth Deeds*). Gilbert and Cecilia had four daughters and co-heiresses, who were married to the four sons of Hugh de Hindley; these sons took the names of the estates which fell to their share, and were called respectively Risley, Culcheth, Holcroft and Pesfurlong. The first three founded families bearing their assumed names, and the fourth is supposed to have reverted to his paternal name of Hindley. (See *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, 1876.

Nos. 42, 51 and 59. *Penketh.* In the Visitation of Lancashire, 1567 (*Chetham Society*, vol. lxxxi, p. 124) this coat is described as, "Argent, three popinjays (curlews) proper, winged "Azure"—a curious blazon. In the same volume, where the coat is quartered by Ashton of Penketh (p. 112) it is blazoned, "Argent, three popinjays proper, plumed about the neck Azure." These birds are called wrens in No. 51, where there is a note concerning them. They are probably either kingfishers or popinjays. Other descriptions of the Penketh birds are given in *Arms in Warrington Church*, by Beamont and Rylands, pp. 17 and 20.

No. 46. *Beaufort.* This shield occurs very frequently in ancient glass. The coat originated *temp.* Richard II, when an Act was passed to make the children of John of Gaunt by Katherine Swineford legitimate; on which occasion John de Beaufort, Earl of Somerset, the eldest son of John of Gaunt, took these arms in place of those theretofore borne by him, viz., Per pale Argent and Azure (the colours of the House of Lancaster) on a bend Gules, the arms of England with a label of three points Azure.

Nos. 44, 50, 53, 54 and 58 all relate to the family of *Bold of Bold*, in the parish of Prescot, co. Lancaster.

No. 53. The covenant entered into on the marriage of Richard son and heir of John de Bold, chivaler, and Eleyne daughter of Gilbert de Halsall, chivaler, is dated 6 Hen. IV [1405-6], according to Dodsworth, vol. 142, fo. 201 (*Piccope MS.*), and there can be little doubt that these are the persons named in the inscription in the glass in Farnworth Church which was to be seen in 1636. The Halsall arms are, of course, wrongly quartered with Bold, and should have been impaled. The lady's arms

evidently were 1st and 4th, Argent, three serpents' heads erased Azure, for *Halsall;* 2nd and 3rd, Argent, two bars Azure within a bordure engrailed Sable, for *Halsall, ancient* (sometimes miscalled *Parr).* It is interesting to compare the confusion in marshalling the arms on this glass with that on the monument, belonging to the end of the fifteenth century, in Halsall Church, figured in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. xii, n.s., plates 24 and 25, where the arms and quarterings of Halsall appear on the surcoat of the knight as four grand quarters, each quarterly 1st and 4th, *Halsall;* 2nd, *Bold;* 3rd, *Halsall ancient.* In the arms on the brass in Halsall Church, erected in the latter part of the sixteenth century (*ibid,* p. 221), the quarters are 1st and 4th, *Halsall;* 2nd, *Halsall ancient;* 3rd, *Bold.* The presence of the Bold quarter in the Halsall achievement is, as yet, unexplained.

These arms in Farnworth Church may be compared with those copied in 1598, and described in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. vi, n.s., p. 259.

No. 55. *Richard Langtrèe of Langtree,* in the parish of Standish, co. Lanc., married *Grace Ashton* of Bamfurlong, in the township of Abram, about the beginning of the sixteenth century. (*Visitation of Lanc.*, 1567.)

No. 60. These *Molyneux* monuments still remain in Sephton Church, and are carefully described in the *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lanc. and Chesh.*, vol. ii, n.s., p. 65.

No. 61. *Talbot* quartering *Clitheroe.* John Talbot of Salesbury, co. Lanc., *jure uxoris* (a grandson of Edward Talbot of Bashall, co. York, who died 46 Edward III, 1373), married Isabella, daughter of Richard de Cliderou. In 1423 a dispensation was granted, on the ground of their having been ignorant of the fact that they were related in the fourth degree of consanguinity when they contracted marriage. She died 1st August, 1432 (*Inq. p. m.*) The coat of Talbot should have a trefoil slipped sable in the fesse point.

No. 67. *The County of Lancaster* would probably be *England*, with a label of three points Argent.

No. 70. *Trafford.* The quarters in this shield are wrongly marshalled; they should be—1st, *Trafford;* 2nd, *Fitton;* 3rd, *Thornton;* 4th, *Helsby.* See Earwaker's *East Cheshire,* vol. i, pp. 51, 61.

No. 80. *ffarington.* William ffarington of Worden (son of Sir Henry ffarington of Farington, co. Lanc., by his second wife Dorothy, daughter of Humphrey Okeover of Okeover, co. Stafford) married Anne, daughter of Sir Thomas Talbot of Bashall. See *Visitation of Lanc.*, 1533, Chetham Soc., vol, cx,

p. 114, and *Visitation of Lanc.*, 1613, Chetham Soc., vol. lxxxii, p. 19.

No. 81. *Langton, Baron of Newton, co. Lanc.* A very complete account of the heraldry of Banastre and Langton will be found in the *Visitation of Lancashire*, 1533, Chetham Soc., vol, xcviii, p. 12. The Banastre quarter and the barony of Newton came to the Langtons by the marriage, *temp.* Edward I, of John de Langton with Alice, grand-daughter and heiress of Robert Banastre, the last baron of Newton of that name.

No. 82. *Standish.* In the second quarter the bordure engrailed sable is omitted. The cross in the fourth quarter is also called a cross-croslet crossed. The sixth, seventh and eighth quarters should contain the arms of *English*, *Urswick* and *Verdon*, Ralph Standish of Standish having married, in the latter part of the fifteenth century, Alice, one of the ten daughters and co-heiresses of Sir James Harrington of West Leigh, co. Lanc., and Wolfedge and Brixworth, co. Northampton. (Compare the note to No. 25.)

No. 83. *Osbaldeston.* This family entered pedigrees at all the Lancashire Visitations. In *Harl MS.* 1437 there is a note of an undated grant by Hugh de Osbaldeston, which is sealed with a seal shewing the figure of a man on horseback, in chain mail, holding a shield, which bears a mascle between three roundels. The second and third quarters came in by an early marriage with the daughter and heiress of Tomlyn Molyneux of the Edge, co. Lanc. (second son of Sir Richard Molyneux of Sefton), who had married Jane, daughter and heiress of Alexander Cuerdale of Cuerdale, co. Lanc. (*Visitation of Lanc.*, 1567, Chetham Soc., vol. lxxxi, p. 34, note). The fifth quarter was brought in by the marriage of John Osbaldeston, in the fifteenth century, with Anne, daughter and co-heiress of Sir Richard Balderstone of Balderstone, co. Lanc. (*ibid*)

No. 84. The abbreviated word describing the charges on the bend in the first and fourth quarters may be intended either for "escallops" or "escarbuncles"; most probably the latter is meant, and, if so, the coat is that of *Thornton of Thornton, co. Chester*, quartering *Helsby of Helsby, co. Chester.* Compare No. 70.

RECUSANT ROLL FOR WEST DERBY HUNDRED, 1641.

THE following Recusant Roll for the Hundred of West Derby, in the County of Lancaster, dated 1641, has been copied by Mr. W. E. Gregson from the original in the possession of Messrs. Slater, Heelis, Williamson, Colley & Tulloch, of Manchester. The thanks of the Society are due to these gentlemen for permission to copy the Roll, and to Mr. W. E. Gregson for so kindly undertaking the arduous task of transcription.

Apud **Ormske** decimo septimo Juni Anno Regni Regis Caroli Anglie &c. decimo septimo Annoq; dñi 1641.

A Rowle or Callender of the names OF ALL THE CONVICTED RECUSANTS WITHIN THE HUNDRED OF DARBIE BEING OF THE AGE OF SIXTEEN YEARES OR ABOVE AND ALSOE OF ALL THE NONCOMMUNICANTS WITHIN THE SAYD HUNDRED FOR ONE YEARE LAST PAST OF THE AGE OF XXI YEARE^{s} OR ABOVE AS THEY WEARE P'SENTED & DELIV'ED THE DAY & YEARE ABOVE SAYD UNTO S^{R} THOMAS STANLEY BARRONET JOHN ATHERTON HENRY OGLE & HENRY ASHURST ESQUIRES COMISSIONERS FOR THE RATEING & ASSESSING OF THE TWO LATTER OF THE FFOWER INTYRE SUBSIDIES GRANTED TO HIS MA'TIE BY ACTE OF PARLIAM'T HOULDEN AT WESTMINSTER IN THE SIXTEENTH YEARE OF HIS HYGNES RAYGNE NOT BEING CONTRIBUTARY TO THE RATES EXPRESSED IN THE ACTE MADE FOR THE SAYD SUBSIDIES OF IIIJ^{s} IN THE POUND FOR LAND OR IJ^{s} VIIJ^{d} THE POUND FOR GOODS ALL wh̄ SAYD PERSONS WHERE CHARGED BY THE SAYD COMISSIONERS WITH THE PAYM'T OF XVI^{d} THE POLE FOR THE SAYD TWO SUBSIDIES AS FFOLLOWETH—

NORTHMEALES PARISH.

Ellin ux' Thomas Hesketh Esqr	xvj^{d}
Willm Hesketh gent.	xvj^{d}
Robte Hesketh gent.	xvj^{d}
Margerie Brekill vid.	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Gabrill Gill	xvj^{d}
Alice ux' Robte Wright	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Wrighte vid.	xvj^{d}
	0 9 4

HALSALL PARISH.

Richard Simkin & Marie ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Henry Mercer & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Margerie Rimer vid.	xvj^{d}
Alice ux' Thomas Abraham	xvj^{d}
Margerie Jaxson vid	xvj^{d}
	0 9 4

DOWNHOLLAND.

Margret ux' Henry Hey	xvj^{d}
John Wakfield & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Thomas Hulme & Alice ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Richard Hulme theire sonn	xvj^{d}
Katherin ux' Robte Tasker	xvj^{d}
Alice Tasker theire daughte^{r}	xvj^{d}
Ann Tasker theire daughte^{r}	xvj^{d}
John Scarsbricke	xvj^{d}
Ann ffarrer vid.	xvj^{d}
Margerie ux' Richard Pye	xvj^{d}
Ann Pye sp^{r}	xvj^{d}
Jane Pye sp^{r}	xvj^{d}
ffrancis ux' Tho: Aspinwall	xvj^{d}
John Aspinwall theire son	xvj^{d}
Ellin Aspinwall theire daughte^{r}	xvj^{d}
Denis Smith & Izabell ux' eius	ii^{s} viij^{d}
Izabell ux' Phillip Norres	xvj^{d}
	£1 6 8

LIDIAT.

Mrs Ellin Ireland sp^{r}	xvj^{d}
Katherin Musgrave	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Lyon sp^{r}	xvj^{d}
Adam Aspinwall	xvj^{d}
Ellin Underwood vid.	xvj^{d}
Izabell Pye vid	xvj^{d}
Ellin Wilson vid.	xvj^{d}
Jenet Cooper	xvj^{d}
George Almond	xvj^{d}
Jane Pye	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Lidiat vid	xvj^{d}
Gilbert Hulme	xvj^{d}
Margaret Hunt	xvj^{d}
James Hulme	xvj^{d}
Margret Aspinwall	xvj^{d}
John Cooper	xvj^{d}
Margret Cooper	xvj^{d}
Edward Goore	xvj^{d}
Marie Almond	xvj^{d}
George Pye	xvj^{d}
John Pye	xvj^{d}
Richard Pye	xvj^{d}
John Hulme	xvj^{d}
Willm Kenion	xvj^{d}
Jenet Hulme	xvj^{d}
Raph Woodcocke	xvj^{d}
Margret Lidiat	xvj^{d}
Margret Yate	xvj^{d}
	1 17 4

MAGHULL.

Edmond Hulme & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Alice Hulme	xvj^{d}
Tho: Wilkinson & Margret ux'	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Richard Mercer & Alice ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}

Tho· Bulline & Margret ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Tho: Barker & Margerie ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Jane ux' Wiłłm Darwin		xvj^{d}
Alice ux' Edmond Goore		xvj^{d}
	0	17 4

MELLING.

Ellin ux' Robte Mollinex Esqr		xvj^{d}
Margerie Mollinex		xvi^{d}
Margret Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Briget ux' Tho: Martin		xvj^{d}
Margret Martin sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Tarlton sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Rigbie		xvj^{d}
Cicely Hunt vid.		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Hunt vid.		xvj^{d}
	0	12 0

ORMISKIRKE PARISH.

Cuthbert fformbie		xvj^{d}
John Greaves & Margerie ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Gabrill Greaves his son		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Claypane		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Ligh & Izabell ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Ligh there daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Bridget Ligh there daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Henry Kilshaw		xvj^{d}
Richard Worthington et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Katherin Wignall		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' George Tipping		xvj^{d}
John Winstanley		xvj^{d}
Tho: Wareing		xvj^{d}
Richard Wareing et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Wareing		xvj^{d}
Margret Wareing		xvj^{d}
Margerie Wareing		xvj^{d}
	1	8 0

BURSCOUGH.

Marie Maudsley vid.		xvj^{d}
Henry Maudsley her son		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Boydwell vid.		xvj^{d}
Gilbert Gill		xzj^{d}
Edward Kilshaw & Cicily ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robte Withington & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Withington & Raph Withington there sonnes	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Gabrill Walker et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Walker there son		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Cropper & Elizab: ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice ux' Richard Claypane		xvj^{d}
Tho: Whytstone & Eliz: ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Alker		xvj^{d}
Peeter Vause & Margret ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Wiłłm Kilshaw Ju & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Jane Vause vid.		xvj^{d}
Adam Vause & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Roger Lea		xvj^{d}
Ann Carr vid.		xvj^{d}
George Walker & Dorathy ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Langley		xvj^{d}
John fflecher		xvj^{d}
James Burscough & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ann ux' Tho: Lea		xvj^{d}
John Rannet & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Cuthbert Halsall		xvj^{d}
James Halsall his sonn		xvj^{d}
Richard Gill		xvj^{d}
Tho: ffryth & Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Lathom et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Allerton Junr		xvj^{d}
	2	18 8

BICARSTAFFE.

Thomas Mossocke gent.		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Mossocke sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Humfrey Aspinwall		xvj^{d}

Raph Hey & Jenet ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin ux' Wiłłm Taylo^{r}		xvj^{d}
John Haile & Jane ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{s}
ffrancis Wright & Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Tho: Bullin & Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Hugh Bullin & John Bullin theire sonnes	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Katherin Simkin there servant		xvj^{d}
John Goore & Margerie ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Tho: Webster & Alice ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edw. Aspinwall & Marie ux eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Marie Barton vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Westhead et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Raph Vallentyne		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' John ffarest		xvj^{d}
Ann Cocket		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' Humfrey Aspinwall		xvj^{d}
Edward Ambrosse & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Tho: Ambrosse his son		xvj^{d}
Ann Ambrosse his daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm ffurnifull his servant		xvj^{d}
Jenet Smith vid.		xvj^{d}
Ellen Heskin		xvj^{d}
Margret Bicarstaffe		xvj^{d}
John Bastwell et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Jane ux' James Smith		xvj^{d}
Ellin Barker		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Stanastreete		xvj^{d}
	2 14	8

SKELMARSDALE.

Henry Mosse & Elizab: ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Lewis Sephton et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Jonie ux' Richard Moss		xvj^{d}
Thomas Sutton et ux'	ij^{s}	vlij^{d}
	0 9	4

LATHOM.

Hugh Mason		xvj^{d}
Cicil, ux' Hugh Martlen		xvj^{d}
George Rigmaden et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Izabell ux' Henry Hulme		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Rigmaiden et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Gregson & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Claris Worthington		zvj^{d}
Katherin Hodgson		xvj^{d}
Richard Johnson & Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Mrs Ann Jollibrand		xvj^{d}
Cicily ux' George Waynwright		xvj^{d}
Izabell ux' Alex: Bryers		xvj^{d}
Lewis Rydeing & Jane ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret ux' Wiłłm Stopforth		xvj^{d}
Rich: Mosse & Elizab: ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Wiłłm Spakeman & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Spakeman there daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Edw. Holland		xvj^{d}
Mrs Alice Longe		xvj^{d}
Richd Smoult & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin Allerton vid.		xvj^{d}
Lawrence Coudocke et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Smith		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Peeter Cooper		xvj^{d}
Thomas Carr et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Carr his sonn		xvj^{d}
John Carr et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
ux' Wiłłm Aiscough Sen'		xvj^{d}
ux' Wiłłm Aiscough Ju'		xvj^{d}
Mrs Ellin Cropper		xvj^{d}
Katherin ux' Rich: Mercer		xvj^{d}
Ellin Maudsley spinster		xvj^{d}
Grace Maudsley sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Tho: Burscough et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
ux' Thome ffiecher		xvj^{d}
	3 2	8

SCARSBRICKE.

ffrancis ux' Edw: Scarsbicke		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Gorsuch vid.		xvj^{d}
ffrancis Gorsuch sd^{r}		xvj^{d}
Edw: Jumpe & Cicily ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Mathew Hurlston et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robte Sutton & Elizabeth ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret Worthington vid.		xvj^{d}
Willm Shaw & Marie ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edw: Gill & Alice ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth ux' James Blundell		xvj^{d}
Edward Smith & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
James Smith there sonn		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Smith there daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Gilbert Blundell		xvj^{d}
Elin ux' Edward Blundell		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Gorsuch		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Jameson vid.		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Rothwell vid.		xvj^{d}
	1	12 0

ALKER PARISH.

Ann Jumpe sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Tho: Gilbertson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Loveladie		xvj^{d}
Willm Warton		xvj^{d}
Ann Warton vid.		xvj^{d}
Anthony Wetherbie		xvj^{d}
Thomas Harvie et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Sergant		xvj^{d}
Raph Tatlocke et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin ux' John Renold		xvj^{d}
Willm Prescott		xvj^{d}
Willm Livesey & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Cooper sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
John Masom		xvj^{d}
ffrancis Massom		xvj^{d}
Anthony Livesey et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Spakeman & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Tickle et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Cicily Tickle vid.		xvj^{d}
Thomas Lawrenson & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margerie ux' John Wilson		xvj^{d}
Robte Loveladie		xvj^{d}
Henry Loveladie		xvj^{d}
Marie Loveladie		xvj^{d}
John Linicar		xvj^{d}
John Croston		xvj^{d}
Willm Renold		xvj^{d}
Margret ux' James Woosey		xvj^{d}
John Sutton		xvj^{d}
James Halsall & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Roger Barton		xvj^{d}
Raph Holland		xvj^{d}
John Massom Junr		xvj^{d}
Robart Goore Junr et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	2	18 8

AUGHTON PARISH.

ffrancis Rouson		xvj^{d}
Robte Taylor		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Crosse		xvj^{d}
Alice Goore		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' John Butler		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' Gilbert Burscough		xvj^{d}
Willm Hartley et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ann ux' Hugh Aspinwall		xvj^{d}
Elin Aspinwall theire daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Jenet Hesketh vid.		xvj^{d}
Ann Hesketh her daughte^{r}		xvj^{d}
Lynell Buchard		xvj^{d}
Edward Buchard		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Buchard		xvj^{d}
Willm Ligh et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth ux' James Hulme		xvj^{d}
Ann Hulme vid.		xvj^{d}
Margret Aspinwall		xvj^{d}
Alice Prescott vid.		xvj^{d}
Ann Cooper vid.		xvj^{d}
John Martindell et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret ux' Richard Moorcroft		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Peeter Stanley		xvj^{d}
James Stanley gent.		xvj^{d}

Dorathy ux' Thomas Garrard		xvj^{d}
Elin Buchard vid.		xvj^{d}
Edward Hale		xvj^{d}
	2	0 0

SEPHTON PISH.

Lawrence Barron senio^{r}		xvj^{d}
Cicily Melling vid.		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Melling		xvj^{d}
Jane Melling		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' Anthony Darwin		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Shepard et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Pinnington		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Pinnington		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Henry Loveladie		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Rydeing		xvj^{d}
Ann Parr vid.		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' Phillip Coney		xvj^{d}
Jane Makein		xvj^{d}
Humfrey Blundell		xvj^{d}
Ann Tyrer		xvj^{d}
Raph Stocke et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Peeter Hurdice et ux	iis	viij^{d}
Ann Hurdice vid.		xvj^{d}
Ellin Abraham vid.		xvj^{d}
Anthony Pinnington		xvj^{d}
Andrew Bouldwin et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Parr		xvj^{d}
	1 14	8

THORNTON.

Robte Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Robte Johnson		xvj^{d}
Edmond Mollinex et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robte Bootle & Jane ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ann Skenenson vid.		xvj^{d}
John Tarlton & Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin ux' Anthony Lunt		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Nicholas Abraham		xvj^{d}
Thomas Bordman		xvj^{d}
Margerie ux' Thomas Couple		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Roger Bridge		xvj^{d}
Robte Riggat		xvj^{d}
Oswald Tickle		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Abraham Sen:		xvj^{d}
	1 2	8

CROSBIE PRA.

Ux' Wiłłm Blundell Esqr		xvj^{d}
Gilbert Benet		xvj^{d}
Richard Renold		xvj^{d}
John Barton et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edward Rothwell et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Marrow et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Renold et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Stocke vid.		xvj^{d}
John Stocke		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Stocke et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Hugh ffarrer et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas ffarrer et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Symon Worall et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret Ryce vid.		xvj^{d}
Edward Ryce et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret Brough vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Brough		xvj^{d}
Richard Aynsworth et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edward Denton et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Ryce		xvj^{d}
Ellin Garstange vid.		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Blundell		xvj^{d}
Thomas Poole et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret Ryding		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Johnson		xvj^{d}
Lawrence Johnson		xvj^{d}
Richard Bryanson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Robartson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Katherin theire daughter		xvj^{d}
Richard Garthes		xvj^{d}
Thomas Blanchard & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Blanchard his sonn		xvj^{d}
Richard Ryding et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Mercer et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Robartson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	3 17	8

INCE BLUNDELL.

John Mollinex gent. et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margerie Walley vid.		xvj^{d}
Robt fformbie Senio^{r}		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' John Tickle		xvj^{d}
Richard Blundell Jn.		xvj^{d}
Edward Hill & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Renold vid.		xvj^{d}
ffrancis ffleetwood		xvj^{d}
John Blanchard		xvj^{d}
Robte Hulme et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Blundell		xvj^{d}
Margerie Croston vid.		xvj^{d}
Edmond Raphson		xvj^{d}
John Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Willm Renold		xvj^{d}
Richard Renold		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' John Cowdocke		xvj^{d}
Ellin Willmson vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Blundell Sen.		xvj^{d}
	1	9 4

MAGNA CROSBIE.

Henry Hatton		xvj^{d}
Thomas Ridgate		xvj^{d}
Ellin Gorton vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Newhouse		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Thorpe vid.		xvj^{d}
Willm Ridgate		xvj^{d}
Henry Aspinwall		xvj^{d}
George Leyland		xvj^{d}
James Ryce		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Lurting		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' George Mercer		xvj^{d}
Richard ffazakerley		xvj^{d}
Jenett Atherton		xvj^{d}
Edward Hatton		xvj^{d}
Willm Arnold		xvj^{d}
John Lunt Ju'		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Johnson sen'		xvj^{d}
	1 2	8

AYNTREE, LITHERLAND ORRELL & FFORD.

Henry Bootle		xvj^{d}
Thomas Tyrer		xvj^{d}
Willm Tarlton		xvj^{d}
ux' John Bowdy		xvj^{d}
Ellin Mayle vid.		xvj^{d}
ux' Willm Wigno		xvj^{d}
	0 8	0

WALTON PARISH.

Robte ffazakerley gent. et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin ffazakerley sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Margret ffazakerley sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Lawrence Bryers et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Willm Chorley gent. et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Eme Chorley sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Nicholas ffazakerley gent. et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Stananoght et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Willm Topping et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Joane Tyrar vid.		xvj^{d}
Tho: Longhorne et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Dorathy Barker sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Ann Bridge vid.		xvj^{d}
John ffisher et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	1 9	4

WEST DARBIE.

Elizabeth Mollinex vid.		xvj^{d}
Katherin Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Thomas Welsh & ffrancis ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margeria ux' Hugh Barner		xvj^{d}
Arthur Tyrer et Margret ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas fflecher		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Robte Darwin		xvj^{d}
Thomas Mollinex		xvj^{d}
George Woodes et Susan ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robte Mercer & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}

John Sergent et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Stockley et Marie ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Andrew Marcer		xvj^{d}
Alice Rigbie vid.		xvj^{d}
.....		
Wiłłm Moore et Margery ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Edgerton & Ellinor ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Lathom Lathom et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin Standish vid.		xvj^{d}
George Standish et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
James Pemberton		xvj^{d}
Valentyne Richardson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Boulton		xvj^{d}
Margret ux' Edw: Henshaw		xvj^{d}
Ellin ux' John Miller		xvj^{d}
Mary Leyland		xvj^{d}
	2	0 0

LIV^{R}POOLE.

Ursula ux' John Banckes		xvj^{d}
Jane ux' Henry Haskeene		xvj^{d}
Alice Harison sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Perkinson		xvj^{d}
Arthur Muckowen		xvj^{d}
	0	6 8

KIRKBIE.

Edward Tatlocke & ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Tatlocke		xvj^{d}
Ełłin Lawrenson vid.		xvj^{d}
Robte Lawrence et ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin Hunt		xvj^{d}
Ann Norres vid.		xvj^{d}
Dorathie Norres		xvj^{d}
Ellin ffazakerley vid.		xvj^{d}
	0	13 4

FFORMBIE.

Elizabeth ux' Rich: fformbie		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth fformbie		xvj^{d}
Phillip Norres et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin Rymer vid.		xvj^{d}
Margerie Sutton vid.		xvj^{d}
Tho: Simkin & Ellin ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Cuthbert Goore		xvj^{d}
Thomas Norres		xvj^{d}
Henry fformbie		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Robartson		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Rimer Ju' et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
James fformbie et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Ambrose		xvj^{d}
Richard fformbie		xvj^{d}
John Kesterson et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Browne		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Blevin et ux'[1]	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edmond Rydeing		xvj^{d}
James Tyrer et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Goore Jun'		xvj^{d}
James Norres et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
James Abraham		xvj^{d}
Rich Johnson alis harrison et Margrete ux' eius		xvj^{d}
Jenet Rimer vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Rimer		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Rimer		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm fformbie		xvj^{d}
Christopher Warton et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Mathew		xvj^{d}
Cicily ux' Tho: Yonge		xvj^{d}
Cuthbert Goore		xvj^{d}
Thomas Rimer		xvj^{d}
Peeter Jumpe		xvj^{d}
Ellis Rimer		xvj^{d}
James Copland		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm Norres		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Sutton		xvj^{d}
John Richardson		xvj^{d}
	3	5 4

[1] The words *et ux'* are crossed out in the original.

WIGGAN PARISH.

Elixabeth ux' Alex Rigbie		xvj^{d}
Ann Anderton vid.		xvj^{d}
James Kid alis [alias] Ireland		xvj^{d}
Grace ux' Edward Barow		xvj^{d}
Wiłłm fford Pewterar		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Raph Banckes		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Mascroft vid.		xv^{d}
Richard ffarnworth Coop		xvj^{d}
Jane Anderton vid.		xvj^{d}
Ann Plat vid.		xvj^{d}
Robte Brigges		xvj^{d}
Tho: Bertwisle et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Orrell vid.		xvj^{d}
Nicholas Mather		xvj^{d}
	1 1	0

HAYGH.

Andrew Ormston et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Maries et Ann ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	0 5	4

INCE.

Ellin Ireland		xvj^{d}
Christopher Banckes		xvj^{d}
Katherin Ince vid.		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Boulton vid.		xvj^{d}
Agnus Pinnington vid.		xvj^{d}
	0 6	1

PEMB'TON.

Henry Hulme et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Mollinex vid		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Winstanley vid.		xvj^{d}
Humfrey Orrell		xvj^{d}
Thomas Alker et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Rylans et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
James Rigbie et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Cuthbert Scott et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alexander Gorse et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margerie Rylance vid,		xvj^{d}
	1 1	4

HINDLEY.

Elizabeth ux' Abraham Langton		xvj^{d}
Richard Stanley et ux'	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	0 4	0

ABRAHAM.

Richard Leyland		xvj^{d}
Richard Ashton		xvj^{d}
Raph Leigh		xvj^{d}
Jane Hyton vid.		xvj^{d}
	0 5	4

UPHOLLAND.

Alexander Naylor		vvj^{d}
Jane ux' Robte Holland		xvj^{d}
Katherin Corles vid.		xvj^{d}
Ellin ux' Robte Billing		xvj^{d}
Katherin ux' James Whithedge		xvj^{d}
Ann Prescott vid.		xvj^{d}
Emri [?] Chighley		xvj^{d}
	0 9	4

DALTON.

Wiłłm Crosse		xv)^{d}
Oliver Crosse		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Crosse		xvj^{d}
Margret Crosse		xvj^{d}
Margret Topping		xvj^{d}
Peeter Topping		xvj^{d}
Alex: Barker		xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Lawrence Berry		xvj^{d}
Jane Prescott		xvj^{d}

Elizabeth Armetryding	xvj^{d}
Ann ux' Rich: Holland	xvj^{d}
Henry Prescott	xvj^{d}
	0 16 0

ORRELL.

James Leigh	xvj^{d}
Alexander Leigh	xvj^{d}
John Barton	xvj^{d}
James Wholey	xvj^{d}
Richard Goarse	xvj^{d}
Edward ffairhurst	xvj^{d}
Henry Naylor	xvj^{d}
James Goarse	xvj^{d}
	0 16 8

BILLINGE & WINSTANLEY.

Peeter Marsh	xvj^{d}
John Marsh	xvj^{d}
Humfrey Atherton	xvj^{d}
Alice Parr	xvj^{d}
Margret Haworth	xvj^{d}
Jane ux' James Bibbie	xvj^{d}
Thomas Marsh et ux'	ijs viij^{d}
Margret ux' Oliiver Chadwicke	xvj^{d}
	0 12 0

[*Here another handwriting begins.*]

PRESCOTT PARISHE.

Mary the wyfe of Henry Garnet	xvj^{d}
Anne the wyfe of William Standishe	xvj^{d}
	02 08

ECCLESTON.

Jane ux' Thomas Eccleston	xvj^{d}
Anne Charnocke vid.	xvj^{d}
Cicilie Travice	xvj^{d}
Edward Howard	xvj^{d}
Elinor Eccleston	xvj^{d}
John Cliffe	xvj^{d}
Thomas Standishe	xvj^{d}
Andrew Taylor	xvj^{d}
John Holland	xuj^{d}
John Arrowsmithe	xvj^{d}
Elin Lyon	xvj^{d}
	14 8

PARRE.

Bryan Haward	xvj^{d}
John Knowles	xvj^{d}
John Arrowsmithe	xvj^{d}
William Barton	xvj^{d}
Margret ux' James Pinnington	xvj^{d}
Mary Martin vid.	xvj^{d}
Jane Birchall vid.	xvj^{d}
Henry Arnet	xvj^{d}
	10 8

RAYNFORD.

ffraunces the wyfe of Henry Lathome Esqr	xvj^{d}
Thomas Lathome gent.	xvj^{d}
Anne Lathom	xvj^{d}
Margret Lathom	xvj^{d}
ffraunces Lathom	xvj^{d}
John Potter	xvj^{d}
Richard Naylor	xvj^{d}
John Naylor Smithe	xvj^{d}
Margerie ux' Robte Rayneforthe	xvj^{d}
Thomas Hey	xvj^{d}
Marmaduke Lane & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Robte Cowley & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}

Mathew Cowley	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth ux' Hugh Sefton	xvj^{d}
Elizabethe ux' Henry Robie	xvj^{d}
Mary ux' John Rayneforth	xvj^{d}
Anne Parre	xvj^{d}
Hellen Parre	xvj^{d}
	01 06 08

WINDLE.

The late wyfe of Olliver Mainwareinge	xvj^{d}
ffraunce Haward her mayde	xvj^{d}
Humfrey Goursie & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Jennet the wyfe of Robte Roughley	xvj^{d}
Tho: Taylor & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
ux' John Travice	xvj^{d}
ux' Gawyne Atherton	xvj^{d}
Anne Holland	xvj^{d}
	0 13 04

SUTTON.

Richard Dobson & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Ellis Glovar	xvj^{d}
Alice Barnes vid.	xvj^{d}
Richard fforster	xvj^{d}
Mathewe Kenyon	xvj^{d}
Robte Cowley & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Henry Jollibrand & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Mathewe Hill & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Elline ffayrehurst vid.	xvj^{d}
James Barker & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Edward Stringefellowe	xvj^{d}
Raphe Haward de Broadyate	xvj^{d}
John Ley Senio^{r}	xvj^{d}
Robte Wilkocke	xvj^{d}
	01 05 04

RAYNEHILL.

Elizabeth wyfe of John Lancaster	xvj^{d}
Katherin Potter vid.	xvj^{d}
Margret Ackers vid.	xvj^{d}
	4 00

WHISTON.

John fford	xvj^{d}
Jane Justice vid.	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Case vid.	xvj^{d}
Ellinor ux' Roger Thomasson	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Shingleton vid.	xvj^{d}
And Thomas her sonne	xvj^{d}
William Ackers Butcher	xvj^{d}
	09 04

WIDNES.

John Denton & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
John Lawton Senio^{r} & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
John Linaker Senio^{r} & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
William Hitchmough & Jennet his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Thomas Davison & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Richard Carter & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
John Smithe & Elline his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Henry Smithe & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Robte Hill & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Henry Davyson & Margret his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
John Seddon & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
John Hawarden gent·	xvj^{d}
Anne Harrison vid.	xvj^{d}
Margerie Hawarden	xvj^{d}
Elline the wyfe of Edward Hawarden	xvj^{d}

Jane the wyfe of William Litherland		xvj^{d}
Jane Goulden vid.		xvj^{d}
William Thomasson alias Johnson		xvj^{d}
Ellin Hitchmough vid.		xvj^{d}
John Barrowe		xvj^{d}
Alice Holme		xvj^{d}
John Patton & Ellin his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Harrison vid.		xvj^{d}
Henry Marshe Senio^{r}		xvj^{d}
	02	08 0

CUERDLEY.

Thomas Ballard & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Heme & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
William Youde & his wife	ij^{d}	viij^{d}
John Heame		xvj^{d}
	09	04

CRONTON.

Evan Garnet & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellinor the wyfe of William Grosse		xvj^{d}
	04	0

BOULD.

Christopher Jackeson & Ellin his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Richard Ellison & Jennet his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin the wyfe of Henry Bould		xvj^{d}
Isabell the wyfe of Henry Matherson		xvj^{d}
William Marshe		xvj^{d}
Ursolae the wyfe of Richard Lount		xvj^{d}
	10	8

DYTONNE.

Edward Ditchfeild & Dorathie his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Edward Denton		xvj^{d}
Margret Denton		xvj^{d}
ffrauncis Roson & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Katherin ffarnom		xvj^{d}
Jennet Davison		xvj^{d}
Thomas Mather		xvj^{d}
	09	04

GREAT SONKYE.

Thomas Penkethe & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}

PENKETHE.

Margret the wyfe of Henry Woodes		xvj^{d}
Margret the wyfe of Henry Makine		xvj^{d}
	0 02	08

HUYTON.

Mary ux' Thomas Wolfall		xvj^{d}
Robte Harrington & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Julian ux' Thomas Lyon		xvj^{d}
John Hunt		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Buttrie vid.		xvj^{d}
Henry Danie & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Bunberrie		xvj^{d}
Ellin Marshe		xvj^{d}
John Lawrenson & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	0 16	00

KNOWESELEY.

John Bootle		xvj^{d}
William Bootle		xvj^{d}
Jane Bootle		xvj^{d}
Dorathy Bootle		xvj^{d}
Jane Bootle vid.		xvj^{d}

Ellin Langley her Servant		xvj^{d}
Anne Houlme vid.		xvj^{d}
Robte Holme her sonne		xvj^{d}
Joane Webster vid.		xvj^{d}
Margery Tyldesley vid.		xvj^{d}
Margret Brookfeild vid.		xvj^{d}
James Stockley & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
	00	17 04

HALE & HALEWOODE.

Robte Crosse & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Raphe Sefton & Alice his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elaine Waynewright Servant to Robte Crosse		xvj^{d}
Margret Harrison vid.		xvj^{d}
Margret & Elizabeth her daughters	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Gill & Ellin his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
William Gill & Ellin his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth the wyfe of Robte Crosbie		xvj^{d}
Robte Hitchmough & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Waynewright & Margret his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Birchall vid.		xvj^{d}
Elline Parke vid.		xvj^{d}
John Massie & Elline his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Ellin the wyfe of		xvj^{d}
Mary his daughter		xvj^{d}
Katherin Parte sp.		xvj^{d}
Margerie Micklone vid.		xvj^{d}
William Houlme		xvj^{d}
Robte Burges & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Waynewright		xvj^{d}
Alice the wyfe of Edward Pendleton		xvj^{d}
Richard Pickren		xvj^{d}
Thomas Mollinex & Jane his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robert Norres & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alice Norres vid.		xvj^{d}
Alice wife of Edward Houlgive		xvj^{d}
Thomas Hawes & Jennet his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
William Challinor & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Mary wyte of Edward Gill		xvj^{d}
Alice wyfe of Henry Whitfeild		xvj^{d}
Alice wyfe of William Tarleton		xvj^{d}
Jane the wyfe of Roger Tarleton		xvj^{d}
Jane Mollinex servant to Thomas Lyon		xvj^{d}
	03	01 04

ALLERTON.

William Lathom		xvj^{d}
Thomas Lathom		xvj^{d}
Richard Woodley		xvj^{d}
Elline Richardson		xvj^{d}
Margret Orme		xvj^{d}
Margery Allmond		xvj^{d}
	0	08 0

SPEAKE CU' GARSTONE.

Henrie Woodes		xvj^{d}
Ellin fflud		xvj^{d}
George Holme		xvj^{d}
Robte Holme		xvj^{d}
William Goodoe		xvj^{d}
Thomas Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Thomas Cooke		xvj^{d}
Isabell Challinor		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Harrison		xvj^{d}
Joane Williamson		xvj^{d}
Richard Norres		xvj^{c}
Robte Hey		xvj^{d}
William Challiner		xvj^{d}
Robte Mollinex		xvj^{d}
Katherin wyfe of John M'cer		xvj^{d}
Anne Challiner		xvj^{d}
Thomas Plombe		xvj^{d}
Ciselie Hestie		xvj^{d}

Anne Hitchmough		xvj^{d}
John Plombe		xvj^{d}
Henry Norres		xvj^{d}
John Hitchin		xvj^{d}
	01	09 04

MAGNA WOOLTON.

Elline Allenson vid.		xvj^{d}
William Hunt		xvj^{d}
	0	2 08

WARRINGTON PARISHE.

Robte Bullinge & Margret his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Robte Blackborne & Clemence his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Houghton & Jane his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
omas Turner		xvj^{d}
Lawrence Grice		xvj^{d}
John Gerrard & Isabell his wife	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Thomas Mawdsley		xvj^{d}
John Barnes & Jane his wyfe	ij^{s}	vfij^{d}
John ffrodgeshame		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe of Henry Gorstige		xvj^{d}
Isabell wyfe of Edward Kay		xvj^{d}
Elline Livesley		xvj^{d}
Anne wyfe of John Sonkey		xvj^{d}
Richard Goulden & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Margret wyfe of Edward Wright		xvj^{d}
Jane wyfe of Thomas Bretherton		xvj^{d}
Alice Southworthe sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Dowce Patton sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Grace Bullinge sp^{r}		xvj^{d}
Marmaduke Gerrard		xvj^{d}
Ellice Makant Senio^{r}		xvj^{d}
	01	16 0

RIXTON.

Henry Hill		xvj^{d}

GLASEBROOKE.

Thomas Rothwell		xvj^{d}

WOOLSTON CU' POOLTON O'.

Jane Boothe vid.		xvj^{d}
Jane wyfe of Richard Booth		xvj^{d}
Thomas Ashton		xvj^{d}
Ellin Mason		xvj^{d}
John Allen & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Alexander Allen		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe to Thomas Smith		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe to Richard Houghton		xvj^{d}
Sara daughter to Richard Houghton		xvj^{d}
Anne wyfe to Hamlet Taylor		xvj^{d}
Anne wyfe to Richard Goulden		xvj^{d}
Margret wyfe to Robte Houghton		xvj^{d}
	0	17 04

WINWICKE PARYSHE.

Thomas Goulden		xvj^{d}
John Goulden		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth William		xvj^{d}
	00	04 00

NEWTON.

Richard Sherborne [ ]ret ux' eius		xvj^{d}
	0	2 08

LAWTON & KENNYON.

Jane Kay vid.		xvj^{d}
Alice wyfe of John Lowe		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe of John Kenyon		xvj^{d}
Alice Tickle vid.		xvj^{d}
William Tickle her sonne		xvj^{d}

Robte Tickle et Susan ux' eius	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Roger Houghton		xvj^{d}
Richard Houlecrofte & Cicelie his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe to John Harrison		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth wyfe to Roger Twisse		xvj^{d}
Richard Thomasson & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Booth		xvj^{d}
Ellin Spakeman		xvj^{d}
	01	01 04

GOULBORNE AND HAYDOCKE.

Elizabeth Raufeson vid.		xvj^{d}
John Peeterson		xvj^{d}
Richard Parpoynt & Elizabeth his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Henry Parpoint & Anne his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
Elizabeth Parpoynt & Jane Ppoynt daughters of the said Richard Ppoynt	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
John Hasleden of the Milne		xvj^{d}
Cicelie the wyfe of Henry Keighley		xvj^{d}
Isabell Crosse vid		xvj^{d}
Anne Naylor vid.		xvj^{d}
Robte Arrowsmith		xvj^{d}
	0	17 04

ASHTON IN MAKERFFEILD.

John Lowicke		xvj^{d}
Edward Unsworthe		xvj^{d}
Gerrard Potter		xvj^{d}
Anne his wyfe		xvj^{d}
Olliver Potter his sonne		xvj^{d}
Richard Ashton		xvj^{d}
Ellin his wyfe		xvj^{d}
Olliver Potter Shomaker		xvj^{d}
Anne Birchall vid.		xvj^{d}
Mary Naylor vid.		xvj^{d}
Elline Potter vid.		xvj^{d}
Hughe Orrell		xvj^{d}
William Marshe		xvj^{d}
Richard Rogerson		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth his wyfe		xvj^{d}
Richard Ashton & his wyfe	ij^{s}	viij^{d}
William Barrowe		xvj^{d}
Ann Stanley vid.		xvj^{d}
Edward Unseworth		xvj^{d}
Thomas Knowle		xvj^{d}
Anne ux' William Knowle		xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Gerrard		xvj^{d}
Anne Atherton vid.		xvj^{d}
Joseph Gerrard		xvj^{d}
John Sh...		xvj^{d}
		xvj^{d}
	01	16 00

SOUTHWORTH & CROFTE.

..... Penketh		xvj^{d}
Agnes ux' Gilbte Hey		xvj^{d}
Alice Kay vid.		xvj^{d}
Richard Heaton		xvj^{d}
Raphe Kay		xvj^{d}
	0	06 08

HAUGHTON, MIDDLETON & ARBURY.

William Platt		xvj^{d}
Thomas Bellard		xvj^{d}
Ellin Sotherin vid.		xvj^{d}
Alice Platt vid.		xvj^{d}
Randle Platt		xvj^{d}
Seath Wright		xvj^{d}
Elliner Platt		xvj^{d}
Raphe Smithe		xvj^{d}
Jane Lowton vid.		xvj^{d}
Raphe Lowton		xvj^{d}
	13	04

CULCHETHE.

Edward Thomasson		xvj^{d}
Jennet Hulton vid.		xvj^{d}
William Travice		xvj^{d}
Jane Sand^{r}son vid.		xvj^{d}

John Tarbucke	xvj^{d}
Richard Unsworth	xvj^{d}
Robte Guest	xvj^{d}
John Radcliffe	xvj^{d}
Gilbte Unsworth	xvj^{d}
Adame Mather	xvj^{d}
Richard Halliwell	xvj^{d}
William Peeters	xvj^{d}
John Lyon	xvj^{d}
	00 17 04

LEIGHE PARISHE.

ine the wyfe of James Marchall	xvj^{d}
Katherine Mason sp^{r}	xvj^{d}
	0 02 08

BEDFORD.

Richard Shuttleworth Junio^{r} and his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
M^{rs} ffamnell	xvj^{d}
Mrs Mary Urmeston	xvj^{d}
Mrs Ellenor Urmeston	xvj^{d}
Jane Spakeman vid.	xvj^{d}
Anne the wyfe of Jeffrey Lythgoe	xvi^{d}
Margret Yate	xvj^{d}
Margret Bradgshawe	xvj^{d}
Raphe Barton	xvj^{d}
Richard Smethurst	xvj^{d}
Katherin Smethurst	xvj^{d}
Jane the wyfe of Edward Darwall	xvj^{d}
Alice Urmeston	xvj^{d}
Alice Scott	xvj^{d}
	01 00 —

TYLDESLEY CU' SHACKERLEY.

ffraunces Garret et ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
William Partington et ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Emme Cowpe vid.	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Smethurst	xvj^{d}
Lambert Berry et ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Gilbte Partington et ux' eius	ij^{s} viij^{d}
	00 13 04

ASTLEY.

..... vid.	xvj^{d}
.....	xvj^{d}
.....	xvj^{d}
.....	xvj^{d}
	00 05 04

WESTLEIGHE.

James Unsworth & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
Richard Lypptrott & his wyfe	ij^{s} viij^{d}
	00 05 04

PININGTON.

The wyfe of Thomas Smyth	xvj^{d}
The wyfe of Thomas Yate	xvj^{d}
The wyfe of William Urmeston	xvj^{d}
The wyfe of Thomas Banckrofte	xvj^{d}
The wyfe of Richard Sinelhurst	xvj^{d}
Elizabeth Starkey	xvj^{d}
	0 08 0

	£ s. d.
John Atherton	
Tot.	73 17 04
Henry Ashhurst	

REPORT FOR 1898.

During the year 13 new members, each subscribing £1 1s. a year, have been elected, while 33 resident, non-resident or life members have either died, resigned, or had their names amoved from the books of the Society for non-payment of subscriptions. Taking into consideration that 7 of the 33 never paid any subscription at all, and that 3 were life members, the income of the Society is only reduced by £7 7s. owing to these changes. Among those removed by death are the Rt. Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, for many years a V.P. of the Society, who died full of years and honours on the 19th of May; Lord Lathom, also a Vice-President, *persona gratissima* at Court, and in Lancashire deservedly popular, who died 19th November; a former Curator of the Society, W. C. Ashby Pritt, cut off all too soon at Timmencherla, in the Madras Presidency, April 28th, who was careful to remember the Society in his will, bequeathing to it illuminated facsimiles of three ancient documents; and two other old, valuable and highly-esteemed officers of the Society—Thos. Naylor Morton, Assistant Sec. from 1882 to the end of 1897, who passed away in his 83rd year, July 9th: and Charles Potter, for many years on the Council, and for 9 years Curator of the Society's museum, who died on the 29th of November. The funerals both of Mr. Morton and Mr. Potter were attended on behalf of the Society by the Hon. Sec. and several members of the Society. A short memoir of Mr. Morton appears in vol. 49 of the Society's *Transactions;* and over his remains, at the expense of his family and a few friends, a coped tombstone of antique form, designed by Mr. Cox, will shortly be placed.

The highly conservative repair of the ruins of Birkenhead Priory, under the direction of Mr. Cox, alluded to in last year's report, was brought to a satisfactory conclusion this Spring; and it is hoped that a tablet recording the Society's share in promoting so excellent a work will soon be set up on the spot.

In the Summer the Council made a grant of £10 towards the cost of carrying on the excavations commenced by Mr. May on the site of the Roman Station *(Veratinum)* at Wilderspool, near

Warrington. A rich harvest has been the result, which has encouraged the Committee of the Warrington Museum to take up and subsidise the work. At the request of the Council Mr. Cox visited the excavations several times, and gave Mr. May the benefit of his experience in such matters.

It having been reported to the Council that in the proposed alterations in Clitheroe Church unnecessary destruction of old and important features of the building was proposed, Mr. Cox was requested to visit the church, which he did in conjunction with the Hon. Sec., the result being that many of his suggestions were adopted by the architect and building committee. In the case of Woodplumpton Church a similar course is being taken, but here the scheme for rebuilding is still *in embryo*.

The Felicia Hemans Memorial Tablet Committee of the Society have had a very artistic tablet executed from the design of Mr. W. F. Price, which early in the year 1899 will be affixed to the house, No. 118, Duke Street, Liverpool, in which this gifted lady first saw the light.

During the year 10 papers, all bearing on the history or archæology of Lancashire or Cheshire, have been read at the Society's meetings.

At a special general meeting of the Society, held on the 3rd of November, it was resolved in future to hold the annual meeting on the same day as and immediately before the first meeting of the Society in each year, instead of on the day of and immediately before the first meeting of the session, commencing in November, in each year.

At the same meeting it was resolved to make the subscription of all ordinary members, whether resident or non-resident, elected on and after 1st January, 1898, one guinea a year; and such alteration in the laws not being retrospective in its operation beyond 1st January, 1898, it was resolved to ask all non-resident members elected before that date to pay the additional amount, in order to increase the Society's usefulness.

It is gratifying to be able to announce that in April the Treasurer was able to invest £150 in Consols, which more than covers the amount of compositions paid by life members.

Two excursions took place during the summer, of which the following notices appeared in one of the Liverpool newspapers:

Favoured by the weather, this Society made the first of its summer excursions on Saturday last, when a party of some 50 members and their friends, led by the indefatigable Mr. John Hargreaves, than whom locally a better excursion organiser could not be found, left Lime Street Station at 1-40 p.m. Runcorn

was reached at 2-7, where a contingent of over 20, under the leadership of Mr. William Handley, joined the party. A start on brakes, waggonettes, and cycles was speedily made for Halton Castle, the points of which in and about which were pointed out by Mr. Handley, whose knowledge of the district well qualified him for the task. The curious old library, close to the castle, founded by Sir John Chesshyre, the premier Sergeant-at-Law to King George II, in 1733, was next visited, where the honours were done by the librarian, the Rev. Mr. Wray, and a short but interesting address on the contents of the building given by Mr. Madeley, curator of the Warrington Museum. Starting thence about 3-30, Dutton Hall, a fine old half-timbered house, was reached at 4-15. Here Mr. and Mrs. Baxter, its present occupants, obligingly pointed out the many interesting features the house contains, calling special attention to the elaborate carvings in and about the entrance, the magnificent old front door, and what can be seen of the massive framing, carved cornice, and inscriptions in the great hall, built in 1539, now divided into two stories and cut up into a number of rooms. After leaving Dutton, a drive of some two miles brought the party to the pretty village of Aston, where they found a substantial meal awaiting them in the National School. Having partaken of this, the visitors proceeded to the church, rebuilt by Sir Thomas Aston, the Cavalier, about 1630, and again altered and enlarged in 1730. The numerous monuments in memory of members of the Aston family, and of the Talbots, their successors at Aston, from about 1630 down to 1869, were pointed out by the vicar, the Rev. Mr. Wray. The church and well-kept "God's acre" adjoining it are in perfect order, highly creditable to the vicar and all concerned, and very pleasant to behold. From the church a move was made to Aston Hall, which was reached after a walk through extensive shrubberies, where the rhododendrons in full bloom made a gallant show; past a pretty lake, and the now dilapidated buildings of the ancient house of the Astons, now converted into stabling and farm buildings. The great hall, for many years past a brewhouse, has a fine open timber roof, and a portion of the "screens," with an elaborately-carved beam of 15th century work, which probably carried a minstrels' gallery, is still in its original position. The withdrawing room beyond the upper end of the hall, with a ceiling of massive well-moulded beams, is now a cowhouse. At the present hall, built towards the close of the 18th century, the party were received by Mrs. Talbot, in the absence of her husband, the owner of the estate, some members of her family, and Mr. Linaker, of Frodsham, the agent for the estates. Mrs. Talbot most courteously exhibited and explained the "family tree," giving the pedigree of the Astons from A.D. 1086 to 1671, written and emblazoned on vellum and forming a

Warrington. A rich harvest has been the result, which has encouraged the Committee of the Warrington Museum to take up mily'a subsidise the work. At the request of the Council Mr. Cox case, ahe excavations several times, and gave Mr. May the bener entertainers erience in such matters.

uncorn, and witl orted to the Council that in the proposed interesting relics of t. Church unnecessary destruction of old from the busy haunts of the building was proposed, Mr. Cox "iron horse" past those church, which he did in conjunction railway bridge at Runco lt being that many of his suggestions Widnes.—*Liverpool Mercury* ct and building committee. In the

ch a similar course is being taken, ilding is still *in embryo*.

The second excursion th morial Tablet Committee of the and their friends took pla stic tablet executed from the design last, and comprised a visit ly in the year 1899 will be affixed South Lancashire. The part e Street, Liverpool, in which this p.m., arriving at Rochdale waiting, and the party at o Newbold, where a family of tha bearing on the history or archæ- time of King John. The old ha ve been read at the Society's gabled building with a small courtyar but at present its only remains compri ty, held on the 3rd of large masses of granite which formed the quoi meeting the building. After inspecting the relics and surroundings what must once have been a residence of considerable proportions, the party drove to Belfield Hall, a mile distant. Adam, the son of Henry de Belfield, was living here in 7 Ed. I (1271-9). About the middle of the 16th century the Belfields left the place, and a branch of the family settled at Cleggswood and Clegg Hall, Belfield being afterwards the seat of a branch of the Butterworth family, the last of whom, in the direct line, died unmarried in 1714. Ultimately the estate passed to Richard Townley, who had been steward to the Butterworths, and who was high sheriff in 1752, in which year he refronted and probably spoiled the old hall. The Ven. Archdeacon Wilson, rector of Rochdale, here exhibited a curious ground plan of the hall as it used to be. The place is now in utter decay, but bears ample evidence of the unfortunate attempts made to improve its ancient characteristic architecture. Clegg Hall, above mentioned, was next visited. This occupies the site of an older building known as "Clegg," where in 1550 Ralph Belfield was living, and whose son married a daughter of Edmund Hopwood, of Hopwood. From his issue the estate descended to the Assheton family, who in 1618 sold the hall to Edmund Howorth. The present building, which was erected early in the 17th century, was described in 1626 as a "ffaire capital messuage, built with free stone, with

"all new ffaire houses of office thereunto belonging, with "gardens, fishponds, and closes of land." The hall is still an ornate building, though all its rural accessories have departed, and it now stands in juxtaposition to a railway and a canal, which destroy all semblance to the picturesque and reposeful beauty it must once have enjoyed. This hall, it may be mentioned, is the scene of Roby's "Clegg Hall Boggart." The party now drove through pleasant scenery over hill and dale towards Rochdale, passing the sites of Buckley, Hamer, and Howorth Halls, and also "The Great House" at Amen Corner in Rochdale, the oldest house in the town. This district is, of course, classic ground to the admirers of the Lancashire worthy, "Tim Bobbin," who was born in the neighbourhood and lies buried in the churchyard, his simple grave being duly visited by most travellers. Rochdale Church, founded about 1194 and several times rebuilt, was inspected, its interesting features being pointed out by Archdeacon Wilson, not least among them being a very curious ancient font, which, after lying hidden in the ground upwards of 250 years, was discovered in 1892 and once more set up in the church. After being courteously shown through the very handsome interior of the Town Hall, the party proceeded to the Public Library, where is preserved a fine collection of MSS. and sketches of "Tim Bobbin." In anticipation of the visit adequate arrangements had been made for the inspection of these relics, which, in the absence of the chief librarian, were exhibited by his deputy, and evoked much interest. After an excellent repast he party returned to Liverpool, which was reached at 9-30. The outing proved one of much interest, and was greatly enjoyed by all who participated in it. Their cordial thanks are due to Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., who acted as cicerone to the party, and elaborately described the various places of interest visited, and recounted the vicissitudes of the ancient families who had inhabited them. The management of the excursion was undertaken by Mr. John Hargreaves, who carried out his kindly duties in an exceedingly efficient manner.—*Liverpool Mercury.*

MEMBERS ELECTED, 1898.

Jan. 20. Geo. Percival Mason.	Nov. 3. A. W. Brierley.
Feb. 3. Charles Scarisbrick.	,, 3. F. H. Seddon.
,, 3. Mrs. Hilda Gamlin.	,, 3. Harold Ehrenborg.
,, 3. Miss Ellen Poole.	,, 3. Ambrose Marshall.
,, 3. James Moon.	,, 3. Edw. Russell Taylor.
Nov. 3. John Sampson.	,, 3. Wilfrid Hawley.
,, 3. William Handley.	

PAPERS READ, 1898.

Jan. 6. "A concise account of the Muniments and Records of the Corporation of Liverpool."
(the late) T. N. Morton.[1]

„ 6. "William Daniels, Artist." - - - John Thompson.

„ 20. "Ancient Freemasonry in Lancashire and Cheshire."
W. Harry Rylands, F.S.A.

Feb. 3. "The Parish Church of St. Mary-in-the-Fields, Urswick, and its Surroundings." - - W. E. Gregson.

„ 17. "The Manor of Halton, co. Lancaster."
W. O. Roper, F.S.A.

Mar. 17. "Further 'Finds' at *Veratinum*."
Thomas May, F.S.E.I.

„ 31. "Archæological Discoveries at Birkenhead Priory; with remarks on Conservation *versus* Restoration of Ancient Buildings."- - (the late) W. E. Cox.[2]

Nov. 3. "Goosnargh and its Twelve Sworn Men."
Rev. E. D. Banister, M.A.

„ 17. "The lesser known Gatehouses of Lancashire and Cheshire." - - - - - - - - James A. Waite.

Dec. 9. "Recent 'Finds' of Flints in Cheshire and North Wales, and their bearing on the antiquity of man."
Joseph Lomas, F.G.S.

„ 15. "A 'Neolithic Floor' recently discovered on the Coast of Wirral." - - - - - Charles Roeder.

[1] Printed in vol. xlix of the Society's *Transactions*.

[2] Should Mr. Cox's notes for this be found, they will be printed in a subsequent volume of our *Transactions*, along with a short memoir of the lamented author.

INDEX.

I.—GENERAL.

NAMES.

Accepted Masons, 195, 197, 198, 199. 200
Adams, Rev., 166
Adamson Humphrey, 138
Adepti, 169
Agincourt Battle of, 100
Alenson Miles, 142
Allen Cardinal, 43
Allibone, 159
Ancient Mexis, Dr. Hume's, 36
Ancient Stone Implements, Evans', 113, 127
Anderson, 131, 156
Anderton Thos., 152
Anglo-Saxons, 129
Animal remains, 32
Antiquaries' Feast, 174
Antoninus Pius, 35
Antrim flints, 120
Archæological Association, 146, 147; Journal, 22
Arms Garter king of, 165; Norroy king of, 167
Artists and Astrologers Learned Society of, 174
Arundel Lady Anne 71, 72; Philip Earl of, 70, 71, 72; Thomas Earl of, 71
Ashenhurst Randle, 179; Sarah, 179
Ashhurst Cassandra 102; crest of, 102: Dalton, 102: Henry, 102; John de, 102; Robert de, 102: Roger, 102; William, 102
Ashhursts The, 101, 102
Ashley Lord, 163
Ashmall Capt., 163
Ashmole Anne, 161; Elias, 137, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159. 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168. 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 182. 187, 188, 189, 191, 192 194, 195, 197, 199. 200, 201, 202: Ashmole's Diary, 156, 157. 158. 159, 185, 194; *History of the Garter*, 162; *Visitation of Berkshire*, 177; *Way to Bliss*, 160, 171, 176; *Memoirs of*, 159; Ralph, 161; Simon, 161; Thomas, 161; William, 161
Ashmolean Library, 159; museum. 168
Ashton Coat of Arms, 149; Elizabeth, 149; Peter, 149; Thomas, 185
Aspinhurst Tithe, 54
Asser John, 134, 141; John junr., 134, 141; Rev. Roger, 141
Assyrians The, 77
Aston Sir Thomas, 179
Astrologers' Club, 173; Feast, 174
Atkinson John, 150; Rev. J. C.. 44

Backhouse Sir John, 177; Mrs., 176; Nicholas 177; William, 176, 177; Sir William, 177
Bailey's Dictionary, 55
Baines' *History of Lancashire*, 45
Baines John, 70
Balfront Henry, 134
Bamber Robert, 57
Bambers The, 44
Bancks, 138
Banister Rev. E. D., B.A., 41
Baron Edward 138; William, 138
Barrow John, 186
Barton Robert, 57; Roger, 62
Bassett, 107
Beadles Robert, 194
Beamont Wm., 135, 140, 141, 143. 158, 159, 160, 183, 184, 185, 188
Beamont's *Fredsham*, 135; *Hale and Oxford*, 140; *History of Winwick*, 184. 185; *Warrington in* 1465. 188
Beesley John, 55; Tithe. 54
Beesleys The, 62
Bentley Arthur, 150
Betes Thos., 140, 141
Bibliomania Dr. Dibdin's, 170
Biographia Britannica, 170
Blair Robert. F.S.A.. 14
Blanch Lion Herald. 166
Blomeley Henry 148
Bohn. 180
Bolton Henry, 135; Hugh, 135: Oliver. 134. 135; William. 135
Book of Constitutions, Anderson's, 131, 156
Booker John, 172. 173
Booker's *Memorials of Prestwich Church*, 142
Borthwick Capt. Henry, 196; Capt. Richard, 157, 195. 196
Boteler Thomas of Dewsey, 183
Botelers The, 189
Bowyer Anne, 161; Anthony 161; Bridget 161
Bradshaw Cassandra, 102; Sir Jas., 182; John, 102; Richard. 182; William, 75, 76; William Bradshaw, 75, 76
Brearly Benjamin, 152: J., 152
Brent John. F.S.A., 136
Brereton, 107; Col., 188; Lord Francis. 103; John, 135; Lord, 103; Sir William, 102, 179
Breretons The, 103, 105
Brerewood Robert. 148
Bretherton, 187, 188; Ellen, 187, 188; William, 187
Breuen Thomas. 193
Brewer. 194; Henry. 194; Rev. Henry, O.S.B., 193; Hugh, 157, 190, 193; John. 194
Brewers The, 193
Brewyer Sergt.-Major, 194
Bridgemans The, 166
Brierly Thomas, 152
Brigantes The. 39
British Association. 111, 122, 125
Bromley Henry, 148
Bronze ware, 20-23
Bruce Dr. 36
Buck John, 97; Rev. Richard, 97
Buckley Colonel, 180; James, 143
Bulkeley Sir Richard, 190
Burghley W., 71
Burman Charles, 159, 160; John, 160
Bushell Rev. William. 59
Bussey William. 138
Butler Mr., 174
Butlers The, of Bewsey. 185
Bysshe Sir Edward 165

Campbell Dr., 170
Campton John, 134
Canterbury Archbishop of, 167. 172
Carpenters Arms of, 153; company of, 153; of Preston, 153
Cartismandua, 39
Carus Bridget 75; Christopher, 71, 72, 75; family, 74. 75; Thomas, 72, 73, 74, 75; Wilson, 75
Castor ware, 28
Catlin, 127
Cateralls The, 44
Cave Man, 120
Cawley John, 193
Cæsar, 79
Celtic ware (late), 20, 21
Chaloner Thomas, 203
Chamberlain, 133
Charitable Uses Commissioners of, 164
Charity Commissioners, 47
Charles I, 48, 73, 89, 177; Charles II, 135, 173, 181, 182, 192, 196, 198
Charnock Cecilye, 183; Richard, 183; Roger. 183
Chesford Deeds, 181
Chester Abbots of, 90; Architectural, Archæological and

Lowe Mr., 105
Lowndes, 169
Lucas Sir Charles, 163
Lucilla. 34
Lucius Verus. 34
Lucy Sir ffulk, 182
Lytler Richard, 190
Lytlor Richard, 190

Magnus Maximus, 36, 40
Maine Sir Henry, 47
Maine's *Early Law and Custom*, 47
Mainwaring Anne. 190; Edward, 179; Eleanor, 166, 167, 169; Elizabeth, 169; Father, 163; Frances, 182; Henry, 178; Col. Henry, 157. 169, 177, 178, 179. 180, 181, 182, 202; Jane. 166; Mary, 171. 178, 182; Peter, 166, 169, 172, 179; Randle, 178, 190; Roger, 179, 181, 182; Sir Thomas, 166, 171
Mainwarings The, 178, 181
Malcolm of Scotland, 65
Malpas. 107
Man Kings of. 146; Thomas Stanley, bishop of. 147
Manchester Geological Society, 124
MANOR OF HALTON, THE, by Wm. Oliver Roper, F.S.A., 65-76
Mansfield Lord, 136
Manx Arms, 144
Marcus Aurelius. 34, 35
Martin John, 138; Peter, 192
Mary Queen, 71, 92
Mason John le, 139, 140
Masonic Reprints, 161
Masons' Arms, 153
Masons' Company of London and Lodge of Accepted Masons, by E. Conder, jr. 195
Masons' Marks, 132
Masons of Newcastle, 153
Masons Record of Hole Crafte of, by E. Conder jr., 195
Master Carpenters, 133, 135
Master Masons, 133, 135. 141
Mathematical Feast. 174
Mather Milo, 135
May Thomas, F.E.I. SCOT. 1
Maynard. Sergeant, 166
Meiklejohn Professor, 83
Mercer John, 57
Mercurius Aulicus, 194
Mellor James, 143
Metcalfe, Walter C., F.S.A., 177
Metcalfe's *Knights*, 92
Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica, Dr. Howard's, 107
Micianus C. Tetius Veturius, 32
Middleton Squire of, 58
Midghalls The, 43. 44
Millbourn. 173
Millayne Cicilie Archduchess of, 70
Milne John, 143
Minerva. 33
Mississippi Scheme, Law's, 63
Molineux Lord, 180
Monteagle Lord, 69, 70
Moore Jonas, 172
Morice Peter, 149
Moseley Capt., 180
Mosse Margaret, 192
Moulsdale Robert, 193
Mowbray Herald extraordinary. 159
Moxon, Mr., 174
Moyre, 162
Multons of Gillesland The, 66
Murray's *Cathedrals*, 196
National Covenant, 188
Negative Oath, 188
Neld James, 143
Nero, 39
Neusch, Dr., 129. 130
Neve Le, 196
Newbolds The. 99
Newcome Henry, 169, 179, 181; Autobiography, 169, 179, 181; Diary, 169. 181
Newhall William de, 133, 134
NEWLY DISCOVERED NEOLITHIC SETTLEMENT AT THE RED NOSES, NEW BRIGHTON. NEAR LIVERPOOL, by C. Roeder, 123-130
Newsams The. 44
Newsham John, 59
Nicholson Rev.. 184
Nicolson John, 135
Norman Rev., 184
Normandy William of, 80
Normans The, 80, 84, 129
Norris Captain. 194; Colonel, 180; Sir Henry. 140
Norroy King of Arms, 167
NOTES TAKEN IN THE CHURCHES OF PRESTON, MANCHESTER, ECCLES, WINWICK, FARNWORTH, SEPHTON AND HALE, IN THE COUNTY OF LANCASTER; SOME BY THOMAS CHALONER, IN OR ABOUT 1591, AND OTHERS BY RANDLE HOLME. IN 1636 AND 1652. AND NOTES TAKEN AT LEA HALL, IN SAME COUNTY. Edited by J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.. 203-230 (*see separate index*)

Ogle Captain, 180
Okedene Robert, 143; Roger, 143
Old Moore. 176
Ormerod Dr., 133, 140, 144, 146, 191
Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*. 133. 140. 191
Ostorius Scapula, 39
Owen Wm., F.R.I.B.A., 1
Oxford Dean of, 45

Padgett Robert, 162
Paget Bridget, 162; James, 162; Thomas. 162
Palæoliths 113
Parker John. 57; J., 93
Parkinson Thos., 57
Parliamentarians The, 106
Parr Thomas, 153
Parry David, M.A., 159
Patens The, 44
Patrick Jane, 183; Thomas, 183. 184
Peck M. C., 152
Peculiar Court, 76
Peereson Jenkin, 68
Pencket Lieutenant, 180
Penket Richard, 157, 182
Penketh Ann, 186; Ellen, 186; James. 186; Jane. 183; Father John, 184, 185; Lieutenant, 185; Nicholas, 186; Richard, 183, 184, 185, 186; Thomas, 183, 185, 186; Thomas de, 183
Penketh The, 183, 185, 190
Pepys, 173
Persians The, 77
Pharaohs The, 77
Phillip and Mary, 70, 135
Phillips Professor 36
Philosopher's Stone, 176
Pickering Mr.. 179
Planché Mr.. 146, 147
Plantagenet Late, 84
Plat Richard. 148
Plot Dr. Robt., 159, 160
Plot's *De Origine Fontium*, 159
Poictou Roger de, 66
Potter Charles (the late), 35, 123, 128
Potters' Stamps. 27
Pottery ware (ancient), 26-32
Powell Wm., 187
Preston Wm.. 156
Protestation Oath, 191
Pym Mr., 184

Quatuor Coronati Lodge, 131, 132, 156, 160, 161, 174. 195, 199

Radcliffe R. D., M.A., F.S.A., 2, 145
Raines MSS., 149
Rainsford Sir Richard, 194; Rowland. 194
Randle Earl of Chester, 107
Ratcliffs Arms of. 148
Ratlife Richard. 192
Rawlinson MSS., 160; Richard, LL.D., 160
Rawstorne Captain. 180
Records Index to Jones'. 196
Record of Society of Jesus Foley's, 184. 190, 191, 194
Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, 188. 191, 193. 194
RECUSANT ROLL FOR WEST DERBY HUNDRED (1641). 221-246
Rede Roger. 148
Rediche William. 134
Reformation The, 135. 202
Renter Warden, 198
Restoration The, 164, 165, 173
Reynolds John, 167
Richard II. 102, 133; III, 134
Rigby Alexander. 54. 57. 58. 62; Colonel, 58; Edward. 57, 58; Thomas. 58. 59
Rigbys The. 44. 62
Rivers John. 184
Roch Thomas, 136
Rodelegh, 106
Roeder C.. 123
Roman *Architectus*. 11: bricks. 16: camps. 2, 40. 79; Catholic mission, 184: cemetery, 19, 20; *Cheshire*. by W. T. Watkin, 6, 29, 34; coins. 4, 15, 36; colony, 39; entrenchments, 4

ROMAN FORTIFICATIONS, RECENTLY DISCOVERED AT WILDERSPOOL. by Thos. May, F.E.I., 1-40
Roman Foundations, 6; highways, 5, 7, 8, 9; *Lancashire*, by W. T. Watkin, 35; masonry, 12, 35; sentinel, 12; settlement, 4, 12, 23; *Wall*, Dr. Bruce's, 36; ware, 17
Romans The, 32, 35, 129
Romano-British pottery, 18
Rome Decline of, 80
Rooker Mr., 173
Roper William Oliver, F.S.A., 65, 150, 151
Roses Wars of the, 43, 81, 86
Rosy Crucians, 169
Royal Society, 164, 174
Royal Union Lodge, Cheltenham, 152
Royalist Composition Papers, 188, 193, 194
Royalists The, 106
Rudson Francis, 62
Rupert Prince, 179, 180
Ruthin Lord, 177
Rydlegh, 106
Rylands J. Paul, F.S.A., 92, 102, 107; W. H., F.S.A., 131

Sabinus, 65
Salisburie Christopher, 56
Samian ware, 3, 6, 7, 17, 18, 19, 26, 27, 28, 30
Sankey Alice, 189; Allis, 189; Charles, 189; Edward, 160, 161, 189; Eleanor, 189; Ellen, 189; Joan, 189; Margaret, 189; Richard, 157, 160, 189; St. John, 189; Thomas, 161; of Sankey, 188, 189
Savage John, 134, 148; Sir John, 135, 190
Saxon Chronicle, 40
Saxons The, 80
Scapula Ostorius, 39
Scot Robert, 133, 134
Scotch Rebellion, 63
Scottish Geographical Magazines, 129
Scottish Rocks, 122
Scottish Society of Antiquaries, 37, 126
Scotus Johannes Duns, 185
Seddon, Ann, 186; Henry, 186
Seebohm's *English Village Community*, 47
Sefton Daniel, 150
Sellers Thomas, 144
Severus Augustus, 34
Sewers Commission of, 164; jury of, 175
Shadbolt Thomas, 157, 194
Sharp William, 155
Sharpe Edmund, 75
Shaw John, 135
Shepert Henry, 148
Shorthose John, 157, 194; Thomas, 157, 194, 200
Shuttleworth, 138
Sidgreaves The 44
Sigurd and Fafni, 66
Silures The, 39
Singletons The, 43, 44, 45
Slater Thomas, 52, 55
Sloan MSS., 160, 189
Smith C. Roach, 27, 30
Smyth Ric, 143
Society of Jesus Foley's *Records of*, 184, 190, 191, 194
SOME FLINT IMPLEMENTS FOUND IN THE GLACIAL DEPOSITS OF CHESHIRE AND NORTH WALES, by Joseph Lomas, A.R.C.S., F.G.S., 111-122
Sonkey Alice, 189; Edward, 189; Joan, 189; Margaret, 183; Richard, 189; Thomas, 183; of Sankey, 188
South Sea Bubble, 63
Spong Mr., 173
Stafford, 188; Sir Edward, 166; Humfrey, 166
Staffordshire History of, Dr. Plot's, 159
Standeley Sir William, 105
Stanley, 138; arms, 144, 145, 146; Isabella, 147; James bishop of Ely, 144; Sir John, 140, 147; Thomas bishop of Man, 147; Thomas Earl of Derby, 144; Sir Thomas, 70; Sir William, 106
Stanleys The, 106, 145, 147
Stanton William, 157, 194
Stirrup Mark, 124
Stockton Josh., 186
Stone Nicholas, 131
Stonehall Rev. John, 133
Stuarts The, 44
St. Augustine Hermit Friars of, 186
St. George, 183
St. Pierres The, 106
Surtees Society, 139
Surveyor of Work, 133, 134, 135
Swainson Rev. Chr., 52; John, 75
Swan Mr., 174
Swingfield Mr., 163
Sylvanus the Invincible, 32

Tabley Lord de, 58
Tacitus, 39
Talbot John, 147; Margaret, 147
Talentyre Thomas, 70
Tapley John, 138; William, 138
Tatham Robert, 72
Tayleor Robert, 143
Taylor Mr., 107
Taylour Samuel, 157, 195
Temple William, 134
Tennyson, 49
Tetricus, 40
Thompson John, 157, 194
Thorpe Robert, 138; Thomas, 138
Threlfall Henry, 56; Tithe, 54
Threlfalls The, 43, 44, 62, 63
Threlkeld Rev. Rowland, 70
Tildsley Col., 180
Tosti Earl, 66
Townleys The, 62
Trajan coins, 17, 23, 33, 34; Column, 31
Tredescant John, 168; Mrs., 168
Troutbeck Sir John, 140; William (Lord of Durham), 140, 141
Tudor Period, 84, 92, 94, 96, 99, 102
Tudors The, 44
Turner Baron, 164; Edward, 150; George, 60; Margaret, 150
Twentieth Legion, 32, 38
Tyldesleys The, 63

Upchurch Ware, 20, 30
Urceus 29
Urmston Margaret, 187; Richard, 187

Valens 40
Vale Royal Abbot of, 45
Valentinian, 40
Vandyke, 102
Venables Peter, 162
Venutius 39
Vespasian, 39; silver, 33, 34
VESTRY BOOK OF THE TWENTY-FOUR SWORNE MEN OF GOOSNARGH, by Rev. E. D. Banister, B.A., 41, 64

Waite James A., 77
Wainsford Esq., 157, 194
Walker Sir Edward, 165
Walley John, 134
Walmsley John, 55
Ward Mrs. Humphry, 42
Waringe Henry, 57; John, 57; William, 58
Warings The, 44, 62
Warren Arms, 144; Justice, 58
Warrens The, 44
Warrington Guardian, 185; Museum Committee 1
Washington Col., 163
Watkin W. Thompson, 6, 29, 34, 35
Watt, 169
Waymale Allen, 148
Webb, 103
Whitaker Rev. J., 35
White Nicholas, 57
White's *Gazeteer of Cheshire*, 109
Whitehead Charles, 148; Rev. Thomas, 74; Rev. William, 60
Whitehed Nicholas, 143
Whittaker George, 138; George jr., 138
Whittingham John, 57, 59; Rich., 52; Thomas, 57, 58, 59, 182
Whittinghams The, 44, 62
Whittle, Robert, 75
Wilbraham's Chapel, 149
Wilcockson I., 153
Wild, Philip, 143
Wilkins Rev. John, D.D., 162
William III., 193
William of Normandy, 80; the Conqueror, 66, 82
Williams, Christian, 117; William, 177
Wilson John, 187; Sir William, 157, 195, 196
Windsor Herald, 165
Winkles Joseph, 135
Wise Thomas, 157, 158, 194; William, 157, 195
Wissewall Thomas, 148
Wood Anthony à, 167, 169, 171
Woodman, 157, 195
Worthington Dr. John, 169
Worthington's Diary, 169
Woswoall Thomas, 148
Wren Mr., 162
Wright, 27, 35

Wry Thomas, 56
Walfall, Wm., 71, 72
Wuswall Thomas, 148
Wyche Richard, 190; Thomas, 190
Wyswall, Thos., 148

York House of, 67
Yorkshire Philosophic Society, 36
Young Nicholas, 157, 194

Zadkiel, 176

PLACES.

Accrington, 92
Acton, 149; church, 149
Adlington, 179, 190
Agecroft, 88, 97, 98; hall, 91, 97, 98
Aghton, 149
Agincourt (Battle of), 100
Aldeclif. 66
Aldermaston, 166
Algiers, 50
Amounderness, 41, 42, 43, 44, 47, 63
Anderida, 38
Andes, The, 128
Antrim, 120, 126; flints, 120
Ashenhurst, 179
Ashes (Goosnargh), 43, 44
Ashhurst, 101; beacon, 101; hall, 91; hill, 101
Ashton Church, 149
Ashton in Makerfield, 23
Astbury Church, 166
Ausley, 161

Bakehouse Syke, 69
Bakestonegill, 69
Bangor, 140
Barbary, 50
Barcroft, 88, 90
Bare, 66
Bargate, 82
Barker, Higher, 44; Lower, 44, 59
Barnshaw, 178, 181
Bassett, 107
Baxton Gill, 68
Beacon Fell, 42
Beard, 179
Beaumond, 69
Bebington, 123
Beeston Castle, 106
Bellfield, 88, 90; hall, 99
Berkshire, 166, 177; Ashmole's *Visitation of*, 177
Bewsey, 183, 185; hall, 185
Bidston, 90
Bindlosses, 95
Birkenhead, 121, 128
Birrens, 14, 37
Bispham, 183, 184
Black Combe, 42
Blackden, 181, 182
Black Friars, 162
Blake Hall, 43, 44
Blatum Bulgium, 37
Bleasdale, 42
Blewmanclose, 68
Bodeltona, 66
Bodleian Library, 164
Bolthole in Dunnelmylne Damme, 68
Borthwick. Barony of, 196
Borwick Hall, 88, 91, 95
Borwenbreke, 68
Bowland, 42
Brabant, 70
Bradfield, 166
Bradley, 100; hall, 91, 101
Bradshaw, 102
Brakendekebank Close, 68
Bremetonacum, 38, 40
Brereton, 102—107; hall, 91, 102, 103; St. Oswald's, 105
Bridlington, 113
Brigantean Frontier, 39
Briggate, 82
Britain, 32, 36, 37, 39, 112, 114; North, 113
British Museum, 148
Brock Station, 41
Broughton, 193
Brownedge, 193
Bulsnape, 44
Burgandy, 70
Burnley, 90, 138
Burnley Church, 144
Burthryke Beke, 68
Burton, 193; wood, 191

Caerleon-on-Usk, 22
Calder, River, 91
Cambridge, 85, 179; St. John's College, 179
Camulodonum, 39
Canterbury, 81, 136
Canterbury in Olden Times, by J. Brent, F.S.A., 136
Carnarvon, 81
Carnarvonshire, 42
Carnforth, 91, 95
Carlisle, 81
Castlegate, 82
Castletown, 126
Castor, 28
Chancery Lane, 174
Cheadle, 190
Cheapside, 157
Chellet, 66
Cheltenham, 152
Chepstow, 81
Cherca-Loncastre, 66
Cheshire, 32, 88, 90, 91, 102, 103, 105, 107, 108, 110, 111, 113, 120. 123, 125, 135, 138, 148, 155, 157, 163, 166, 169, 171, 172, 178, 179, 190, 191, 194
Cheshire, Antiquities touching. Sir Peter Leycester's, 147; *East*, Earwaker's, 145, 179, 181, 190; *History of*, Ormerod's, 133, 140, 191; *Visitation of*, 148
Cheshire, High Sheriff of, 178
Chester, 30, 38, 39, 40, 90, 109, 133, 134, 138, 139, 140, 141, 153, 154, 155, 180, 181, 182, 186, 187, 190, 191, 194; bishop's court, 178; castle, 134, 135, 141; chamberlain of, 140; county of, 131, 135, 138, 148, 149, 151, 166, 169, 178, 181, 182, 191, 193; Cuitt's *History of*, 191; Earwaker's *History of*, 148; Freemasons of, 155; high cross, 148; probate court, 191; St. Bride's Church, 149; St. Gyles' Well, 149; St. John's Church, 30, 154; St. Mary's on the Hill, 140, 141, 148; St. Werburgh's Abbey, 141, 154; Tarvin bridge, 39; water tower, 139
Chingle Hall, 43, 44
Chipping, 42
Chreneford, 66
Christ Church, Oxford, 45
Church House, 44
Cilgurry, 123
Cirencester, 28
Clarenceux, 165
Claughton, 89
Clement's Inn, 162
Cleveland, 44
Clitheroe, 42
Coccium, 5, 40
Cock Bridge, 92
Colchester, 31, 39
Collins Green Station, 100
Common Pleas, Court of, 163
Condate, 5
Conway, 81
Corinium, 28
Coventry, 153, 161
Crambotts, 69
Crambury Moss, 68
Croc, River, 103
Croft, 191
Crombleholme Fold, 44
Culcheth, 150
Cumberland, 42, 49, 112, 138

Dallom, 186
Dee, River, 148
Denbigh, 134
Denforth, 140
Derby, County of, 179
Derbyshire, 107
Derelakes, 68
Deva, 40
Devensis, 32
Dorset, Co. of, 153
Dublin, 136
Dun Cow Rib, 44
Dunnelmylne Damme, 68
Durham, 151; Co. of, 32
Durobrivæ, 28

East Cheshire, Earwaker's, 145, 179, 181, 190
Eccleston Manor, 67
Eddisbury, 105
Egypt, 77
Eifel, 3, 18
Ely, 144
England, 48, 70, 71, 80, 86, 181; north of, 48, 63
English College, Rome, 184
Europe 79
Eynion, 107

Fells, The, 41
Filey, 36
Fishwick Hall, 193; manor, 67
Flanders, 70
Fleet Street, 176, 177
Flintshire. 135
Flodden Field, 67
France, 48, 70, 71
Friargate, 82
Frodsham, W. Beamont's, 135
Frodsham Church, 135

Furness, 138
Fylde, The, 42, 63

Garstang, 47
Gateshead, 151
Gawsworth, 169, 178
Genoa, 191
Gillisland, 66, 67, 70
Glasebrook, The, 150
Glen Wyllan, 126
Glodihe, 143
Goldmyre, 68
Goosnargh, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64; Ashes in, 43, 44; with Newsham, 42, 44
Goostrey 181
Got Field, 44
Grange Hill, 123
Gray's Inn Chapel, 167
Graystock, 70
Great Harwood, 91
Great Meols, 35
Gresham College, 164, 174
Greystock Castle, 71
Greystoke Church, 71
Gryvdell Close, 68
Gusanarghe, 44

Hale, 90, 91, 139, 140; church, 139, 140; The Hutt, 90, 91
Hale and Oxford, Beamont's, 140
Half Moon Tavern, Cheapside, 157
Halsall, 139
Halton, 39, 65, 66, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74; church, 72, 74, 76; hall, 65, 66, 76; hermitage of St. Ellen, 69; Highfield in, 71; lord of manor of, 65, 66, 68, 69, 72, 73; manor of, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72; moor, 65; parsonage, 69, 72; Roman altar at, 65
Harwood Great, 91
Henbury 182
Hessam, 66
Hey, 187
Heysham Old Hall, 96
Hietun, 66
Highfield in Halton, 71
Hilbre Point, 123, 125, 128
Hillun, 66
Hoghton Towers, 88
Holcroft, 92
Holford 107,
Holgill, 69
Holmes Chapel Station, 102
Holyngworthe, 107; hall, 91, 107
Hornby, 70
Horncastle, 56
Horley, 39
Hotnn, 66
Houlme, 191
House of the Stubb, 68
Huddersfield, 39
Hull, 152
Hutt, The (Hale), 90, 91

Igtham, 114
Ilminster, 55
Inglewhite, 58; lodge, 44
Ireland, 48, 70, 71, 103, 162, 180
Irish Sea, 120
Irwell, 6, 12
Irwell and Mersey Junction Canal, 6, 12
Isca Silurum, 22
Isle of Man, 125, 126, 127, 145

Jerusalem, 70
Jurby Point, 127

Karnicham, 157, 177, 178, 190
Kendal, 95
Kenyon Peel, 88. 90, 91
Kermincham, 178, 181, 182
Kinderton, 5, 102, 162; Baron of, 162
Kintyre, 126
Kirkby Lonsdale, 75
Kirkgate, 82
Kirkham, 45, 47, 50, 57; church, 57; thirty sworn men of, 52, 57
Knowsley, 23
Knutsford, 150, 180

Lake District, 41, 122
Lambeth, 167, 168; South, 168, 175
Lancashire, 32, 62, 67, 68, 76, 88, 91, 97, 99, 100, 101, 108, 109, 110, 120, 125, 138, 152, 155, 157, 179, 181, 184, 188, 193; Inquisitions, 183; sheriff of, 92
Lancashire, Baines' *History of*, 45; Dugdale's *Visitation of*, 187; *Herald's Visitation of*, 183; *Pedigrees*, Foster's, 92, 102
Lancaster, 35, 40, 41, 47, 65, 67, 72, 75, 76, 95, 151, 194; castle, 69, 184; *Companies of Tradesmen*, 151; corporation books, 150; county of, 48, 51, 92, 131, 138, 142, 182. 183, 184, 186, 187; duchy of, 69; parish church, 150, 151; probate registry, 76
Latchford, 38
Lathom, 147; hall, 144; house, 58, 147, 163, 180, 185; park, 145
Latus Hall, 44
Launceston, 81
Leasowe Lighthouse, 125
Leaver Hill, 56
Leicester, 196
Leigh, 184
Leighlin, 103
Leith, 92
Leonard's Gate, 72
Lichfield, 161, 162, 164; cathedral, 162, 196; Harwood's *History of*, 196; St. Mary's Church, 162
Lincoln, 81, 102; county of, 56
Lincoln's Inn Chapel, 167
Liscard, 123
Little Moreton Hall, 90
Liverpool, 2, 41, 111, 123, 140; Biological Society, 111; Geological Society, 111; tower, 147; University College, 111
Lleyn Promontory, 42
Loncastre, 66
London, 27, 50, 56, 71, 138, 148, 150, 152. 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 166, 172, 173, 174, 176, 177, 186, 194, 195, 200, 202; Chancery lane, 174; fire of, 56; Masons' hall, 157. 158, 195, 197; Silver street, 166; town clerk of, 174
Longovicus, 40
Lonsdale, 66
Lostock, 89, 91, 187
Lousher's lane, Wilderspool, 38
Loxley, 178, 182
Loyne River, 68, 69
Ludlow. 81
Lune, 65, 70
Lydgate, 82
Lyme, 100
Lymm, 151, 191, 192, 194; church, 192
Lynthwaite, 69

Macclesfield, 179
Maidstone, 136
Mainwaring, 171
Malpas. 107, 139, 140
Man Bishop of, 147; king of, 147
Manx arms, 144
Manchester. 30. 35, 39, 40, 91, 97, 125. 147, 152, 181; cathedral, 144; collegiate church, 144; encampment, 30; registers, 149; Roman walls, 35
Mancunium, 39, 40
Manesworne, 69
Margate, 161
Marston Moor, 180
Martholme, 90, 91
Masons' Hall, London, 157, 158, 195. 197
Mediterranean, 56
Mellor, 152
Meols, 123, 129; Great, 35
Mersey, 1, 6, 12. 39. 40
Middle Temple Hall. 164
Middleton, 58, 66; chapel, 45, 54; hall, 44, 46
Middlewich, 190
Midlands The, 112
Millknowe, 126
Mobberley Steeple, 147, 148
Moel Tryfaen, 113, 122
Monmouth. 81
Moreton, 88; hall Little. 90
Mosse The, 68; of Pylin, 42
Mount House, Prenton, 121

Nantwich, 149, 180
Naples, 70
Naseby Battle of, 181
Naworth Castle, 71
Nen, 28
Netheringhow Meadow, 69
Neuton, 66
New Brighton, 123, 124, 129; Red Noses, 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129
Newbold, 88, 99; hall, 91, 99
Newcastle, 81, 153; Masons of 153
Newcastle-on-Tyne, 37
Newhuse, 66
Newington, 159
Newsham. 42, 44; hall, 44
Newton, 66, 187, 288
Newton-le-Willows, 187, 188; with Scholes, 193
Northampton, 28; county of, 183
Northenden Church, 145
North Gate, 82
Northumbria, 40, 138
North Wales, 39, 113, 122
Northwich, 5, 29, 190
Northwood, 148

Old Bailey, 174
Oldham Church, 141, 142, 143
Ordsall, 88; hall, 90
Ormskirk, 150
Oulton Park, 107
Ouretun, 66
Overkellett. 70
Oxeneclif, 66
Oxford, 36, 45, 85, 140, 159, 163, 164, 167, 168; Christ Church, 45; University, 167; *Hale and* Beamont's, 140

Pacific, 128
Paintus Hall, 174
Papworth, 144
Parlick Pike, 42
Paul's Wharf, 166
Peckferton, 91; hills, 105
Pendlebury, 97
Pendle Hill, 42
Penketh, 183, 184, 185, 189; hall, 185
Pennine Range, 41, 112
Peover, 178, 181
Pevensey, 38
Pilling Moss, 42
Pinnington, 182
Plemstow, 133
Pleymundestowe, 133; church, 133
Poltune, 66
Pompeii, 22, 23; Strada Consulare, 23
Poole, 153
Prenton, 113, 121; hill, 123; Mount House, 121
Prescot, 189
Pressigny, 115
Preston, 41, 45, 47, 63, 152, 153; carpenters of, 153; Census returns, 42; guild merchants, 152, 153; *History of*, 152; Masons' company of, 152; vestry of, 47
Prestwick, 142, 143; church, Booker's *Memorials of*, 142
Pylin, Mosse of, 42

Ramsey, 126
Rea, River, 113
Reading, 31, 166, 171; museum, 31; Recorder of, 166
Red Noses (New Brighton), 123, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129
Ribchester, 38, 39, 40
Ribbleton, 193; The Lodge, 193
Richmond Palace, 144
Ridley. 106, 107; hall, 91, 105
Rochdale, 91, 99, 152
Rochester, 136
Rock Ferry, 2, 123
Rocky Mountains, 128
Roman Road, 38
Roman Stations, 1, 12, 19. 20, 31
Rome. 79, 184; English College at, 184
Rufford, 92, 138
Runcorn, 39
Rushgreen, 192

Saighton Tower, 90
Saltley, 113
Sandbach, 91, 102
Sankey. Great, 186, 188, 189
Little, 161, 188, 189
Savoy, 167; St. Mary's, 167
Schaffhausen, 129
Schertune, 66
Schweizerbild, 129
Scorton Station. 41
Scotland, 48, 65, 92, 154; South, 112
Severn, The. 112
Sewing Shields, 36
Shawsbecke, 68
Ship Canal, 1, 2, 6, 7, 12, 13. 14, 19
Silver Street, London, 166
Singleton, 194
Sline, 66
Smallwood, 166, 169
Solway, The, 24, 36
Somerset, County of, 55
Sonkey, 183
Southampton, 81
Spain, 70
Speke, 88, 89
Spital, 115, 120, 123; sandpit, 120
Stafford, County of, 179, 182
Staffordshire, 169, 178
Staffordshire History of, Dr. Plot's, 159
Stalybridge, 91, 107
Stamford Bridge, 66
Standing Stone, 68
Stanhope. 32
Stanney Brook, 99
Stockport, 179. 180
Stony Loont, 7
Stopeltierne, 66
Storeton, 123
Strada Consulare (Pompeii), 23
Stretford. 152
Stubb, House of the, 68
Styrleys, 69
St. Augustine's, Warrington, 186
St. Bartholomew's. London, 55
St. Benedict's Church, 166
St. Bride's, Chester, 149
St. Dunstan's, Fleet Street, 167, 176, 177
St. Gyle's Well, Chester. 149
St. John's, Chester. 30, 154
St. John's College, Cambridge, 179
St. Mary's, Lichfield, 162; on the Hill, Chester, 140, 141, 148; Savoy, 167
St. Michael's, Amounderness, 45
St. Oswald's, Brereton, 105
St. Werburgh's Abbey, Chester, 141, 154
St. Wilfrid's, Winwick, 100
Suffolk, County of, 56
Surinam, 164
Surrey, 71
Sutton Coldfield, 196
Swallowfield. 177; church, 177
Swancliffs, The, 68
Swanley, 178
Swerthbecke, Syke of, 68
Swettenham, 178

Tarven, 190; bridge, Chester, 39
Temple, The, 162; inner, 166, 171; middle, 163, 167
Tenby, 81
Terlestowe Wood, 144
Thetford, 70
Thevesay Lane, 69
Thorne bank, 68
Thornton Hough, 120
Three Cranes, The (Chancery lane), 174
Tiernum, 66
Toredholme, 66
Toronto 111
Tosti, 66
Towton, 67
Trent, The, 138
Tyne. 24, 36
Tyrol, 70

Upchurch, 3, 6, 20
Uriconium, 2, 28, 31, 35, 40

Vale Royal, 45

Wakefield, 180
Wales, 136; north, 39, 113, 122, 133, 134; south, 39
Wallasey, 125, 128, 129; pool, 128
Wallerscott, 190
Walton, 150
Wardley, 89
Warrington, 1, 137, 155, 156, 157, 158, 160, 161, 172, 180, 182, 183, 185, 186, 188, 189, 191, 194, 195, 202
Warrington church, 185; lodge, 161, 200, 202; museum, 1, 7, 13, 19, 21; parish registers, 160, 189; St. Augustine's, 186
Warwick, 81, 161; church, 196
Warwickshire, 113
Wash, The, 112
Wellenborough, 183
Wells, 81
West Gate, 82
West Indies, 164
Westmoreland. 138
Whalley, 42, 91, 92, 138
Whinney Clough, 44
Whitehall, 159, 196
White Hart, Old Bailey, 174
White Hill, 44
White Lee, 43, 44
Whittingham, 44, 52, 55, 56, 57; hall, 44
Widford, 138
Wigan, 3, 5, 18, 40
Wilbraham's Chapel, 149
Wilderspool, 1, 19, 21, 26, 32, 37, 38, 39. 40; Greenall's avenue, 38; house, 15; Lousher's lane, 38; Roman station at, 1, 12, 14, 19, 20
Winchester, 47, 81. 85
Windsor, 164; chapter house, 164
Winwick, 91, 100, 184, 187. 188, 191; Beamont's *History of*, 184; church 187; St. Wilfrid's, 100
Wirral 35, 123, 126, 127, 129
Worcester, 163, 172, 173; fort, 163
Wroxeter, 2, 28, 31, 35, 40
Wyham, 102
Wyre, River, 42
Wythenshawe Hall, 179

York, 81, 82, 139, 153, 180
Yorkshire, 112, 113, 137, 138; east, 44; west, 49.

II.—NOTES TAKEN IN LANCASHIRE CHURCHES.

NAMES.

Arderne, 221; Sir John, 222; Maud, 222; Sir William, 222; of Harden, 217; of Mobberley, 208, 222
Asheton, 211
Ashhursts, The, 219
Ashton, 216, 226
Ashton Grace, 229; of Ashton under Lyne, 204, 216; Sir Thomas of Ashton, 226; of Penketh, 211, 214, 228
Ashurst Sir Adam of Ashhurst, 204, 219
Asshawe Anne, 221; Roger, 223; of the Hall on the Hill, 209, 223; Thomas of the Hall on the Hill, 221
Assheton Alice, 219; Sir Thomas, 219
Atherton of Atherton, 216; Margery, 215; Sir William, 215
Audley, 220

Baines' *History of Lancashire*, 214
Balderstone of Balderstone, 218; Anne, 230; Richard, 230
Bamford John, 207
Banastre, 205, 218, 230; Alice, 230; Robert, 230
Barlow John de, 207; Laur. de, 207
Barton Thomas de, 223
Basset of Blore, 208; Margaret, 221; Ralph, 221
Beamont, 228
Beamont's *House of Lyme*, 226
Beaufort, 212, 228; John de, 228
Beck Isabel, 206
Bentley, 217
Bexwike Richard, 206; Roger, 206
Birches William de, 207
Bold Elena de, 212, 213, 214; John de, 228; Richard de, 212, 213, 214, 228; Sir Thomas, 213; Walter, 214; of Bold, 212, 228, 229
Bolde, 205
Book of Knights (Metcalfe), 215, 221
Booth John, 206, 223, 224; Robert de, 207; of Barton, 209
Boothe de Dunham, 217
Boteler of Wemme, 217
Bothe Thomas del, 223
Botiller Elena le, 226; John le, 227
Bould, 212; Walter, 214
Boydell, 210, 211, 224, 225, 226; Joan, 226; Sir William, 226
Brereton, 207, 208; Alice, 220; Dorothea, 207, 220, 221; Dorothy, 220; Geoffrey, 220; Joan, 220; Richard, 220; Richard Egerton, 207; Richard of Tatton, 207, 220; Sir Urian, 205
Bromley Sir John, 227; Margaret, 227; of Badington, 211, 227; William of Badington, 227
Buckingham Duke of, 221
Buckley Henry, 206
Butler of Bewsey, 209; of Merton, 210, 224, 225, 226
Byram, 204
Byron Alice, 221; Sir John le. 206, 221

Catterall, 218
Chaderton of Chaderton, 218
Chaloner Thomas, 203
Chetham Society, 204, 223, 226, 228, 229, 230
Chetilton, 211, 227; Annabella, 227; William de, 227
Chichley Elizabeth, 225; Sir Thomas, 225
Clideroll Isabella de, 229; Richard de, 229
Clitheroe, 216, 229
Constable Sir Ralph, 222
Corona, 210, 224, 225, 226; Ellen de, 226; Sir Thomas de, 226
Cressy Battle of, 224
Croft Nicholas, 226; of Dalton, 211, 225; James of Dalton, 226; Mabel of Dalton, 226
Cuerdale, 218, 230; Alexander of, 230
Culcheth, 228; Gilbert de, 227

Daniel of Bradley, 210
Danyers of Bradley, 210, 224, 226; Sir John, 226; Sir Thomas, 224, 225
Derby Alice Countess of, 222; Earl of. 205, 217, 218, 226
Ditchfield of Ditton, 212, 214
Dodsworth. 228
Done Elizabeth, 220; Hugh, 220; of Oulton, 208
Dugdale Norroy King of Arms, 224, 225; Sir William, 221, 227
Dukenfeld of Dukenfeld, 217
Durham Thomas Bishop of, 206
Dutton, 217, 220

Earwaker, 205, 229
———'s *East Cheshire*, 205, 229
Edward I, 226. 230; III, 219, 227. 229; Black Prince, 224
Egerton, 220; of Egerton, 208; John of Egerton, 220, 221; Philip of Egerton, 220; Sir Ralph of Egerton, 221; of Ridley, 207; Mary of Ridley, 221; Sir Richard of Ridley, 221; of Wrynehill, 220
Elizabeth Queen, 206, 222
English, 209, 223, 230
Essex Earl of, 221

Farrington, 218, 229; de Litlewood, 218; Dorothy of Farrington, 229; Sir Henry of Farrington, 229; William of Worden, 229
Ferrers of Wemme, 217
Fits Gerard William of Kingsley, 227
Fitton of Bolyn, 217, 229
Fitzgerald, 227
Flower Norroy King of Arms, 225

Gaunt John of, 228
Gerrard, 211, 225; Peter, 227; Margaret of Bryn, 225, 227; Sir Thomas of Bryn, 211, 225. 227
Grosvenor of Eaton, 208; Agnes, 227; Mary, 221; Sir Rich., 221
Goushill Jane, 220; Sir Robert, 220; of Heveringham, 208

Halliwell, 204
Halsall, 213, 228, 229; Eleyne, 228; Ellen, 213; Gilbert de, 228; Ancient. 229
Harleian Society MSS., 204, 205, 207, 210, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216, 219, 227, 230
Harrington of West Leigh, 209, 218; Alice, 230; Sir James, 223 230
Haydock Sir Gilbert, 226; Joan, 226; of Haydock, 210, 224, 225, 226
Helsby, 220, 227; of Helsby, 219, 229, 230
Henry III, 227; IV, 228; V. 206, 207; VI, 213; VII. 227; VIII. 223
Hextall of Hextall, 211, 227; Joan, 227; William. 227
Highfield William de, 207
Hilton Galf de, 207
Hindley, 228; Hugh de, 227
Hoghton Sir Richard, 219; Thomas, 216
Holcroft, 211, 228; Geoffrey of Hurst, 227, 228
Holland, 204, 205, 219; Sir Richard. 219; Thurstan, 206; Sir William, 204; William, 219; of Denton, 216
Holme Jac. de, 207; Laurence, 206; Randle, 203
Hondford Margaret, 205; William, 205
Hopton, 211
Hopwood. 211; Galfr. de. 207; John of Hopwood, 227; Katherine, 227
Houghton, 204, 216
House of Lyme Beamont's, 226
Hulton Christopher, 223; Jane, 223; Margaret, 223; of Farnworth. 223
Hyde Robert de, 206

Ireland Barbara, 215; Sir Gilbert, 215; John, 215
Ireland-Blackburne, 215
Irvine W. F., 219

Kingsley, 211, 227; Emma, 227; Richard de, 227

Lancashire Visitation of, 215, 221, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230
Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, 220, 223. 224, 225, 229
Lancaster House of, 228; Thomas Earl of, 219
Langford Rad., 206
Langley of Agecroft, 210, 217

Langton, 205, 218, 230; Baron of Newton, 230; John de, 230; Mrs., 219; Thomas, 216
Langtree of Langtree, 214; Richard, 229
Lathom, 208; Domina Cecilia. 228
Lea Henry, 219; Sibella, 219; William de, 219; of Lea Hall, 204
Legh Barbara, 215; Dorothea, 207; George, 215; Peter, 226; of Adlington, 225; Robert of Adlington, 225, 226; of Booths. 208, 221, 222; Elizabeth of Booths, 222; John de of Booths, 222, 226; Matilda of Booths. 222; of High Legh, 225; of Lyme, 210, 224, 225, 226; Elizabeth of Lyme, 225; Sir Peter of Lyme, 220, 225, 226; Richard of Lyme, 225
Leghe Agnes de, 226; Sir Pieres of Lyme, 210, 225, 226
Leighe —, 210
Leycester of Nether Tabley, 208; Sir Piers of Tabley, 220
Leyland Sir William, 219; of Morleys, 204
Leyot John, 215
Lincoln Bishop of, 214

Mainwaring Margery, 220; William, 220; of Ightfield, 208
Marbury, 214
Mason John le, le Irishman, 215
Massey Alice, 220; Hugh, 220; of Tatton, 220; of Timperley, 208, 220
Metcalfe's *Book of Knights*, 215, 221
Mollett's silver, 224
Molyneux, 215; Sir Richard, 230; Tomlyn, 230; monuments, 229; of the Edge, 218

Newton Langton Baron of. 230; Thomas Langton Baron of, 216
Norley, 226; Matilda de, 226
Norroy King of Arms, 226; (Dugdale), 225; (Flower), 225

Okeover Dorothy, 229; Humphrey, 229
Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, 220, 227
Osbaldeston Hugh de, 230; John, 230; of Osbaldeston, 218

Parr, 229
Pendleton Ciciley, 206; Francis, 206
Penketh, 228; of Penketh, 211, 212, 214
Pesfurlong, 228
Piccope MS., 228
Prestwich Rad. de, 207

Radcliffe, 219, 221, 223; Sir Alexander, 221, 222; Alice, 222; Anne, 221, 222; Edmund, 222; Jane, 222; Sir John, junior, 221; Margaret, 222; R. D., M.A., F.S.A., 222; Thomas, 222; William, 221; Sir William, 223; of Chadderton, 218; of Ordsall, 208, 217, 221, 222; Sir John of Ordsall, 221, 223; Richard de of Ordsall, 222; of Winmarleigh, 222
Ratcliff —. 204
Ratcliffe Sir John de, 206; of Ordsall, 209
Redish Otho de, 207
Redman, 217
Richard II, 215, 220, 222, 228
Risley, 227, 228
Rylands J. Paul, F.S.A., 203, 228; W. H., F.S.A., 203, 228

Sandbach, 221; Elizabeth, 222; Richard de, 222; of Sandbach, 208, 210
Sherborne of Stonyhurst, 205
Singleton Alan, 219; Anne, 219; of Wightgill, 204
Smith William (Bp. of Lincoln), 214
Smyth of Cuerdley, 211
Somerset Earl of, 228
Standish of Standish, 218; Ralph, 230
Stanley Jacob, 205; James (Bp. of Ely), 205, 206; Sir John, 205; Lady, 205; Margaret, 206, 227; Sir Thomas, 220; Sir William of Hooton, 227; Sir William of Storeton, 211, 220; William of Tatton, 208, 220
Strangways Jac., 206
St. Dionyse, 207
St. George, 207, 224
St. Katherine, 209, 224
St. Mary, 207
Swineford Katherine, 228

Talbot, 216; of Bashall, 217; Anne of Bashall, 229; Edward of Bashall, 229; Sir Thomas of Bashall, 218, 229; John of Salesbury, 229
Tankerville Comte de, 224
Thornton of Thornton, 217, 219, 229, 230
Towers, 212
Trafford, 229; Edmond, 206; of Trafford, 210, 216, 217
Tyldesley of Tyldesley, 210
Tyrone Hugh Earl of, 221

Urswick, 209, 223, 230

Verdon, 209, 223, 230

Wales Council of, 214
Waleton, 224, 225, 226; of Ulnes Walton, 211
Ward Thomas de la, 206, 207
Workeslee Peter de, 207
Worsley, 210; of Platt, 227

PLACES.

Abram, 229
Adlington, 210, 225, 226
Agecroft, 210, 217
Amoundernes, 204
Ashehurst, 204, 219
Ashton, 216
Ashton under Lyne, 204, 216, 219
Astley, 219
Atherton, 215, 216

Badington, 211, 227
Balderstone, 218, 230
Bamfurlong, 229
Bangor, 215
Barton, 209, 223, 224
Bashall, 217, 218, 229
Bebington, 215
Bewsey, 209
Blackwater, 221
Blore, 208
Bold, 212, 228
Bolyn, 217
Booths, 208, 221, 222, 226
Boroughbridge, 219
Bould's Chapel, 213
Bradley, 210, 224, 225
Brasenose College (Oxford), 214
British Museum, 203
Brixworth, 223, 230
Brockholes, 204
Bryn, 225, 227
Bury Lane, 227

Cadiz, 221
Chadderton, 218
Cheadle Church, 205
Chester, 215; county of, 205, 207, 208, 210, 211, 215, 217, 219, 220, 222, 224, 226, 227, 230
Cottam, 216
Cressy (Battle of), 224
Cuerdale, 218, 230
Cuerdley, 211, 214
Curlew Hills, 221

Dalton, 211, 219, 225, 226
Dalton in Lonsdale, 226
Delamere, 227
Denton, 216
Ditton, 212, 214
Dodleston, 226
Dukenfield, 217
Dunham, 217
Durham, 206

Eaton, 208, 221
Eccles, 203, 207; church, 207, 220, 223, 224
Edge, The, 218, 230
Egerton, 208, 220
Ely, 205, 206
England, 207, 212, 217, 226, 228, 229

Farington, 229
Farnworth, 203, 209, 211, 213, 214, 223; church, 211, 214, 228, 229
Flanders, 222
Flodden (Battle of), 205
France, 207, 212, 217, 221

Glazebury, 227
Grappenhall, 226

Hale, 203, 215; church, 215; hall, 215
Halewood, 215
Hall on the Hill, 209, 221, 223
Halsall Church, 229
Handforth, 205
Harden, 217
Haydock, 210, 224, 225
Helsby, 219, 230
Heveringham, 208
Hextall, 211, 227

High Leigh, 215, 225
Hoghton Tower, 219
Holcroft, 228
Hooton, 227
Hopwood, 227
Hulton, 209, 223
Hurst, 227
Hutt, The (Halewood), 215

Ightfield, 208
Ingol, 216
Ireland, 221

Kingsley, 211, 227
King's Chamber (Westminster), 226

Lancashire (Baines' *History of*), 214
Lancaster, county of, 203, 204, 205, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 221, 222, 223, 225, 227, 228, 229, 230
Langtree, 214, 229
Lathom House, 215
Lea, 216; hall, 203, 204, 216
Lee, 216
Leigh, 219; chapel (Winwick Church), 225
Lichfield, 212
Lincoln, 214
Litlewood, 218
Liverpool, Tower of, 215
Lonsdale, 226
Lyme, 210, 220, 224, 225, 226; hall, 226

Malpas, 215
Manchester, 203, 205, 221, 223; cathedral, 221; chapter house, 221; church, 205; college church, 206, 207, 221, 222, 223
Marbury, 214
Merton, 210, 224, 225, 226
Mobberley, 208, 222
Morleys, 204, 219

Nether Tabley, 208
Newstead, 221
Newton, 216, 230
Northampton, county of, 223, 230
Nottingham, 208, 221

Okeover, 229
Ordsall, 208, 209, 217, 221, 222, 223
Osbaldeston, 218, 230
Oulton, 208
Oxford, 214, 219

Peel House (Widnes), 214
Penketh, 211, 214, 228
Pesfurlong, 228
Platt, 227
Prescot, 213, 214. 228
Prestbury, 224
Preston, 203, 204, 216, 219, 220; church, 219, 220

Radcliffe, 219; the tower, 219
Rhé, Island of, 221
Richmond, 222
Ridley, 207, 221
Risley, 228
Rusholme, 227

Salesbury, 216, 229
Salfordshire, 219
Salop, 208
Sandbach, 208, 222, 223; church, 223
Sephton, 203, 214, 215, 230; church, 215, 229
Stafford, county of, 208
Standish, 218, 229, 230
Stonyhurst, 205
Storeton, 211, 220

Tabley, 220; Nether, 208
Tatton, 207, 208, 220
The Hutt (Halewood), 215
The Tower (Radcliffe), 219
Thornton, 217, 219, 229, 230
Timperley, 208, 220
Trafford, 210, 216, 217, 223
Tyldesley, 210
Tyrone, 221

Ulnes Walton, 211

Wales, Council of, 214
Warrington Church, 228
Warwick, county of, 211, 227
Waterstock, 219
Wemme, 217
West Leigh, 209, 218. 223, 230
Westminster, 205, 222, 226; King's Chamber, 226; St. Margaret's Church, 222
Widnes, 214; Peel House, 214
Wigan, 219
Wightgill, 204, 219
Winmarleigh, 222
Winwick, 203, 210, 211; church, 210, 211, 225
Woolfedge, 223, 230
Worden, 229
Workesley, 207
Wymerley, 222

York, county of, 204, 216, 217, 218, 219, 229

III.—RECUSANT ROLL FOR WEST DERBY HUNDRED.

NAMES.

Abraham Alice, 232; Elizabeth, 236; Ellen, 236; James, 238; Nicholas, 236; Thomas, 232; William, senior, 236
Ackers Margaret, 241; William, 241
Aiscough William, senior, 234; junior, 234
Alker Thomas, 233, 239
Allen Alexander, 244; John, 244
Allenson Elline, 244
Allerton Ellen, 234; Richard, junior, 233
Allmond Margery, 243
Almond George, 232; Marie, 232
Ambrose John, 238
Ambrosse Ann, 234; Edward, 234; Thomas, 234
Anderton Ann, 239; Jane, 239
Armetryding Elizabeth, 240
Arnet Henry, 240
Arnold William, 237
Arrowsmith Robert, 245
Arrowsmithe John, 240
Ashhurst Henry, 246
Ashton Ellen, 245; Richard, 239, 245; Thomas, 244
Ashurst Henry, 231
Aspinwall Adam, 232; Ann, 235; Edward, 234; Ellen, 232, 235; Frances, 232; Henry, 237; Hugh, 235; Humfry, 233, 234; Jane, 234; John, 232; Margaret, 232, 235; Marie, 234; Thomas, 232
Atherton Ann, 245; Gawyne, 241; Humfry, 240; Jenett, 237; John, 231, 246
Aynsworth Richard, 236

Ballard Thomas, 242
Banckes Ann, 239; Christopher, 239; John, 238; Ralph, 239; Ursula, 238
Banckrofte Thomas, 246
Barker Alexander, 239; Dorothy, 237; Ellen, 234; James, 241; Margerie 233; Thomas, 233
Barner Hugh, 237; Margeria, 237
Barnes Alice, 241; Jane, 244; John, 244
Barow Edward, 239; Grace, 239
Barron Lawrence, senior, 236
Barrowe John, 242; William, 245
Barton John, 236, 240; Marie, 234; Ralph, 246; Roger, 235; William, 240
Bastwell John, 234
Bellard Thomas, 245
Benet Gilbert, 236
Berry Ann, 239; Lambert, 246; Lawrence, 239
Bibbie James, 240; Jane, 240
Bicarstaffe Margaret, 234
Billinge Ellen, 239; Robert, 239
Birchall Alice, 243; Ann, 245; Jane, 240
Blackborne Clemence, 244; Robert, 244
Blanchard John, 236, 237; Thomas, 236
Blevin William, 238
Blundell Edward, 235; Elizabeth, 235; Ellen, 235; Gilbert, 235; Henry, 237; Humfry, 236; James, 235; Nicholas, 236; Richard, senior, 237; Richard, junior, 237; William, 236

Booth Elizabeth, 245; Jane, 244; Richard, 244
Boothe Jane, 244
Bootle Dorothy, 242; Henry, 237; Jane, 236, 242; John, 242; Robert, 236; William, 242
Bordman Thomas, 236
Bould Ellen, 242; Henry, 242
Bouldwin Andrew, 236
Boulton Elizabeth, 239; Thomas, 238
Bowdy John, 237
Boydwell Elizabeth, 233
Bradgshawe Margaret, 246
Brekill Margerie, 232
Bretherton Jane, 244; Thomas, 244
Bridge Ann, 236, 237; Roger, 236
Brigges Robert, 239
Broadyate Ralph Howard de, 241
Brookfield Margaret, 243
Brough Margaret, 236; Richard, 236
Browne Elizabeth, 238
Bryanson Richard, 236
Bryers Alexander, 234; Isabel, 234; Lawrence, 237
Buchard Edward, 235; Elizabeth, 235; Ellen, 236; Lynell, 235
Bullin Ann, 234; Hugh, 234; John, 234; Thomas, 234
Bulline Margaret, 233; Thomas, 233
Bullinge Grace, 244; Margaret, 244; Robert, 244
Bunberrie Elizabeth, 242
Burgess Elizabeth, 243; Robert, 243
Burscough Gilbert, 235; James, 233; Jane, 235; Thomas, 234
Butler Elizabeth, 235; John, 235
Buttrie Elizabeth, 242

Carr Ann, 233; Henry, 234; John, 234; Thomas, 234
Carter Anne, 241; Richard, 241
Case Elizabeth, 241
Chadwicke Margaret, 240; Oliver, 240
Challiner Anne, 243; William, 243
Challinor Anne, 243; Isabel, 243; William, 243
Charles I, 231
Charnocke Ann, 240
Chigley Emri (?), 239
Chorley Eme, 237; William, 237
Claypane Alice, 233; Richard, 233; William, 233
Cliffe John, 240
Cocket Ann, 234
Coney Jane, 236; Philip, 236
Cooke Thomas, 243
Coop Richard Farnworth, 239
Cooper Alice, 235; Ann, 235; Elizabeth, 234; Jenet, 232; John, 232; Margaret, 232; Peter, 234
Copland James, 238
Corles Katherine, 239
Coudocke Lawrence, 234
Couple Margerie, 236; Thomas, 236
Cowdocke Elizabeth, 237; John, 237
Cowley Alice, 240; Matthew, 241; Robert, 240, 241
Cowpe Emme, 246
Cropper Elizabeth, 233; Mrs. Ellen, 234; William, 233
Crosbie Elizabeth, 243; Robert, 243
Crosse Elizabeth, 235, 239, 243; Isabel, 245; Margaret, 239; Oliver, 239; Robert, 243; William, 239
Croston John, 235; Margerie, 237

Danie Henry, 242
Darwall Edward, 246; Jane, 246
Darwin Ann, 237; Anthony, 236; Jane, 233, 236; Robert, 237; William, 233
Davison Alice, 241; Jennet, 242; Thomas, 241
Davyson Henry, 241; Margaret, 241
Denton Edward, 236, 242; Elizabeth, 241; John, 241; Margaret, 242
Ditchfield Dorothy, 242; Edward, 242
Dobson Richard, 241

Eccleston Ellinor, 240; Jane, 240; Thomas, 240
Edgerton Ellinor, 238; John, 238
Ellen (wife of ——?), 243
Ellison Jennet, 242; Richard, 242

Fairhurst Edward, 240
Famnell Mrs., 246
Farest Jane, 234; John, 234
Farnom Katherine, 242
Farnworth Richard, 239
Farrer Ann, 232; Hugh, 236; Thomas, 236
Fayrehurst Elline, 241
Fazakerley Ellen, 237, 238; Margaret, 237; Nicholas, 237; Richard, 237; Robert, 237
Fisher John, 237
Flecher John, 233; Thomas, 234, 237
Fleetwood Francis, 237
Flud Ellen, 243
Ford John, 241; William (Pewterer), 239
Formbie Cuthbert, 233; Elizabeth, 238; Henry, 238; James, 238; Richard, 238; Robert, senior, 238; William, 238
Forster Richard, 241
Frodgeshame John, 244
Fryth Ann, 233; Thomas, 233
Furnifull William, 234

Garnet Elizabeth, 242; Evan, 242; Henry, 240; Mary, 240
Garrard Dorothy, 236; Thos., 236
Garrett Frauncis, 246
Garstange Ellen, 236
Garthes Richard, 236
Gerrard Elizabeth, 245; Isabel, 244; John, 244; Joseph, 245; Marmaduke, 244
Gilbertson Thomas, 235
Gill Alice, 235; Edward, 235, 243; Elizabeth, 232; Ellen, 243; Gabriel, 232; Gilbert, 233; John, 243; Mary, 243; Richard, 233; William, 243
Glovar Ellis, 241
Goarse James, 240; Richard, 240
Goodoe William, 243
Goore Alice, 233, 235; Cuthbert, 238; Edmund, 233; Edward, 232; John, 234; Margerie, 234; Robert, junior, 235; Thomas, junior, 238
Gorse Alexander, 239
Gorstige Elizabeth, 244; Henry, 244
Gorsuch Elizabeth, 235; Frances, 235; Nicholas, 235
Gorton Ellen, 237
Goulden Anne, 244; Jane, 242; John, 244; Richard, 244; Thomas, 244
Goursie Anne, 241; Humfrey, 241
Greaves Gabriel, 233; John, 233; Margerie, 233
Gregson John, 234; W. E., 231
Grice Lawrence, 244
Grosse Ellinor, 242; William, 242
Guest Robert, 246

Haile Jane, 234; John, 234
Hale Edward, 236
Halliwell Richard, 246
Halsall Cuthbert, 233; James, 233, 235
Harrington Robert, 242
Harrison Alice, 238, 242; Anne, 241; Elizabeth, 243, 245; John, 245; Margaret, 238, 243; Richard, 238
Hartley William, 235
Harvie Thomas, 235
Haskeene Henry, 238; Jane, 238
Hasleden John, 245
Hatton Edward, 237; Henry, 237
Haward Bryan, 240; Fraunce, 241; Ralph de Broadyate, 241
Hawarden Edward, 241; Elline, 241; John, 241; Margerie, 241
Hawes Jennet, 243; Thomas, 243
Haworth Margaret, 240
Heame John, 242
Heaton Richard, 245
Heme Henry, 242
Henshaw Edward, 238; Margaret, 238
Hesketh Ann, 235; Ellen, 232; Jenett, 235; Robert, 232; Thomas, 232; William, 232
Heskin Ellen, 234
Hestie Ciselie, 243
Hey Agnes, 245; Gilbert, 245; Henry, 232; Jenet, 234; Margaret, 232; Ralph, 234; Robert, 243; Thomas, 240
Hill Edward, 237; Henry, 244; Matthew, 241; Robert, 241
Hitchin John, 244
Hitchmough Anne, 244; Elizabeth, 243; Ellen, 242; Jenet, 241; Robert, 243; William, 241
Hodgson Katherin, 234
Holland Ann, 240; Anne, 241; Edward, 234; Elizabeth, 234; Jane, 239; John, 240; Ralph, 235; Richard, 240; Robert, 239

Holme Alice, 242; George, 243; Robert, 243
Houghton Elizabeth, 244; Jane, 244; Margaret, 244; Richard, 244; Robert, 244; Roger, 245; Sarah, 244; Thomas, 244
Houlecrofte Cicilie, 245; Richard, 245
Houlgive Alice, 243; Edward, 243
Houlme Ann, 243; Robert, 243; William, 243
Howard Edward, 240
Hulme Alice, 232; Ann, 235; Edmund, 232; Elizabeth, 235; Ellen, 232; Gilbert, 232; Henry, 234, 239; Isabel, 234; James, 232, 235; Jenet, 232; John, 232; Richard, 232; Robert, 232; Thomas, 232
Hulton Jennet, 245
Hunt Ciceley, 233; Elizabeth, 233; Ellen, 238; John, 242; Margaret, 232; William, 244
Hurdice Ann, 236; Peter, 236
Hurslston Matthew, 235
Hyton Jane, 239

Ince Katherine, 239
Ireland Ellen, 239; Mrs. Ellen, 232; (alias Kid) James, 239

Jackeson Christopher, 242; Ellen, 242
Jameson Elizabeth, 235
Jaxon Margerie, 232
Johnson Ann, 234; Lawrence, 236; Margaret, 238; Nicholas, senior, 237; Richard, 234, 238; Robert, 236; William, 236; (alias Thomasson) William, 242
Jollibrand Mrs. Ann, 234; Henry, 241
Jumpe Ann, 235; Cicily, 235; Edward, 235; Peter, 238
Justice Jane, 241

Kay Alice, 245; Edward, 244; Isabel, 244; Jane, 244; Ralph, 245
Keighley Cicilie, 245; Henry, 245
Kenion William, 232
Kenyon Elizabeth, 244; John, 244; Matthewe, 241
Kesterson John, 238
Kid James (alias Ireland), 239
Kilshaw Cicily, 233; Edward, 233; Ellen, 233; Henry, 233; William, junior, 233
Knowle Anne, 245; Thomas, 245; William, 245
Knowles John, 240

Lancaster Elizabeth, 241; John, 241
Lane Alice, 240; Marmaduke, 240
Langley Ellen, 243; John, 233
Langton Abraham, 239; Elizabeth, 239
Lathom Anne, 240; Fraunces, 240; John, 238; Margaret, 240; Richard, 233; Thomas, 243; William, 243
Lathome Frances, 240; Henry, 240; Thomas, 240
Lawrence Robert, 238
Lawrenson Ellen, 238; John, 242; Thomas, 235
Lawton Elizabeth, 241; John, senior, 241
Lea Ann, 233; Elizabeth, 233; Roger, 233; Thomas, 233
Leigh Alexander, 240; James, 240; Ralph, 239
Ley John, senior, 241
Leyland George, 237; Mary, 238; Richard, 239
Ligh Bridget, 233; Elizabeth, 233; Isabel, 233; Nicholas, 233; William, 235
Linaker Anne, 241; John, senior, 241
Linicar, John, 235
Litherland Jane, 242; William, 242
Livesey Anthony, 235; William, 235
Livesley Elline, 244
Longe Alice (Mrs.), 234
Longhorne Thomas, 237
Lount Richard, 242; Ursolæ, 242
Loveladie Ann, 236; Henry, 235, 236; Marie, 235; Richard, 235; Robert, 235
Lowe Alice, 244; John, 244
Lowicke John, 245
Lowton Jane, 245; Ralph, 245
Lunt Anthony, 236; Ellen, 236; John, junior, 237
Lurting Nicholas, 237
Lydiate Elizabeth, 232; Margaret, 232
Lypptrott Richard, 246
Lyon Elizabeth, 232; Ellen, 240; John, 246; Julian, 242; Thomas, 243
Lythgoe Anne, 246; Jeffrey, 246

Mainwareing Oliver, 241
Makant Ellice, senior, 244
Makein Jane, 236
Makin Henry, 242; Margaret, 242
Marcer Andrew, 238
Marchall James, 246
Maries Ann, 239; John, 239
Marrow Richard, 236
Marsh John, 240; Peter, 240; Thomas, 240
Marshe Ellen, 242; Henry, senior, 242; William, 242, 245
Martin Bridget, 233; Margaret, 233; Mary, 240; Thomas, 233
Martindell John, 235
Martlen Cicely, 234; Hugh, 234
Mary (. . .?) 243
Mascroft Elizabeth, 239
Mason Ellen, 239; Hugh, 234; John, 235; Katherine, 246
Massie Ellene, 243; John, 243
Massom Francis, 235; John, junior, 235
Mather Adam, 246; Nicholas, 239; Thomas, 242
Matherson Henry, 242; Isabel, 242
Mathew John, 238
Maudsley Ellen, 234; Grace, 234; Henry, 233; Marie, 233
Mawdsley Thomas, 244
Mayle Ellen, 237
Melling Cicily, 236; Jane, 236; William, 236
Mercer Alice, 232; Ann, 237; Ellen, 232, 237; George, 237; Henry, 232; John, 236, 243; Katherine, 234, 243; Richard, 232, 234; Robert, 237
Micklone Margerie, 243
Miller Ellen, 238; John, 238
Mollinex Edmund, 236; Elizabeth, 237, 239; Ellen, 233; Jane, 243; John, 237; Katherine, 237; Margaret, 233; Margerie, 233; Robert, 233, 236, 243; Thomas, 237, 243
Moorcroft Margaret, 235; Richard, 235
Moore Margery, 238; William, 238
Moss Jonie, 234; Richard, 234
Mosse Elizabeth, 234; Henry, 234; Richard, 234
Mossocke Elizabeth, 233; Thomas, 233
Muckowen Arthur, 238
Musgrave Katherine, 232

Naylor Alexander, 239; Anne, 245; Henry, 240; John (smith), 240; Mary, 245; Richard, 240
Newhouse Richard, 237
Norres Alice, 243; Ann, 238; Dorothy, 238; Elizabeth, 243; Henry, 244; Isabel, 232; James, 238; Philip, 232, 238; Richard, 243; Robert, 243; Thomas, 238; William, 238

Ogle Henry, 231
Orme Margaret, 243
Ormston Andrew, 239
Orrell Alice, 239; Hughe, 245; Humphry, 239

Parke, Elline, 243
Parpoint Anne, 245; Henry, 245
Parpoynt Elizabeth, 245; Jane, 245; Richard, 245
Parr Alice, 240; Ann, 236; Richard, 236
Parre Anne, 241; Helen, 241
Parte Katherine, 243
Partington Gilbert, 246; William, 246
Patton Dowce, 244; Ellen, 242; John, 242
Peeters William, 246
Peeterson John, 245
Pemberton James, 238
Pendleton Alice, 243; Edward, 243
Penketh (. . .?), 245
Penkethe Alice, 242; Thomas, 242
Perkinson Elizabeth, 238
Pewterer William Ford, 239
Pickren Richard, 243
Pinnington Agnes, 239; Anthony, 236; James, 240; Margaret, 240; Thomas, 236; William, 236
Plat Ann, 239
Platt Alice, 245; Ellinor, 245; Randle, 245; William, 245
Plombe John, 243; Thomas, 244
Poole Thomas, 236

Potter Ann, 245; Elline, 245; Gerrard, 245; John, 240; Katherine, 241; Oliver, 245; Oliver (shoemaker), 245
Prescott Alice, 235; Ann, 239; Henry, 240; Jane, 239; William, 235
Pye Ann, 232; George, 232; Isabel, 232; Jane, 232; John, 232, 233; Margerie, 232; Richard, 232

Radcliffe John, 246
Rannet John, 233
Raphson Edmond, 237
Raufeson Elizabeth, 245
Rayneforth John, 241; Mary, 241
Rayneforthe Margerie, 240; Robert, 240
Renold Alice, 237; Ellen, 235; John, 235, 236; Richard, 236, 237; William, 235, 237
Richardson Elline, 243; John, 238; Valentyne, 238
Ridgate Thomas, 237; William, 237
Rigbie Alexander, 239; Alice, 238; Elizabeth, 239; James, 239; Nicholas, 233
Riggat Robert, 236
Rigmaiden George, 234; William, 234
Rimer Ellis, 238; Jenet, 238; Margerie, 232; Richard, 238; Thomas, 238; William, 238; William, junior, 238
Robartson John, 236; Katherine, 236; Thomas, 236; William, 238
Robie Elizabeth, 241; Henry, 241
Rogerson Elizabeth, 245; Richard, 245
Roson Alice, 242; Frauncis, 242
Rothwell Edward, 236; Elizabeth, 235; Thomas, 244
Roughley Jennet, 241; Robert, 241
Rouson Francis, 235
Ryce Edward, 236; James, 237; Margaret, 236; Thomas 236
Rydeing Edmond, 238; Jane, 234; Lewis, 234; William, 236
Ryding Margaret, 236; Richard, 236
Rylance Margerie, 239
Rylans Richard, 239
Rymer Ellen, 238

Sanderson Jane, 245
Scarisbricke John, 232
Scarsbicke Edward, 235; Frances, 235
Scott Alice, 239; Cuthbert, 246
Seddon John, 241
Sefton Alice, 243; Elizabeth, 241; Hugh, 241; Ralph, 243
Sephton Lewis, 234
Sergant John, 235
Sergent John, 238
Sh . . .? John, 245
Shaw Marie, 235; William, 235
Shephard Nicholas, 236
Sherborne Margaret, 244; Richard, 244
Shingleton Elizabeth, 241; Thomas, 241
Shuttleworth Richard, junior, 246
Simkin Ellen, 238; Katherine, 234; Mary, 232; Richard, 232; Thomas, 238
Sinelhurst Richard, 246
Skenenson Ann, 236
Slater, Heelis, Williamson, Colley and Tullock, 231
Smith Denis, 232; Edward, 235; Elizabeth, 235, 244; Ellen, 235; Isabel, 232; James, 234, 235; Jane, 234; Jannet, 234; Richard, 234; Thomas, 244
Smithe Elline, 241; Henry, 241; John, 241; John Naylor, 240; Ralph, 245
Smethurst Elizabeth, 246; Katherine, 246; Richard, 246
Smoult Ellen, 234; Richard, 234
Smyth Thomas, 246
Sonkey Anne, 244; John, 244
Sotherin Ellen, 245
Southworthe Alice, 244
Spakeman Elizabeth, 234; Ellen, 234, 245; Jane, 246; Richard, 235; William, 234
Stananought Henry, 237
Stanastree Elizabeth, 234
Standish Ellen, 238; George, 238
Standishe Anne, 240; Thomas, 240; William, 240
Stanley Ann, 245; Elizabeth, 235; James, 235; Peter, 235; Richard, 239; Sir Thomas, Bart., 231
Starkey Elizabeth, 246
Stocke Elizabeth, 236; John, 236; Ralph, 236; William, 236
Stockley James, 243; John, 238; Marie, 238
Stopforth Margaret, 234; William, 234
Stringefellowe Edward, 241
Sutton Elizabeth, 235, 238; John, 235; Margerie, 238; Robert, 235; Thomas, 234

Tarbucke John, 246
Tarleton Alice, 243; Jane, 243; Roger, 243; William, 243
Tarlton Ann, 236; Elizabeth, 233; John, 236; William, 237
Tasker Alice, 232; Ann, 232; Katherine, 232; Robert, 232
Tatlock Ralph, 235
Tatlocke Edward, 238; John, 238
Taylor Andrew, 240; Anne, 244; Ellen, 234; Hamlet, 244; Robert, 235; Thomas, 241; William, 234
Thomasson Edward, 245; Ellinor, 241; Richard, 245; Roger, 241; William (alias Johnson), 242
Thorpe Elizabeth, 237
Tickle Alice, 244; Cicily, 235; Elizabeth, 237; John, 235, 237; Oswald, 236; Robert, 245; Susan, 245
Tipping George, 233; Jane, 233
Topping Margaret, 239; Peter, 239; William, 237
Travice Cicilie, 240; John, 241; William, 245
Turner Thomas, 244
Twisse Elizabeth, 245; Roger, 245
Tyldesley Margery, 243
Tyrar Joane, 237
Tyrer Ann, 236; Arthur, 237; James, 238; Margaret, 237; Thomas, 237

Underwood Ellen, 232
Unsworth Gilbert, 246; James, 246; Richard, 246
Unseworth Edward, 245
Urmeston Alice, 246; Ellenor, 246; Mary, 246; William, 246

Vallentyne Ralph, 234
Vause Adam, 233; Jane, 233; Margaret, 233; Peter, 233

Wakefield Ellen, 232; John, 232
Walker Dorothy, 233; Gabriel, 233; George, 233; Henry, 233
Walley Margerie, 237
Wareing Margaret, 233; Margerie, 233; Richard, 233; Thomas, 233
Warton Ann, 235; Christopher, 238; William, 235
Waynewright Elaine, 243; John, 243; Margaret, 243
Waynwright Cicily, 234; George, 234
Webster Alice, 234; Joane, 243; Thomas, 234
Welsh Frances, 237; Thomas, 237
Westhead Rickard, 234
Wetherbie Anthony, 235
Whitfield Alice, 243; Henry, 243
Whithedge James, 239; Katherine, 239
Wholey James, 240
Whytstone Elizabeth, 233; Thomas, 233
Wignall Katherine, 233
Wigno William, 237
Wilcocke Robert, 241
Wilkinson Margaret, 232; Thomas, 232
William Elizabeth, 244
Williamson Joane, 243
Willmson Ellen, 237
Wilson Ellen, 232; John, 235; Margerie, 235
Winstanley Elizabeth, 239; John, 233
Withington John, 233; Ralph, 233; Robert, 233
Woodcocke Ralph, 232
Woodes George, 237; Henrie, 243; Henry, 242; Margaret, 242; Susan, 237
Woodley Richard, 243
Woolfall Mary, 242; Thomas, 242
Woosey James, 235; Margaret, 235
Worall Symon, 236
Worthington Claris, 234; Margaret, 235; Richard, 233
Wright Alice, 232; Ann, 234; Edward, 244; Francis, 234; Margaret, 244; Robert, 232; Seath, 245
Wrighte Elizabeth, 232

Yate Margaret, 232, 246; Thomas, 246
Yonge Cicily, 238; Thomas, 238
Youde William, 242

PLACES.

Abraham, 239
Aintree, 237
Alker (Altcar), 235
Allerton, 243
Arbury, 245
Ashton in Makerfield, 245
Astley, 246
Aughton, 235

Bedford, 246
Bickerstaffe, 233
Billinge, 240
Bold, 242
Broadyate, 241
Burscough, 233

Croft, 245
Cronton, 242
Crosby, 236
Cuerdley, 242
Culcheth, 245

Dalton, 239
Ditton, 242
Downholland, 232

Eccleston, 240

Ford, 237
Formby, 238

Garston, 243
Glazebrook, 244
Goulborne, 245
Great Crosby, 237
Great Sankey, 242
Great Woolton, 241

Haigh, 239
Hale, 243
Halewood, 243
Halsall, 232
Haughton, 245
Haydock, 245
Hindley, 239
Huyton, 242

Ince, 239
Ince Blundell, 237

Kenyon, 244
Kirkby, 238
Knowsley, 242

Lancaster, County of, 231
Lathom, 234, 238
Lawton, 244
Leigh, 246
Litherland, 237
Liverpool, 238
Lydiate, 232

Maghull, 232
Manchester, 231
Melling, 233
Middleton, 245
Milne, The, 245

Newton, 244
North Meols, 232

Ormskirk, 231, 233
Orrell, 237, 240

Parr, 240
Pemberton, 239
Penketh, 242
Pinnington, 246
Poolton, 244
Prescot, 240

Rainford, 240
Rainhill, 241
Rixton, 244

Scarisbrick, 235
Sephton, 236
Shackerley, 246
Skelmersdale, 234
Southworth, 245
Speke, 243
Sutton, 241

Thornton, 236
Tyldesley cum Shackerley, 246

Upholland, 239

Walton, 237
Warrington, 244
West Derby, 231, 237
Westleigh, 246
Westminster, 231
Whiston, 241
Widnes, 241
Wigan, 239
Windle, 241
Winstanley, 240
Winwick, 244
Woolston cum Poolton, 244

The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire in account with the Hon. Treasurer,

FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31st, 1898.

RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.
Balance from last account	131	18	6
Subscriptions received	253	11	0
Interest on investment in Consols	0	18	0
Bank Interest	1	8	3
Donation from Canon and Colonel Blundell, towards expenses of paper on Halsall	10	0	0
	£397	15	9

NOTE.—In addition to the above, there were certain subscriptions outstanding on 31st December, 1898.

PAYMENTS.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
SESSIONAL EXPENSES—						
Fire Insurance	0	16	0			
Teas	7	14	9			
Thomas Brakell Limited—Printing	12	11	0			
Rent	10	10	0			
Secretary	26	5	0			
Treasurer, for stamps and stationery	6	17	5			
				64	14	2
EXPENSES OF PAPERS AND VOLUME—						
Drawings of two seals	1	0	0			
Mr. Cox, for illustrations and sundry expenses at Clitheroe, Woodplumpton, and Veratinum	10	1	1			
Mr. Roeder, expenses to Liverpool	0	10	0			
Photographing Preston Regalia	0	15	0			
Expenses of Halsall Paper	3	15	6			
Expenses of Freemasonry Paper, first part	9	13	0			
Indexing Volume	4	4	0			
Copies of Archæological Index	2	3	9			
Thomas Brakell Limited—Printing	126	11	1			
Miss Lynch—Typewriting	0	13	1			
				159	6	6
Librarian's Expenses—Binding and purchase of books				14	0	3
SUBSCRIPTIONS TO SOCIETIES—						
Lancashire Parish Register Society	1	1	0			
Congress of Archæological Societies	1	0	0			
Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society	1	1	0			
				3	2	0
EXTRA EXPENSES—						
Warrington Excavations	10	0	0			
Loss on Excursions	5	7	10			
				15	7	10
Balance carried to next year's account				141	5	0
Made up as follows:—						
Investment—£144 3s. 8d. Consols, at 2½ %, purchased 9th August, 1898, cost	150	0	0			
Less amount due Bank	8	15	0			
	£141	5	0			
				£397	15	9

Audited and certified correct,
BEN. COOKSON, CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT.
Liverpool, 23rd June, 1899.

INDEX

OF

ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS

PUBLISHED

IN

1897

[BEING THE SEVENTH ISSUE OF THE SERIES AND COMPLETING THE INDEX FOR THE PERIOD 1891–97]

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE CONGRESS OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETIES IN UNION WITH THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES.

1898

HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE, LONDON.

CONTENTS.

[*Those Transactions marked with an asterisk * in the following list are now for th first time included in the index, the others are continuations from the indexes of* 1891–96. *Transactions included for the first time are indexed from* 1891 *onwards.*]

Anthropological Institute, Journal, vol. xxvi, pts. 3 and 4, vol. xxvii, pts. 1 and 2.
Antiquaries, London, Proceedings of the Society, 2nd ser., vol. xvi, pts. 3 and 4.
Antiquaries, Ireland, Proceedings of Royal Society of, 5th ser., vol. vii.
Antiquaries, Scotland, Proceedings of the Society, vol. xxxi.
Archæologia, vol. lv, pt. 2.
Archæologia Æliana, vol. xix, pts. 1, 2, and 3.
Archæologia Cambrensis, 5th ser., vol. xiv.
Archæological Journal, vol. liv.
*Associated Architectural Societies, Transactions, vol. xxiii, pts. 1 and 2.
Berks, Bucks and Oxfordshire Archæological Journal, vol. iii.
Biblical Archæology, Society of, Transactions, vol. xix.
Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xix, and xx, pt. 1.
British Archæological Association, Journal, New Series, vol. iii.
British Architects, Royal Institute of, Journal, 3rd ser., vol. iv
Buckinghamshire, Records of, vol. vii, pts. 4, 5, and 6.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. ix, pt. 3.
Chester and North Wales Architectural, Archæological and Historical Society, Transactions, vol. vi, pt. 1.
Clifton Antiquarian Club, Proceedings, vol. iii, pt. 3, and vol. iv, pt. 1.
Cornwall, Royal Institute of, Proceedings, vol. xiii, pt. 2.
Cumberland and Westmorland Archæological Society, vol. xiv, pt. 2, xv, pt. 1.
Cymmrodorion Society, Transactions, 1895–6, 1896–7, and vol. xii.
Derbyshire Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xix.
Devonshire Association, Transactions, vol. xxix.
Essex Archæological Society, Transactions, New Series, vol. vi, pts. 2, 3, and 4.
*Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions, 3rd ser., vol. i, pts. 1 and 2.

Folklore, Proceedings of the Folklore Society, vol. viii.
Glasgow Archæological Society, New Series, vol. iii, pt. 1.
Hampshire Field Club, Proceedings, vol. iii, pt. 3.
Hellenic Society, Journal, vol. xvii.
Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. xii, xiii and xiv.
Lancashire and Cheshire Historic Society, Transactions, vol. xi and xii.
Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. viii, pts. 3 and 4.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society, vol. i, pt. 2.
Montgomeryshire Collections, vol. xxx, pt. 1.
Numismatic Chronicle, 3rd ser., vol. xvii.
Royal Historical Society, Transactions, vol. xi.
Royal Institution of Great Britain and Ireland, Proceedings, vol. xv, pts. 1 and 2.
Royal Irish Academy, Transactions, 3rd ser., vol. iv, pts. 3 and 4.
Royal Society of Literature, Transactions, vol. xviii, pt. 4, xix, pt. 1.
St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, Transactions, vol. iv, pt. 2.
Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, 2nd ser., vol. ix.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, Transactions, vol. xliii.
Staffordshire, William Salt Archæological Society, Transactions, vol. xvii.
Suffolk Archæological Institute, vol. ix, pts. 3 and 4.
Surrey Archæological Society, Collections, vol. xiii, pt. 2.
Sussex Archæological Collections, vol. xli.
Warwickshire Field Club, Transactions, 1897.
Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine, vol. xxix, pts. 2 and 3.
Woolwich District Antiquarian Society, Transactions, vol. ii.
Yorkshire Archæological and Topographical Journal, vol. xiv, pt. 4.

NOTE.

The value of this Index to archæologists is now recognised. Every effort is made to keep its contents up to date and continuous, but it is obvious that the difficulties are great unless the assistance of the societies is obtained. If for any reason the papers of a society are not indexed in the year to which they properly belong the plan is to include them in the following year; and whenever the papers of societies are brought into the Index for the first time they are then indexed from the year 1891.

By this means it will be seen that the year 1891 is treated as the commencing year for the Index and that all transactions published in and since that year will find their place in the series.

To make this work complete an index of the transactions from the beginning of archæological societies down to the year 1890 needs to be published. This Index is already completed in MS. form, and the first part will be ready by March next.

Societies will greatly oblige by communicating any omissions or suggestions to

THE EDITOR OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INDEX,
LAURENCE GOMME, F.S.A.,
24, Dorset Square,
London, N.W.

Single copies of the yearly Index from 1891 may be obtained. The subscription list for the complete Index up to 1891 is still open, and intending subscribers should apply at once. Many of the societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries take a sufficient number of copies of the yearly Index to issue with their transactions to each of their members. The more this plan is extended the less will be the cost of the Index to each society. For particulars of the yearly and complete Indexes and other works now being carried on by the societies in union application should be made to the Honorary Secretary,

RALPH NEVILL, F.S.A.,
13, Addison Crescent,
Kensington, W.

INDEX OF ARCHÆOLOGICAL PAPERS PUBLISHED IN 1897.

ADAMSON (HORATIO A.). Gleanings from the records of the parish of Tynemouth. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 93–104.

——— Tynemouth parish registers. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 197–216.

ADAMSON (REV. C. E.). The vicars of Haltwhistle. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 14–28.

ADAMSON (REV. E. H.). Sir Charles Brown, M.D. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 133–142.

ADDY (S. O.). Four Yorkshire folk tales. *Folklore*, viii. 393–396.

ALLEN (J. ROMILLY). Report on the photography of the sculptured stones earlier than A.D. 1100 in the district of Scotland south of the River Dee. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 147–152.

——— On some points of resemblance between the art of the early sculptured stones of Scotland and of Ireland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 309–332.

ALLEN (THOMAS W.). The text of the Homeric Hymns. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 45–62, 241–267.

ANDERSON (J. G. C.). The road system of Eastern Asia Minor, with evidences of Byzantine campaigns. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 22–44.

——— A summer in Phrygia. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 396–424.

ANDERSON (JOSEPH, LL.D.). Notices of some recently discovered inscribed and sculptured stones. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 293–308.

ANDRÉ (J. LEWIS). Sompting Church. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 7–24.

——— West Tarring Church. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 54–72.

ANDREWS (J. B.). Neapolitan witchcraft. *Folklore*, viii. 1–9.

ANDREWS (W.). On ancient pottery remains in Warwickshire. *Warwickshire Field Club*, 1897, 27–30.

APPLETON (E.). Notes on Torre Abbey. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 105–107.

ARNOLD (REV. F. H., LL.D.). On the discovery of a Roman cemetery at Chichester. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 1–3.

ARNOTT (JOHN). The church and priory of St. Mary Woodbridge. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 338–344.

ATKINSON (REV. J. C.). Supernatural change of site. *Folklore*, viii. 279–280.

ATKINSON (T. D.). The gilds of Cambridgeshire. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 385–390.

AXON (WILLIAM E. A.). Chronological notes on the visitations of plague in Lancashire and Cheshire. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 52–99.

——— On a bronze coin of Aurelian. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 32–42.

B. (M.). An Irish Easter legend. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 193–194.

BAGNALL-OAKELEY (MRS.). Grosmont Castle. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 88–92.

——— Skenfrith Castle and Church. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 93–96.

——— Pembridge Castle. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 97–99.

——— Notes on a great hoard of Roman coins found at Bishop's Wood in 1895. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 399–420.

BAILDON (W. PALEY). On a fragment of a carved alabaster panel, 15th century, and on a jug of green glazed pottery found at Lincoln's Inn. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 392–394.

BAILY (REV. JOHNSON). Book of Easter offerings, small tithes and "outen" tithes of the parish of Ryton. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 39–46.

BAKER (JAMES). The fatal field of Agincourt. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 52–58.

BAKER (T. H.). Notes on the history of Mere. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 224–337.

BALDWIN (A. H.). Roman coins relating to Britain. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* ii. 62–69.

BALFOUR (HENRY). On a remarkable ancient bow and arrow, believed to be of Assyrian origin. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 210–220.

——— Life history of an Aghori fakir, with exhibition of the human skull used by him as a drinking vessel and notes on the similar use of skulls by other races. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 340–357.

BALL (F. ELRINGTON). Irish harvestmen in England. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 429.

BALL (T. STANLEY). Town Guilds. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 79–94.

BARBER (REV. H., M.D.). Etymologies of Derbyshire place-names. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 53–79.

BARBOUR (JOHN H.). Some country remedies and their uses. *Folklore*, viii. 386–390.

BARKER (W. R.). Part of a late Celtic bronze collar found at Llandyssil, Cardiganshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 210–213.

BARLOW-MASSICKS (THOMAS). The old blast furnace at Duddon Bridge. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 448–449.

BARTLEET (REV. S. E.). The leper hospitals of St. Margaret and St. Mary Magdelen by Gloucester. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 127–137.

BATES (CADWALLADER J.). Distance slabs of the Antonine wall and the Roman names of its fortresses. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 105–114.

——— The Beornicas and the Deras. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 147–154.

——— The home of St. Cuthbert's boyhood. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 155–159.

——— Winwedfield: the overthrow of English paganism. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 182–191.

BATES (REV. E. H.). The inventory of church plate in south-east Somerset. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 172–231.

BATTEN (JOHN). The Horsey family. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 84–93.

BAX (ALFRED RIDLEY). On a ledger to the memory of James Bonwicke, Esq., in Mickleham churchyard, with some account of the Bonwicke family. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 111–129.

——— Conventicles in Surrey, 1669. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 154–165.

——— Inscriptions in the churchyard of All Saints, Hastings. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 216–231.

BAXTER (REV. GEORGE C.). Notice of a cup-marked stone recently found at Gallowhill, parish of Cargill. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 290–292.

BENNETT (RICHARD). The King's Mills of ancient Liverpool. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 29–78.

BERKELEY (MRS. ROWLAND). Cotheridge and its history. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 194–212.

BIRCH (W. DE GRAY). Notes on Fulham Palace. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 43–48.

BIRRELL (AUGUSTINE). John Wesley: some aspects of the eighteenth century. *Roy. Inst.* xv. 233–234.

BLAIR (ROBERT). Note on the discovery of a Roman inscribed slab at Chesters. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 387–388.

BLAKEWAY (REV. J. BRICKDALE). History of Shrewsbury Hundred or Liberties. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 107–214.

BLASHILL (THOMAS). Some certificates as to recusants in Holderness. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 275–280.

BLUMER (DR. G. ALDER). The Washington and Colville families. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 115–125.

BOISSIER (ALFRED). Note sur un linteau de porte découvert en Assyrie par George Smith. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 250–251.

BOTHAMLEY (C. H.). A photographic survey of the county of Somerset. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 166–171.

BOWER (REV. CANON). Mural and other painted decorations in the diocese of Carlisle. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 9–20.

BOYD (W.). Final concords or pedes finium of mixed counties which include Staffordshire. *William Salt Arch. Soc.* xvii. 209–236.

———— Lincolnshire inquisitions post mortem, *temp.* Henry VII. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 1–80.

———— Calendar of all enrolments on the Close Rolls *temp.* Henry VII., relating to the county of Lincoln. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 260–273.

BOYD (W.), and MAJOR-GEN. the HON. G. WROTTESLEY. The poll-tax of A.D. 1379–81 for the Hundreds of Offlow and Cuttlestone. *William Salt Arch. Soc.* xvii. 157–205.

BOYD (WILLIAM C.). A find of Roman denarii near Cambridge. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 119–126.

BOYD (W. K.). Survey of Leicestershire, 1124–1129. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 179–183.

BRADLEY (MISS EDITH). Reflections on the past glories of Hatfield. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 294–297.

BRADNEY (JOSEPH A.). Raglan Castle. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 76–87.

BRIDGE (JOSEPH C., MUS. DOC.). Two Chester madrigal writers, Thomas Bateson and Francis Pilkington. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 60–73.

———— Souling songs. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 74–75.

BROOKE (J. W.), and B. HOWARD CUNNINGTON. Excavation of a Roman well near Silbury Hill. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 166–171.

BROWN (G. BALDWIN). English mediæval antiquities. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 429–432.

BROWN (J. T. T.). The authorship of the *Kingis Quair*. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. iii. 93–166.

BROWNING (OSCAR). The Conference of Pillnitz. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 133–138.

BRUSHFIELD (T. N., M.D.). The salmon clause in the indentures of apprentices. *Archit. Arch. and Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 5–35.

——— On the destruction of vermin in rural parishes. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 291–349.

BRYDALL (ROBERT). Notice of a group of carved grave slabs at Dalmally, Argyleshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 81–85.

BULKELEY-OWEN (HON. MRS.). Selattyn: a history of the parish. *Shropshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 37–72, 219-283.

BURNARD (ROBERT). Dartmoor stone implements and weapons. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 378–385.

BURNE (CHARLOTTE S.). Staffordshire superstitions. *Folklore*, viii. 91–92.

BURROWS (MONTAGU). The life of Admiral Robert Blake stripped of legendary matter. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 45–61.

BURY (J. B.). The Nika riot. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 92–119.

CALVERLEY (REV. W. S.). Shrine-shaped or coped tombstones at Gosforth, Cumberland. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 239–246.

CALVERT (FRANK). On the tumulus of Choban Tepeh in the Troad. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 319–320.

CHACOMBE, the Priory of. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 53–54.

CHRISTISON (DR. D.). The prehistoric fortresses of Treceiri and Eildon. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 17–40.

——— Notice of a burial mound at Cavers, Roxburghshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 188–195.

——— The Girdlestanes and a neighbouring stone circle in the parish of Eskdalemuir, Dumfriesshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 281–289.

CHRISTY (MILLER), and W. W. PORTEOUS. On some interesting Essex brasses. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 146–170.

CHURCH (REV. C. M.). The prebendal stalls and misericords in the cathedral church of Wells. *Archæologia*, lv. 319–342.

——— On a remarkable wooden lantern-shaped object from the cathedral church of Wells. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 287–289.

CLARK (DR.). Bishop Bateman. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 297–336.

CLEAR (ARTHUR). Civil marriages during the Commonwealth. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 531–537.

CLUTTERBUCK (REV. R. H.). The fraternities of Sarum. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 137–146.

COCKS (ALFRED HENEAGE). A palimpsest brass at Middle Claydon. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 529–530.

———— Exploration of a large barrow at Chetwode. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 462–464.

———— The Romano-British pile-dwelling at Hedsor. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 538–549.

———— Description of the brass of Roger Dynham. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 262-263.

———— A further contribution towards a Buckinghamshire vocabulary. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 284–303.

COFFEY (G.). On stone markings (ship figure) recently discovered at Dowth, in the county of Meath. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 586–588.

———— Origins of prehistoric ornament in Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 28–52.

———— Notes on the derivation of the New Grange spirals. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 248–253.

COFFEY (GEO.), C. BROWNE, M.D., and T. J. WESTROPP. Report on a prehistoric burial near Newcastle, Wicklow. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 559–562.

COKAYNE (G. E.). Some account of some of the Lord Mayors and Sheriffs of London during the sixteenth century, 1501-1600. *London and Middlesex Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 177–182.

COLBY (F. T., D.D.). Mottoes of some Devonshire families. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 286–290.

COLEMAN (JAMES). The coast from Kenmare Bay to Cork Harbour. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 318–321.

COLES (FRED. R.). Notes on a stone circle in Wigtownshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 90–94.

———— Notices of the discovery of a cist and bronze blade at Letham quarry, Perth; of the standing stones at High Auchenlarie, Anworth, Kirkcudbrightshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 181–188.

COLLIER (HON. JOHN). Portrait painting in its historical aspects. *Roy. Inst.* xv. 36–38.

COLLIER (MRS.). Church and painted glass at Bowness. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 122–133.

——— St. Mary-le-Savoy and the old palace and hospital. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 221–231.

COLSON (J. B.). The nave roof of Winchester Cathedral. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 283–293.

COMPER (J. N.). The reasonableness of the ornaments rubric, illustrated by a comparison of the German and English altars. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 65–97.

COMPTON (C. H.). Rhuddlan. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 266–274.

——— The foundation of Waltham Abbey. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 137–147.

CONDER (EDWARD, JUN.). Some notes on the manors of Mansergh and Rigmaden, formerly in the parish of Kirkby-Lonsdale. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 450–459.

CONDER (LIEUT.-COL. C. R.). Palestine exploration. *Roy. Inst.* xv. 346–349.

COOKE (T. ETHERINGTON). Notes on a precept of infeftment granted by Queen Anne of Denmark, wife of James VI., as Lady Dunfermline, A.D. 1601. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* N.S. iii. 167–174.

COOPER (REV. CANON J. H.). The manor of Cuckfield from the fourteenth to the nineteenth centuries. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 79–94.

——— Old Cuckfield families. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 203–215.

COOPER (REV. T. S.). The church plate of Surrey. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 166–176.

CORBETT (W. J.). Elizabethan village surveys. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 67–87.

COWPER (H. SWAINSON). The ancient village at Hugill, near Windermere, Westmorland; excavations at Piel (Peel) Island, Coniston, Lancashire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 253–258.

——— Hawkshead folklore: charms, superstitions, witchcraft, and traditional customs. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 371–389.

——— Illustrations of old fashions and obsolete contrivances in Lakeland. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 252–284.

COWPER (H. SWAINSON) and W. G. COLLINGWOOD. Reports on excavations at Springs Bloomery, near Coniston Hall, Lancashire, with notes on the probable age of the Furness bloomeries. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 211–228.

Cox (Edward W.). Leaves from an antiquary's note book. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 235–252; xii. 253–258.

——— Norman remains found at Sephton Church. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 103–106.

——— Lancaster Castle. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 95–122.

——— The evolution of a mediæval hall. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 149–170.

——— Notes on Halsall Church. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 233–240.

Cox (Rev. J. Charles, LL.D.). The treatment of our cathedral churches in the Victorian age. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 239–274.

Craigie (W. A.). The Gaels in Iceland. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 247–264.

Cramond (W., LL.D.). Notes on tumuli in Cullen District, and notice of the discovery of two urns at Foulford, near Cullen. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 216–223.

——— Some notes on road bills, with reference to a collection of them in three volumes now exhibited; and notes on the casting from Abernethy iron works. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 224–227.

Crisp (Frederick Arthur). Surrey wills. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 177–196.

Crooke (William). The binding of a god, a study of the basis of idolatry. *Folklore*, viii. 325–355.

Crowfoot (J. W.). A Thracian portrait. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 321–326.

Crum (W. E.). A Coptic palimpsest. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 210–222.

Cunningham (D. J., M.D.). On some human remains recently discovered near Lismore. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 552 558.

Dale (W.). The palæolithic implements of the Southampton gravels. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 261–264.

——— Ancient bronze weapons from the neighbourhood of Southampton. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 265–266.

Dames (M. Longworth). Balochie tales. *Folklore*, viii. 77–83.

D'Arcy (Dr. S. A.). A crannoge near Clones. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland.* 5th S. vii 205–220, 389–403.

Dartmoor Exploration Committee, fourth report of the. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 145–165.

Davies (D. Griffith). Early sculptured stones in Ireland. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 255–260.

DAVIES (THOMAS J.). The Severn. *Montgomeryshire Coll.* xxx. 177–202.

DAVIS (REV. R. G.). Historical notes on the manor of Knighton, in the Isle of Wight. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 295–302.

DAWKINS (PROF. BOYD). The present phase of prehistoric archæology. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 377–394.

DEAN (JOHN). On Middleton parish church. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 1–26.

DENNETT (R. E.). Death and burial of the Fiote. *Folklore*, viii. 132–137.

DILLON (VISCOUNT). On some armour at Great Salkeld Church Cumberland. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 250–251.

DILLON (VISCOUNT) and W. H. ST. JOHN HOPE. Inventory of the goods and chattels belonging to Thomas Duke of Gloucester, and seized in his castle at Pleshy, co. Essex, 21 Richard II, (1397), with their values as shown in the escheator's accounts. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 275–308.

DITCHFIELD (REV. P. H.). Roman relics. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 16–22.

DOHERTY (THOMAS). Some notes on the physique, customs, and superstitions of the peasantry of Innishowen, co. Donegal. *Folklore*, viii. 12–18.

DONELLY (W. A.). Note of a stone on the moor near Dullatur, called the Carrickstone, shaped like a Roman altar and having cups on its upper surface. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 228–230.

DORLING (REV. E. E.). Notes on the heraldry of Salisbury Cathedral. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 113–122.

DOWNMAN (REV. E. A.). Great Canfield Mount. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 225–227.

DOWNS (R. S.). High Wycombe parish church: brasses, monuments and inscriptions. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 264–283, 430–461.

DREDGE (REV. J. INGLE). Frithelstock Priory, in the deanery of Hartland. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 1–10.

DRINKWATER (REV. C. H.). Grant of a market and fair at Chetwynd to Sir John de Chetwynd 17 July, 1318. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 93–95.

DRYDEN (SIR HENRY E. L.). Squints and dials. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 354–364.

DUFF (RIGHT HON. SIR MOUNTSTUART E. GRANT). Presidential address. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 1–17.

DUGAN (C. W.) Interesting find in the Montiaghs, co. Armagh. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 437–438.

DUIGNAN (W. H.). On some Shropshire place names. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 385–400.

DUNCAN (LELAND L.). Hob thrust. *Folklore*, viii. 69.

DUNS (PROF., D.D.). Notice of the discovery of urns at Chesters, Roxburghshire; and notes on lamps, crocach, and Brazilian pottery, etc. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 199–209.

EAGER (REGINALD, M.D.). Notes on customs in Spanish churches illustrative of old English ceremonial. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 105–125.

EBBLEWHITE (ERNEST ARTHUR). Flintshire genealogical notes. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 1–16, 181–196.

EDGAR (C. E.). Two stelæ from Kynosarges. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 174–175.

EISENLOHR (PROF. DR.). The Rollin papyri and their baking calculations. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 91–104; 115–120; 147–155; 252–265.

ELLIS (THOMAS E.). Domestic and decorative art in Wales. *Soc. Cymmrodorion*, 1896–7, 14–33.

ELLWOOD (REV. T.). The mountain sheep, their origin and marking. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 1–8.

ELWORTHY (F. T.). Sixteenth report of the committee on Devonshire verbal provincialisms. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 45–65.

ELY (TALFOURD). Wreaths and garlands. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 186–197.

——— The house of Aulus Vettius recently discovered at Pompeii. *Archæologia*, lv. 301–318.

ESHELBY (H. D.). The episcopal visitations of the Yorkshire deaneries of the Archdeaconry of Richmond in 1548 and 1554. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 390–421.

EVANS (ARTHUR J.). On a votive deposit of gold objects found on the north-west coast of Ireland. *Archæologia*, lv. 391–408.

——— Further discoveries of Cretan and Ægean script: with Libyan and proto-Egyptian comparisons. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 327–395.

——— A Roman villa at Frilford. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 340–354.

EYRE (MOST REV. ARCHBISHOP). The hall of the vicars choral, Glasgow cathedral. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* iii. 77–92.

EYRE (REV. W. L. W.). A memorial brass from Brown Candover. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 277.

FAHEY (VERY REV. J.). The flight of the O'Flahertys, lords of Moy Soela, to Iar Connaught. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 19–27.

FAIRBANK (F. R.). Portable altars. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 54–62.

FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR). Shap stones. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 27–34.

——— Recent local finds of Roman date. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 43–47.

——— The treasure chest formerly belonging to the custom house, Carlisle. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 133–135.

——— Communion cup and cover from Cartmel Fell chapel. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 247–249.

——— Report on finds in Cumberland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 297–301, 337–340.

FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR), C. W. DYMOND, and H. S. COWPER. An ancient village in Hugill (near Ings in Westmorland). *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 460–469.

FERGUSON (CHANCELLOR) and H. S. COWPER. Ancient and county bridges in Cumberland and Westmorland, with some remarks upon the fords; and Lancashire north-of-the-sands. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 114–132.

FERGUSON (JOHN, LL.D.). Bibliographical notes on histories of inventions and books of secrets. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* iii. 175–213.

FFENNELL (MISS M. C.). Charms from Siam. *Folklore*, viii. 88–91.

FIELD (JOHN EDWARD). Benson, or Bensington. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 6–14.

FIGGIS (J. NEVILLE). On some political theories of the early Jesuits. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 89–112.

FISHER (REV. G. W.). A Shrewsbury man in Ireland in the 16th century. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 34–36.

——— Note on the election of burgesses of parliament for Shrewsbury in 1584 and 1586. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 91–92.

FISHWICK (LIEUT.-COL. HENRY). Tim Bobbin *versus* John Whitaker. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 19–26.

——— Note on a discovery of sepulchral urns on Pule Hill, Yorkshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 335–336.

FITZGERALD (LORD WALTER). The rangers of the curragh of Kildare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 371–372.

FITZHERBERT (REV. REG. H. C.). Will of Raiph Fitzherbert, Esq. of

Norbury, A.D. 1483. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat Hist. Soc.* xix. 94–100.

FLETCHER (REV. W. G. D.). Survey of Leicestershire 1124–1129. *Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 142–144.

——— John Wyclif's presentation to the rectory of Lutterworth 7 April, 1375. *Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 184.

——— The estates of the Earls of Chester and the Despensers in certain Leicestershire manors. *Leicest. Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 208–209.

——— Some unpublished documents relating to Leicestershire preserved in the Public Record Office [and British Museum]. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 213–252, 392–436.

FLOYER (REV. J. K.). Passages in the history of Downton A.D. 1138–80. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 102–112.

FOSTER (J. E.). Notes on the history of Exning. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 342–346.

——— On charters granted by Ramsay Abbey to the fraternity of the Holy Sepulchre. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 367–370.

FOX (GEORGE E.). Uriconium. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 123–173.

FRAZER (WILLIAM). On gold lunulæ, with descriptions of those contained in the Royal Irish Academy's Museum and other collections, and on the source of the gold employed to make Irish gold ornaments. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 53–66, 359–370.

FRAZER (W.) Three rare medals made by W. Mossop. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 90–92.

——— Medallion in plaster of the Right Hon. John Beresford and his wife Barbara. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 319–320.

FRENCH (MAJOR GILBERT). The stone circles on Chetham's Close, Turton. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 42–51.

FRESHFIELD (EDWIN). Notes on the church now called the Mosque of the Kalenders at Constantinople. *Archæologia*, lv. 431–438.

FRYER (ALFRED C.). Discoveries on Brandon Hill, Bristol. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 219–220.

——— Notes on the composition of an Inca ornament. *Brit Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 232.

——— The camp near Otzenhausen. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 235–238.

FULFORD (J. LOVEBAND). Notes on the church of St. Swithun Woodbury. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 63–72.

FULLER (REV. E. A.). The tallage of 6 Edward II. (Dec. 16,

1312) and the Bristol rebellion. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 159–278.

FULLER (REV. E. A.). Cirencester documents. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 114–126.

GALPIN (REV. F. W.). The history of the church of Hatfield Regis or Broad Oak, with some account of the priory buildings. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 327–345.

GANN (T.). On the contents of some ancient mounds in Central America. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 308–317.

GARDNER (ERNEST A.). Cæneus and the Centaurs; a vase at Harrow. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 294–305.

GARDNER (PERCY). The Mantinean basis. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 120–121.

GARDNER (WILLOUGHBY). Undescribed penny of King John. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 249.

GASTER (DR. M.). Two unknown Hebrew versions of the Tobit legend. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 27–38.

GAYTHORPE (HARPER). Prehistoric implements in Furness. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 442–447; xv. 161–171.

GEE (REV. HENRY). The domus inferior or frary of our oldest charterhouses. *Archæologia*, lv. 525–530.

GILBERT (ALFRED). The sculptor's architecture of the renaissance. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 161–164.

GLADSTONE (DR. J. H.). On the transition from the use of copper to that of bronze. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 309–320.

GLYNN (REV. C.). Overbury church. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 41–60.

GLYNNE (SIR STEPHEN, BART.). Notes on the older churches in the four Welsh dioceses. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 45–57, 293–307.

GODDEN (GERTRUDE M.). Nágá and other frontier tribes of north-east India. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 2–50.

GODMAN (PERCY S.). Itchingfield. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 95–158.

GOLDMERSTEIN (L.). The part played by water in marriage customs. *Folklore*, viii. 84–86.

GOLLANCZ (HERMANN). The history of Sindban and the seven wise masters. *Folklore*, viii. 99–130.

GOMME (ALICE B.). The Painswick dog pie. *Folklore*, viii. 390–392.

GOODWYN (REV. CANON). An old churchwardens' account book of Rotherfield. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 25–48.

GOTCH (J. ALFRED). Heraldry of the renaissance in England. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 265–277.

GOWLAND (WILLIAM). Notes on the composition of the bronze, copper, etc., in the hoards found at Grays Thurrock and Southall, and on experiments on the manufacture of ancient bronze. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 330-334.

——— The dolmens and burial mounds in Japan. *Archæologia*, lv. 439–524.

GRADWELL (MONSIGNOR ROBERT). The oldest church in Lancashire [Overton]. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 100–103.

GRANTLEY (LORD). On the North-Humbrian coinage of A.D. 758–808. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 134–144.

GRANVILLE (REV. ROGER). An account of Sir Thomas Grenvile's tomb in Bideford church, and also of the long bridge of Bideford. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 11–16.

GRAZEBROOK (GEORGE) and H. S. GRAZEBROOK. The Shenstone charters copied from the chartulary or great coucher book of the Duchy of Lancaster. *William Salt Arch. Soc.* xvii. 239–298.

GREEN (EVERARD). Note on the insignia of an archbishopric. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 394–404.

GREENWELL (REV. CANON). On some rare Greek coins. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 253–283.

GREGSON (WILLIAM E.). The old chapel at Maghull, commonly known as the Unsworth chapel. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 252–256.

GRESWELL (REV. W. H. P.). The alien priory of Stoke Courcy. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 62–83.

GRIFFITH (F. LL.). Scarabs belonging to Mr. John Ward; the Khyan group of kings; the Israel stela; additional notes to Egyptian literature. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 293–300.

GRIMSEY (B. P.). The Greyfriars monastery, Ipswich. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 373–378.

GRUEBER (H. A.). A find of coins at East Worlington, Devonshire. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 145–158.

——— A find of coins at Crediton, North Devon. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 159–172.

GRUNDY (G. B.). Artemisium. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 212–229.

——— The account of Salamis in Herodotus. *Jour. Hell. Stud* xvii. 230–240.

HADDON (ALFRED C., D.Sc.). Studies in Irish craniology, pt. iii.: a

neolithic cist burial at Oldbridge, county of Meath. *Proc. Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 570–585.

HALE (HORATIO). Four Huron wampum records: a study of aboriginal American history and mnemonic symbols. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 221–254.

HALL (REV. J. MELLAND). Notes on the history of Beckford. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 61–69.

——— Haresfield: manors and church. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 279–373.

HALLAM (W. H.). The church bells of Berkshire. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 15–16, 83–84.

HARDING (J.). The ancient sub-chantry house formerly in the Close, Salisbury. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 95–97.

HARRISON (FREDERIC). A proposal for a new historical bibliography. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 19–30.

HARRISON (J. PARK). The age of Carfax tower, Oxford. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 395–400.

HARRISON (WILLIAM). Ancient fords, ferries, and bridges in Lancashire. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 1–29; xiii. 74–102; xiv. 67–94.

HART (W. H.). The will of Thomas Babington of Dethic [A.D. 1500]. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 80–93.

HARTLAND (E. SIDNEY). Supernatural change of site. *Folklore*, viii. 177–178.

HARTOPP (HENRY). Calendar of Leicestershire wills, 1559 to 1649. *Leicestershire Archit. and Arch. Soc.* viii. 145–178, 210–242.

HASLEWOOD (REV. FRANCIS). Ministers of Suffolk ejected 1643–4. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 307–310.

——— Parish register of Bradfield S. Clare, 1541–1595. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 311–329.

HASLUCK (F. W.). On the Roman denarii found near Cambridge. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 251–252.

HASWELL (J. F., M.D.). Heraldic glass in Edenhall church. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 111–113.

HAVERFIELD (F.). The antiquity of place names. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 36–41.

——— Roman altar discovered in 1896 [Chester]. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 76–78.

——— Reports of the Cumberland excavation committee 1896 and 1897. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 413–433; xv. 172–190.

HAVERFIELD (F.) Notes on Samian ware. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 191–196.

——— Inscriptions preserved at Birdoswald. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 197–200.

——— A new Roman inscription from Chesters. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 179–181.

——— Roman inscriptions from Æsica [Great Chesters] and South Shields. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 268–274.

——— On a Roman bronze vessel found at Herringfleet. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 237–240.

——— Note on the supposed mithræum discovered at Burham. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 248–249.

——— On a Roman bronze lamp of terra cotta found at Bradfield, Berks. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 276–277.

——— Note on a small Roman bronze prow found in London. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 308.

HEAD (ROBERT). Old Moreton Hall, and its past and present owners. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Cheshire*, N.S. xi. 1–20.

HEYWOOD (NATHAN). Mason's marks on the stones of Stretford aqueduct. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 70–73.

HICKSON (MISS). Ardfert friary and the Fitzmaurices, Lords of Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 232–242.

——— Fethard castle, co. Wexford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 436–437.

HILL (REV. A. D.). The mizmaze on Breamore Down, Hants, near Downton. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 98–101.

HILL (G. F.). Oinoanda: a new Greek mint. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 25–30.

——— Notes on additions to the Greek coins in the British Museum 1887–1896. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 78–91.

——— Solon's reform of the Attic standard. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 284–292.

——— Cartimandua. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 293–301.

HILTON (JAMES). The coronation stone at Westminster Abbey. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 201–224.

HINGESTON-RANDOLPH (REV. PREBENDARY). Original deeds, grant to Bishop Marshall; grant to College of Vicars Choral, St. Peter's, Exeter. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 119–122.

HIPKINS (F. C.). Repton's merry bells. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 14–19.

HODGSON (J. CRAWFORD). Notices of the family of Cramlington of Cramlington and Newsham. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 1–13.

HODGSON (REV. J. F.). The episcopal chapel of Auckland castle. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 89–92.

HODGSON (MRS.). Notes on excavations on the line of the Roman wall in Cumberland in 1894, 1895, 1896 and 1897. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 390–407; xv. 201–210.

——— Comparative view of the dimensions of the vallum in Northumberland. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 408–412.

HOLMES (SHERITON). The late John Crosse Brooks. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 143–146.

HOLMES (T. V.). Notes on a box used in smuggling on the Scottish border fifty and sixty years ago. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 260–262.

HOMMEL (PROF. DR.). Assyriological notes. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 78–90, 312–315.

HONE (NATHANIEL). Oxfordshire church goods. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 29–30, 52–53.

HOPE (W. H. ST. JOHN). Heraldry in English mediæval architecture. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 241–257.

——— On a series of original grants of arms, etc. from the reign of Edward IV. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 340–356.

——— Notes on the Benedictine Abbey of St. Peter at Gloucester. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 77–119.

——— Excavations on the site of the Roman city at Silchester, Hants, in 1896. *Archæologia*, lv. 409–430.

——— St. Nicholas church, Ickford. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 550–558.

HOPPER (EDMUND C.). Church plate in Suffolk: deanery of Wilford. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 298–306.

HOWELL (G. O.). Howbury House. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* ii. 26–29.

HUDD (ALFRED E.). Two Bristol calendars. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 105–141.

——— Ancient Bristol documents. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 228–234; iv. 12–16.

——— The Chapel of the Assumption on Old Bristol Bridge. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 1–11.

HUDSON (E. W.). Holywell priory, Shoreditch. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 433–436, 469–471, 488–490.

HUDSON (REV. H. A.). An ancient sculptured fragment, with inscrip-

tion, from Manchester cathedral. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 62–66.

HUGHES (HAROLD). Llangwyfan church, Anglesey. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 58–65.

HUGHES (PROF.). Further observations on the castle hill. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 348.

——— Further observations on the ditches round ancient Cambridge, with special reference to the adjoining ground. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 370–384.

——— On the evidence bearing upon the early history of man which is derived from the form, condition of surface, and mode of occurrence of dressed flints. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 363–376.

——— On some waxed tablets said to have been found at Cambridge. *Archæologia*, lv. 257–282.

HUGHES (T. CANN). Notes from North Lancashire. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 208–212.

HUGO (REV. THOMAS). Athelney abbey. *Somerset Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 94–165.

HUME (MAJOR MARTIN A. S.). Some survivors of the Armada in Ireland. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 41–66.

HUTCHESON (ALEXANDER). Notices of an ancient canoe found in the River Tay, near Errol; a grinding stone found in the Sidlaw hills; a beggar's badge of sixteenth century found in Dundee, and a spear-head of flint found in the carcass of a whale. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 265–281.

HUTTON (C. A.). Votive reliefs in the Acropolis museum. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 306–318.

HYETT (F. A.). Notes on the first Bristol and Gloucestershire printers. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 38–51.

IRVINE (WM. FERGUSSON). Notes on the parish churches of Wirral. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 107–136.

——— Ecclesiastical memoranda as to Halsall. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 241–252.

——— Church discipline in the sixteenth century as shown by extracts from the Bishop of Chester's MS. visitation books for the deanery of Manchester. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 56–69.

IRVINE (J. T.). Notes on specimens of simple headstones found in stone districts. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 298–300.

JACKSON (R. J.). Crayford. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* ii. 22–25.

JAMES (DR.). Gleanings from the library of Peterhouse. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 396–404.

JOHNSTON (PHILIP MAINWARING). The lowside windows of Sussex churches. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 159-202.

JOLY (P.). Observations of the history of holed stones in France an l Ireland. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 243–245.

KAY (THOMAS). Remains of the town wall of Stockport. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 55–61.

KELLY (RICHARD J.). An old school in Galway. *Roy. Soc Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 191–192.

———— The islands of the Corrib. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 379–388.

KELLY (W. E.). Inscribed pillar stones, co. Mayo. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 185–187.

KEMP (THOMAS). Before the Warwick magistrates in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. *Warwickshire Field Club*, 1897, 72–91.

KENNEDY (LOUISE). Water in marriage customs. *Folklore*, viii. 176–177.

KENNEDY-SKIPTON (H. S.). Henry V. in fiction and in fact. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 108–113.

KENTON, the church of All Saints at. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 108–118.

KENYON (R. LLOYD). West Felton Church. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 309–384.

KER (PROF. W. P.). Notes on Orendel and other stories. *Folklore*, viii. 289–307.

KERRY (REV. CHAS.). Ashover: memoranda by Titus Wheatcroft, A.D. 1722. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 24–52.

———— Wayside interments. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 101–104.

KERSHAW (S W.). Kent in the Lambeth archives. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 185–191.

KINAHAN (G. H.). Otter-traps. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 184–185.

———— The rocking stone, Dalkey Island. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 433.

———— Stone crannoge in Lough Bola. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 438.

KINGSBRIDGE and neighbourhood, report of the visiting committee. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 123-132.

KINGSFORD (REV. HAMILTON). The last days of Stoulton wake. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 365–371.

KINGSLEY (MARY H.). The fetish view of the human soul. *Folklore*, viii. 138–151.

KNOWLES (W. H.). The camera of Adam of Jesmond, popularly called King John's palace. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 29–38.

——— The vicar's pele, Corbridge. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 171–178.

——— The Ogle monument in Bothal Church, Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 243–254.

KNOWLES (W. J.). Survivals from the palæolithic age among Irish neolithic implements. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 1–18.

——— Portion of a harp and other objects found in the crannoge of Carncoagh, co. Antrim. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 114–115.

KNOX (H. T.). Note on the dolmen at Ballina, co. Mayo. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 430.

LACEY (REV. T. A.). The ecclesiastical habit in England. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 126–134.

LACH-SZYRMA (REV. W.). The old city churches illustrating English history. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 113–121.

LAMB (JOHN). The Luck of Burrell Green. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 136–138.

LAMBROS (J. P.). On a coin of Hierapytna, in Crete, hitherto wrongly attributed. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 31–34.

LANDSBOROUGH (REV. D.). Notice of a sculptured cross with crucifixion on obverse recently discovered at Lamlash. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 74–77.

LATIMER (W. T.). Currin crannog, co. Tyrone. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 254.

LATCHMORE (FRANK). Saxon coins found near Hitchin. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 248.

LAVER (HENRY). Roman clasp knives. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 95–96.

——— Shoebury camp. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 97–100.

——— Roman burials at Colchester. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 171–172.

——— Remains of Roman buildings at West Mersea. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 173–174.

——— Discovery of late Celtic pottery at Shoebury. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 222–224.

LAVER (HENRY). Report on the discovery in Essex of late Celtic pottery. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 258–260.

——— Notes on a discovery of Roman remains at East Mersea and West Mersea, Essex. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 422–429.

LAWLOR (REV. H. J.). Notes on the biblical text of the Book of Mulling. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 7–64.

LAWRENCE (L. A.). On some coins of William I. and William II. from the Montagu collection. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 226–234.

——— On a hoard of short-cross pennies. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 235–238.

——— On the mint of Barnstaple. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 302–308.

LAYARD (EDGAR L.). Fortified stone lake dwellings on islands in Lough Skannive, Connemara. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 373–378.

LEADAM (J. S.). A narrative of the pursuit of English refugees in Germany under Queen Mary. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 113–131.

LEGG (J. WICKHAM). The Queen's coronation ring. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 1–9.

LEGGE (F.). A coptic spell of the second century. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 183–187, 302.

LEIGHTON (STANLEY). The early MSS. belonging to Shrewsbury School. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 219–308.

LETTS (REV. ERNEST F.). Warden Heyrick. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 103–118.

LEWIS (A. L.). On some ancient remains at Guatemala. *Roy. Inst. Cornwall*, xiii. 159–161.

——— Ancient measures in prehistoric monuments. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 194–203.

LEWIS (BUNNELL). The antiquities of Arles. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 28–76.

LEWIS (JUDGE DAVID). The court of the president and council of Wales and the marches from 1478 to 1575. *Y Cymmrodor*, xii. 1–64.

LELAND (CHARLES GODFREY). Marks on ancient monuments. *Folk-lore*, viii. 86–87.

——— The Stour goblin. *Folklore*, viii. 87–88.

LONG (MRS. MARGARET C.). Poole's Hole, a narrative of an adventure made in that cavern by Mr. R. Whittington, of Stevenage,

Herts, on 25th August, 1794. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 9–13.

LORD (WALTER FREWEN). Goree, a lost possession of England. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 139–152.

LOVETT (R. J. ARDEN). Soulbury Church, Bucks, with its monuments. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 23–28.

LUCK (REV. J. R.). An account of the opening of a large tumulus near Stonyhurst, Lancashire. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 30–41.

———— Exploration of a second mound near Stonyhurst. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 27–31.

LUMSDEN (LIEUT.-COL. H. W.). Notes on the excavation of a kitchen-midden, and on a cup-marked stone at Den of Dun, Forfarshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 240–243.

LYNAM (CHARLES). Notes on a pre-Norman sculptured cross shaft found at Leek, Staffordshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 289–294.

———— The church of Holy Cross, Waltham. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 148–161.

M. (T. S.). Certificate of the town gild of Malmesbury. *Wilts Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 122–125.

MACADAM (W. IVISON). Notes on amulets from Morocco. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 112–114.

MACALISTER (R. A. S.). Siobhán na Geela [a mythic heroine]. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 177–178.

———— Notes on some of the Kilkenny oghams. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 221–231.

MACDONALD (JAMES, LL.D.). Note on a cinerary urn of a type not common in Scotland, lately found near Cramond. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 244–246.

MACKENZIE (DUNCAN). Excavations of the British school at Melos. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 122–133.

MACKINLAY (J. M.). The hood game at Haxey. *Folklore*, viii. 173–175.

———— Dogs in church. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 98–103.

MACLAGAN (R. C., M.D.). Ghost lights of the West Highlands. *Folklore*, viii. 203–256.

MACNAMARA (F. N.). The Wilcotes family. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon. Arch. Jour.* iii. 97–107.

MACNAMARA (GEORGE U.). Identification of The Ascetics' church, Leana, co. Clare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 77–79.

MACNAMARA (REV. HENRY DANVERS). St. James Garlickhithe. *London and Middlesex Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 210–234.

MACPHAIL (MALCOLM). Folklore from the Hebrides. *Folklore*, viii. 380–386.

MADAN (FALCONER). The Ashmolean museum. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 85–89.

MADDISON (REV. A. R.) The manor of Stallingborough. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 274–289.

——— Family letters in the possession of Charles Massingberd-Mundy, Esq., of Ormsby Hall. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 296–314.

——— Catalogue of MSS. belonging to Lincoln Cathedral in the fifteenth century. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 348–353.

MALDEN (H. C.). Ancient wills. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 122–125.

——— Lavenham Church tower. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 370–372.

MANNING (REV. C. R., CANON). Church plate in Suffolk: deanery of Blackburne, deanery of Fordham, deanery of Thurlow. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 279–297.

MANNING (PERCY). Some Oxfordshire seasonal festivals with notes on morris dancing in Oxfordshire. *Folklore*, viii. 307–324.

MARCH (HENRY COLLEY, M.D.). The moustache in early Irish sculpture. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 131–138.

——— The mythology of wise birds. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 209–232.

MARGOLIOUTH (REV. G.). More fragments of the Palestinian Syriac version of the Holy Scriptures. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 39–60.

MARKHAM (CHRISTOPHER A.). The stone crosses of the county of Northampton. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 157–193.

MARRIOTT (H. P. FITZGERALD). Family portraits at Pompei. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 10–27.

MARTIN (J. M.). The Camelford of the Anglo-Saxon chronicle, where was it? *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 275–285.

MASKELYNE (T. S.). Nevil Maskelyne, D.D., F.R.S., Astronomer Royal. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 126–137.

MASSINGBERD (REV. W. O.). Lords of the manor of Driby. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 106–134.

——— The manors of Somersby and Tetford. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 253–259.

MASTER (REV. G. S.). All Saints, Wraxall. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 184–191.

MATHEWS (J. DOUGLASS). History of the Innholders company. *London and Middlesex Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 151–176.

MAY (THOMAS). On the altar and other relics found during excavations.

(1895–6) on the site of the Roman station at Wilderspool (Veratinum). *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 1–28.

MEDLAND (M. H.). An account of Roman and mediæval remains found on the site of the Tolsey at Gloucester in 1893–4 *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 142–158.

MEE (MRS.). History of Kettle Hall, Oxford. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 42–51.

MERCIER (REV. JÉROME J.). A history of Kemerton. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 24–40.

MEYER (PROF. KUNO). Early relations between Gael and Brython. *Soc. Cymmrodorion*, 1895–96, 55–86.

MILNER (H. E.). The garden in relation to the house. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 185–199.

MINNS (REV. G. W.). Titchfield Abbey and Place House. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 317–338.

MITCHELL (SIR ARTHUR). Scottish burials and skulls probably belonging to the bronze age. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 115–121.

——— Some notes on Scottish crusies, their wide distribution and contrivances for suspending them. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 121–146.

MONEY (WALTER). A quaint description of the Carfax conduit, Oxford, from a MS. transcript made in 1784. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 75–77.

MONTAGU (H.). Rare and unpublished Roman gold coins in my collection. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 35–89.

MONTELIUS (PROF. OSCAR). The Tyrrhenians in Greece and Italy. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 254–261.

——— Pre-classical chronology in Greece and Italy. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvi. 261–271.

MORGAN (C. LLOYD). The water stone dolmen, Somersetshire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 192–194.

MORKILL (J. W.). Notice of a human hand and forearm pierced with nail holes, and a basket hilted sword formerly preserved in the family of Graham of Woodhall, Yorkshire, as relics of James, first Marquis of Montrose. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 65–74.

MORRIS (GEORGE). Abstracts of the grants and charters contained in the chartulary of Wombridge priory. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 96–106.

MORRIS (RUPERT H., D.D.). John Wythines [brass of]. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 112–115.

MORTIMER (J. R.). On nine embankment crosses believed to be early Christian folkmoots. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 278–287.

MUNRO (J. ARTHUR R.). Inscriptions from Mysia. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 268–293.

MURRAY (DAVID, LL.D.). An archæological survey of the United Kingdom, the preservation and protection of our ancient monuments. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* iii. 1–76.

——— A small brass cup found in the graveyard of the church of St. Clement, Rodil, Harris, with a note on the chalice. *Glasgow Arch. Soc.* iii. 214–237.

MURRAY (MISS M.). The stela of Dua-er-neheh. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 77.

MYRES (JOHN L.). Excavations in Cyprus in 1894. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 134-173.

——— Copper and bronze in Cyprus and south-east Europe. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 171–177.

——— Textile impressions on an early clay vessel from Amorgos. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 178–180.

——— The church plate of Buckinghamshire. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 413–429.

NASH (WALTER L.) and SIR P. LE PAGE RENOUF. Hypocephalus from Luxor. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 145–146.

NEVILL (RALPH). Surrey feet of fines. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 130–140.

NEWDIGATE (REV. C. A.). Carved and incised stones at Tremeirchion, Flints. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 108–124.

NICHOLS (F. M.). On a further correction of the date of the birth-year of Sir Thomas More. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 321–327.

NORCLIFFE (REV. C. B.). Paver's marriage licenses. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 458–506.

NORMAN (WILLIAM). Woolwich parish registers and vestry books. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* ii. 43–61.

NUTT (ALFRED). The fairy mythology of English literature, its origin and nature. *Folklore*, viii. 29–53.

O'DONOGHUE (D.). Priory, Kilcolman, co. Kerry. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 432–433.

O'NEILL (WILLIAM, M.D.). Torksey old pottery and porcelain manufactory. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 152–156, 346–348.

OFFORD (JOSEPH). Pre-mosaic Palestine. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 7–26.

OLDEN (REV. T.). On an early Irish tract in the Leabhar Breac describing the mode of consecrating a church. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 98–104.

OLDFIELD (EDMUND). The mausoleum at Halicarnassus, the probable arrangement and signification of its principal sculptures. *Archæologia*, lv. 343–390.

OWEN (EDWARD). The spoils of the Welsh religious houses. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 285–292.

OWEN (REV. ELIAS). Meini cred (creed stones); Llangybi pillar-stone. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 172–175.

——— Montgomeryshire Folklore. *Montgomeryshire Collections*, xxx. 169–176.

OWEN (W. SCOTT). Parochial history of Tregynon. *Montgomeryshire Collections*, xxx. 1–168.

PAGET (LADY). Caves and passages under the British fortress of Pen-y-gaer, Conway Valley. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 291–293.

——— The caves in Allt Gwyn. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 49–53.

PALMER (ALFRED NEOBARD). Offa's and Wat's dykes. *Y Cymmrodor*, xii. 65–86.

PARKER (JOHN). The Giffards. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 475–510.

——— The Missenden chartulary and the celebacy of the clergy. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 314–327.

PATRICK (G.). Discovery of the remains of a Roman house at Burham, Kent. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 31–35.

——— The history and architecture of the Charterhouse. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 281–290.

PAUL (J. BALFOUR). Notes on old Scottish measures with a notice of the Inverkeithing Ellwand. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 210–215.

——— On a calendar of the 16th century containing MS. notes on Scottish history and other records. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 156–180.

PAYNE (E. J.). The Montforts, the Wellesbournes, and the Hughenden effigies. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 362–412.

——— Whitecliff cross. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 559–567.

PEACOCK (MABEL). Staffordshire superstitions. *Folklore*, viii. 68.

——— The Staffordshire horn-dance. *Folklore*, viii. 70–71.

——— The hood game at Haxey. *Folklore*, viii, 72–75.

——— Omens of death. *Folklore*, viii. 377–378.

PEARSE (GENERAL GEO. G.). An unpublished Coorg medal. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 249–250.

PENROSE (F. C.). The Parthenon and the earthquake of 1894. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 345–354.

PERCY (EARL). Dargs and dayworkes. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 217–222.

PERKINS (V. R.). Bradley by Wootton-under-Edge. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 100–107.

——— Kingswood Abbey. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 217–224.

——— Ozleworth Church, Gloucestershire. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 225–227.

PETRIE (PROF. FLINDERS). The relations of Egypt and early Europe. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xix. 59–78.

PHENÉ (DR.). Dendrophória: researches for, and examination of still existing peoples, languages, customs, and remains mentioned by Herodotus, Strabo, etc., in India, Thrace, Italy, and Western Europe. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xix. 1–58.

——— "Old London" in pre-Roman times. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 89–102, 191–206.

——— On some early settlers near Conway. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 241–265.

PHILLIPS (REV. JAMES). Exploration of earthworks on the coast of Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 41–44.

——— Glimpses of Elizabethan Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 308–323.

PHILLIPS (MABERLY). The escape of two French prisoners of war from Jedburgh in 1813. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 160–170.

——— A pre-Conquest cross shaft at Nunnykirk, Northumberland. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 192–196.

PIGOTT (REV. R. H.). The Dukes of Wharton and Earl of Chesterfield. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 247–261.

PILCHER (E. J.). The date of the Siloam inscription. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 165–182.

PINCHES (THEOPHILUS G.). Two archaic and three later Babylonian tablets. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 132–143.

PLUNKETT (HON. MISS). The Median calendar and the constellation Taurus. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 229–249.

PONTING (C. E.). The Bristol High Cross at Stourhead, Wilts. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 171–177; *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 177–183.

PORTER (REV. R.). Kenn Church as it is. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 49–55.

POWELL (REV. EDWARD). Ancient charters preserved at Scarisbrick Hall in the county of Lancashire. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 259–294.

POWELL (PROF. F. YORK). The école des chartes and English records. *Roy. Hist. Soc.* N.S. xi. 31–40.

POWER (REV. P.). From the Blackwater to Waterford Harbour. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 343–348.

PRESCOTT (J. E., D.D.). Notes on the MS. register of Wetherhal, recently restored to the Dean and Chapter of Carlisle. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 285–287.

PRICE (F. G. HILTON). On some remarkable flint lance heads from Luxor (Egypt). *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 277.

——— On a curious model of an archimedean screw, probably of late Ptolemaic period, found in Lower Egypt. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 277–278.

PRICE (WILL. FREDERICK). Some historical notes on the Chapel of our blessed Lady, Parbold, Lancashire. *Hist. Soc of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 207–234.

PRINCE (J. LEESON). An epitaph for the tomb of Lady Gundrada. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 232–234.

PRITCHARD (J. E.). The Registrar's House, Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 204–209.

——— Bristol Castle: existing remains. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 17–19.

——— Vanishing Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 48–57.

PURTON (REV. RALPH C.). Further notes on the history of the parish of Chetton. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 73–90.

PYNE (KATE L.). Folk medicine in co. Cork. *Folklore*, viii. 179–180.

——— A burial superstition in co. Cork. *Folklore*, viii. 180.

RADFORD (REV. W. T. A.). Restoration of the church of Down St. Mary. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 133–140.

RAVEN (REV. CANON, D.D.). Othona and the Count of the Saxon Shore. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 291–297.

——— The bell at Colchester Castle. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 347–348.

——— Burgh near Woodbridge. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 332–337.

——— On some Dorset bells. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 355–362.

READ (CHARLES H.). Notes on a small Roman bronze prow found in London. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 306–308.

——— Notes on two hoards of bronze implements from Grays Thurrock, Essex, and Southall, Middlesex. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 327–330.

——— Notes on a Viking sword found in the Thames near Westminster. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 390–392.

——— Notes on a silver dish with a figure of Dionysos from the Hindu Kush. *Archæologia*, lv. 534–536.

REDSTONE (VINCENT BURROUGH). Woodbridge, its history and antiquity. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 345–358.

——— The Seckfords of Seckford Hall. *Suffolk Arch. Inst.* ix. 359–369.

REES (J. ROGERS). Slebech commandery and the Knights of St. John. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 85–107, 197–228, 261–284.

REICHEL (REV. O. J.). Solemn mass at Rome in the ninth century. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 17–43.

——— The origin of English liturgical vestments prescribed for use in the thirteenth century. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 83–104.

——— The Domesday hundreds: the hundreds of Teignbridge and North Tawton. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 225–274.

——— Extract from the Pipe Rolls of Henry II. relating to Devon; with an appendix from *Testa de Nevil. Devon Assoc.* xxix. 453–509.

RENAUD (FRANK, M.D.). Early history of Prestbury parish church and manor, Cheshire. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 1–18.

——— The family of Foxwist of Foxwist and of Duncalf of Foxwist. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 43–55.

RENOUF (SIR P. LE PAGE). The lay of the threshers. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 121–122.

——— The Book of the Dead. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 65–67, 107–112, 125–131, 160–164, 225–228.

RHOSCOMYL (OWEN). Suggestions as to the fuller study of Owen Glyndwr. *Soc. Cymmrodorion*, 1896–7, 34–58.

RHYS (PROF. JOHN). Epigraphic notes. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 125–146.

——— Notes on inscribed stones in Pembrokeshire. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 324–331.

RICE (R. GARRAWAY). Notes relating to the parish church of St. Mary, Pulborough, Sussex, derived from fifteenth and sixteenth century wills. *St. Paul's Ecclesiological Soc.* iv. 135–140.

RICHARDS (EVELYN A. MELVILL). Ancient custom at sea. *Folklore*, viii. 281–284.

RISK (REV. J. ERSKINE). The bishoprics and lands of the five western dioceses of Winchester, Frambury, Sherborne, Wells, and Crediton, and their divisions. *Devon Assoc.* xxix. 510–513.

ROBERTS (R. ARTHUR). Cymru Fu: some contemporary statements. *Soc. Cymmrodorion*, 1895–96, 87–137.

ROBERTS (W. RHYS). The Greek treatise on the sublime: its modern interest; its authorship. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 176–211.

ROBINSON (A. M.). Cheshire in the great Civil War. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 137–156.

ROBINSON (SIR J. CHARLES). Note on a double mazer mounted in silver gilt, of the fifteenth century. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 296–297.

ROEDER (CHARLES). William Green the Lake artist. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 100–130.

ROGERS (W. HAMILTON). Huyshe of Lod-Huish and Doniford in Somerset and of Sand in Devon. *Somerset. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xliii. 1–44.

ROPER (WILLIAM OLIVER). Borwick Hall. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 21–36.

——— Lancaster School. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 27–54.

ROTHERAM (E. CROFTON). Ironstone chopper. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 425.

——— Find of scrapers. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 425–426.

——— Slieve-na-Caillighe. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 426–427.

——— On a cave recently discovered near Oldcastle. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 427–429.

ROUND (J. H.). Some Essex family correspondence in the seventeenth century. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 207-221.

——— Note on the early history of Rotherfield church. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 49–53.

———The forest of Essex. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 36–42.

ROWE (J. BROOKING). Eighth report of the committee on Devonshire records. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 79–144.

SAVAGE (REV. ERNEST B.). Note on ancient burial customs. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 302-304.

SAVAGE (REV. H. E.). Abbess Hilda's first religious house. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 47–75.

——— The boundary between Bernicia and Deira. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 75–88.

SAYCE (PROF. A. H.). Assyriological notes. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 68–76; 280–292.

——— Haematite cylinder from Cappadocia. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 301.

SCOTT (J. OLDRID). Discovery of windows in St. David's Cathedral. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 332–334.

SCOTT (R. F.). On a list preserved in the treasury of St. John's College of the plate, books and vestments bequeathed by the Lady Margaret to Christ's College. *Cambridge Antiq. Soc.* ix. 349–367.

SEDDING (EDMUND). Ermington Church. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 56–59.

——— Holbeton Church. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 60–62.

SEEBOHM (FREDERIC, LL.D.). The historical importance of the Cymric tribal system. *Soc. Cymmrodorion*, 1895–96, 1–22.

SELTMANN (E. J.). The type known as "the demos" on coins of Rhegium. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 173–189.

——— Supposed signs of value on early coins of Himera. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 1–24.

SETON-KARR (H. W.). Discovery of the lost flint mines of Egypt. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 90–92.

——— Further discoveries of ancient stone implements in Somaliland. *Anthrop. Inst.* xxvii. 93–95.

SHARPE (B. R.). Pleas of the crown in the city of London. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 103–112.

SHAW (G. T.). The Liverpool homes of Mrs. Hemans. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 123–134.

SHEPPARD (H. E.). Monmouth castle and priory. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xx. 59–75.

SHERWOOD (GEORGE F. TUDOR). Early Berkshire wills ante 1558. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 78–82., 121–122.

SHORE (T. W.). Traces of the language of the prehistoric and other ancient races of Hampshire contained in the place names of the county. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 233–256.

——— and NORMAN H. C. NISBETT. Ancient Hampshire mazes. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 257–260.

SHROPSHIRE WILLS, OLD. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 215–218.

SIMAIKA (MARCUS, BEY). Some social Coptic customs. *Arch. Jour.* liv. 225–238.

SIMPSON (W. SPARROW, D.D.). Visitations of certain churches in the city of London in the patronage of St. Paul's Cathedral church between the years 1138 and 1250. *Archæologia*, lv. 283–300.

——— St. Uncumber. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 8–30.

SITWELL (SIR GEORGE, BART.). The Derbyshire petition of 1641. *Derbyshire Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xix. 20–23.

Six (J. P.). Monnaies Grecques, inédites et incertaines. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 190–225.

Skaife (Robert H.). Domesday book for Yorkshire. *York. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 347–389.

——— Extracts from the house-books of the Corporation of York. *York. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 444–457.

Smith (Cecil). Inscriptions from Melos. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 1–21.

Smith (J. C. Challenor). Some additions to Newcourt's Repertorium. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 126–145, 228–257, 298–326.

Smith (Sam., Jun.). A little silver coin of En Násir. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 250–251.

Southam (S. Clement). A Shropshire Robin Hood. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 1–20.

Spiers (R. Phené). The great mosque of the Omeiyades, Damascus. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 25–40, 57–61.

Spurgeon (W. D., D.D.). Durrington Chapel. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 73–78.

Stark (John Harris). Epitaphs from churches, churchyards and burial places in Kingsbridge, Dodbrooke, West Alvington, Thurlestone, South Milton, Malborough, Sherford, Churchstow, East Allington, Blackawton, Charleton, and East Portlemouth. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 182–215.

Stamp (J. H.). Objects of interest in Waltham Abbey Church. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 162–167.

Stephenson (Mill). Monumental brasses in the East Riding. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 507–513.

Stewart (Rev. D. J.). Distribution of the buildings of the dissolved monastery at Ely. *Arch. Journ.* liv. 174–185.

Stokes (Rev. G. T., D.D.). Concerning Marsh's library and an original indulgence from Cardinal Wolsey, lately discovered therein. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 414–426.

——— Calendar of the *Liber Niger Alani*. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 164–176, 404–422.

Stone (Percy G.). Note on recent discoveries in the keep of Carisbrook Castle, Isle of Wight. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 409–411.

——— A sixteenth century mathematical instrument case. *Archæologia*, lv. 531–533.

Stopes (Mrs. Charlotte Carmichael). The Scottish and English Macbeth. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xviii. 235–284.

STOWE MANUSCRIPTS, letters from the. *Yorks. Arch. Soc.* xiv. 422–443.

STRATON (C. R.). Witches' brooms. *Wilts. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc.* xxix. 147–165.

STREET (ARTHUR EDMUND). St. Mary's, Oxford. *Roy. Inst. Brit. Archit.* 3rd S. iv. 477–483.

STUBBS (MAJ.-GEN. FRANCIS WILLIAM). Early monastic history of Dromiskin, co. Louth. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 101–113.

STUBBS (W. C.). Descriptive sketch of places visited co. Dublin. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 446–459.

SUMMERS (W. H.). Cromwell's Charter, High Wycombe. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 511–528.

——— Some documents in the state papers relating to High Wycombe. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 304–313.

SUTTON (REV. A. F.). A description of churches visited in the excursion from Stamford. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 81–101.

——— A description of the churches visited in the excursion from Newark. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 314–346.

SWANN (EMMA). An old Oxford font. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 65–67.

SWANN (JOHN HIBBERT). Bibliography of Lancashire and Cheshire antiquities and biography, 1893 and 1894. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xii. 148–168.

SYERS (REV. HENRY S.). The building of Barnack church. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 143–151.

SYMPSON (E. MANSEL). Notes on Easter sepulchres in Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 290–296.

TAIT (C. T.). Archæology and architecture. *Exeter Diocesan Archit. and Arch. Soc.* 3rd S. i. 44–48.

TALLENT-BATEMAN (C. T.). Notes on the ancient Court of Exchequer at Chester. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 139–148.

TATHAM (REV. F. H.). The restoration of Wing Church. *Records of Bucks*, vii. 328–331.

TAYLOR (REV. C. S.). Berkeley Minster. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 70–84.

——— Church and Monastery of Westbury-on-Trym. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 20–42.

——— Aust and St. Austin. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 43–47.

TAYLOR (HENRY). Six early deeds relating to property in Northgate Street, Chester. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 49–59.

TAYLOR (HENRY) and R. D. RADCLIFFE. Notes on the parish and church of Halsall. *Hist. Scc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 193–232.

TAYLOR (ISAAC). Notes on the architecture of Great Budworth church. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiv. 95–99.

THOMAS (T. H.). Celtic Art; with a suggestion of a scheme for the better preservation and freer study of the monuments of the early Christian Church in Wales. *Y Cymmrodor.* xii. 87–111.

THOMAS (T. H.). Some devices and ornaments upon ancient British coins. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 167–171.

——— Piscina at Port Eynon, Gower. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 176–177.

THOMPSON (SIR EDWARD MAUNDE). Greek and Latin Palæography. *Roy. Inst.* xv. 375–390.

THORNLEY (REV. CANON). The field names of the parish of Kirkoswald. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 48–81.

THORNTON (VEN. R., D.D., ARCHDEACON). The drama of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, compared with the fiction of the nineteenth century. *Roy. Soc. Lit.* 2nd S. xviii. 215–233.

THORNTON (REV. W. H.). Some reminiscences of the Wykes of South Tawton, and a few remarks upon their residences. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 175–181.

TOMKINS (REV. H. G.). Khiana or Khâna. *Soc. Bib. Arch.* xix. 113–114.

TOMLINSON (WILLIAM WEAVER). Chopwell Woods. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 255–267.

TOUT (PROF. T. F.) Owain Glyndwr and his times. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 79–111.

TOWNSHEND (DOROTHEA). All Souls' day rhyme. *Folklore*, viii. 70.

TROLLOPE (REV. ANDREW.). The principle that should govern the restoration of churches. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 101–105.

——— Hatcher correspondence relating to Parliamentary elections. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 134–142.

TROUP (MRS. FRANCIS B.). An Exeter worthy [Ignatius Jourdain]. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 350–377.

TURNER (SIR WILLIAM). Early man in Scotland. *Roy. Inst.* xv. 391–408.

USSHER (R. J.). Discovery of human and other remains, with materials similar to those of a crannoge, high above the present valley of the Blackwater between Lismore Castle and Cathedral. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 550–551.

VANE (HON. and REV. G. H. F.). On the parish registers of Waters Upton. *Shropshire Arch. Soc.* 2nd S. ix. 21–33.

VEAL (REV. THOMAS). The domestic life of Berkeley Castle, illustrated from the Berkeley MSS. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 85–104.

VIGORS (COL. PHILIP D.). Notes on three inscribed stones at Baginbun Bay, co. Wexford; at Fethard Castle, co. Wexford; and at Carew Castle, Pembrokeshire, S. Wales. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 150–163.

VINCENT (W. T.). Local place names. *Woolwich Dist. Antiq. Soc.* ii. 30–42.

WAITE (JAMES A.) The lesser halls and manor houses of Lancashire. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 171–192.

WALHOUSE (M. J.). Folklore parallels and coincidences. *Folklore*, viii. 196–200.

——— Snake stones. *Folklore*, viii. 284–285.

WALKER (ROBERT CRAWFURD). Notes on a heraldic monument at Kilmany, Fifeshire. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 94–98.

WALL (REV. G. W.). St. Helen's Church, Sephton. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 37–102.

WALLACE (THOMAS). Notes of antiquities in Loch Alsh and Kintail. *Soc. Antiq. Scot.* xxxi. 86–89.

WALLER (WILLIAM CHAPMAN). Some Essex MSS. belonging to W. S. Chisenhale-Marsh, Esq., of Gaynes Park. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 101–121.

——— Essex field-names. *Essex Arch. Soc.* N.S. vi. 258–277.

WALTERS (H. B.). On some antiquities of the Mycenæan age recently acquired by the British Museum. *Jour. Hell. Stud.* xvii. 63–77.

WARBURTON (REV. W.). Notes on Altcar parish. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xi. 157–206.

WARD (JOHN). On some further excavations in barrows in the neighbourhood of Buxton, Derbyshire. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 261–267.

WARREN (R. HALL). Notes on a safe conduct of the year 1406 on behalf of William Pires, a burgess of Portland. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 411–415.

——— Some additional Ecclesiastical Seals of Bristol. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iii. 194–203.

——— Church of St. Andrew, Clevedon. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 58–70.

WATNEY (JOHN). Mercer's School. *Lond. and Middlesex Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 115–150.

WATSON (GEORGE). Two lintel inscriptions: the Musgraves of Edenhall and some of their descendants. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 82–104.

——— Aske's rebellion 1536–7. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 335–370.

WEBER (F. PARKES). Medals of centenarians. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 309–313.

——— Attribution of medals of Priam, Augustus, and Alexander the Great to a medallist of Pope Paul III, possibly Alessandro Cesati. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 314–317.

——— French royalist medals made by W. Mossop. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 318–319.

WELFORD (R.). Obituary notice of the Rev. James Raine, D.C.L. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 126–132.

——— Westmorland Place, Newcastle. *Arch. Æliana*, xix. 223–242.

WERE (F.). The Heraldry of the Jennyns brass, Churchill, Somerset. *Clifton Antiq. Club*, iv. 71–72.

WESTROPP (THOMAS JOHNSON). The distribution of cromlechs in the co. of Clare. *Roy. Irish Acad.* 3rd S. iv. 542–549.

——— Prehistoric stone forts of northern Clare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 116–127.

——— Primitive burial at Rylane, co. Clare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 178–179.

——— Scattery Island and Canons' Island, co. Clare. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 273–290.

——— Kerry coast. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 290–316.

——— Cork Harbour. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 321–333.

——— Cloyne. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 334–342.

——— Lismore. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 349–358.

WETHERED (F. T.). The church bells of Berkshire. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon, Arch. Jour.* iii. 55–56.

——— A charter of Henry III in favour of Hurley Priory. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 90–92.

——— Hurley priory seals. *Berks, Bucks, and Oxon Arch. Jour.* iii. 108–116.

WHALE (REV. T. W.). Exchequer tax books and Domesday identification. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 216–224.

WHATLEY (ERNEST). On the discovery of skeletons at the Barton,

Cirencester; and other Roman finds of 1896. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 394–398.

WHITE (J. G.). The ancient records and antiquities of the parishes of St. Swithin, London Stone, and St. Mary, Bothaw. *London and Middlesex Arch. Soc.* N.S. i. 183–209.

WHITEHEAD (REV. H.). Church bells in Leath Ward. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 259–274.

——— The bells of Brigham, Cockermouth, Crosthwaite, Distington, and Holm Cultram. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xiv. 275–334.

WHITESIDE (REV. J.). Lintel inscription at Reagill. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 139–141.

WHITESIDE (REV. J.). Keld Chantry. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 142–144.

——— Kirkbride Church. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 145–160.

WHITLEY (H. MICHELL). On the discovery of a kitchen-midden, refuse pits, and urn at Eastbourne. *Sussex Arch. Coll.* xli. 4–6.

WHITLEY (T. W.). The charters and MSS. of Coventry. *Warwickshire Field Club*, 1897, 35–71.

WHYMPER (EDWARD). A discovery of Roman coins on the summit of the Théodule Pass. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 127–133.

WILKINSON (REV. LEONARD). The chantries of Westbury-on-Severn. *Bristol and Glouc. Arch. Soc.* xix. 374–393.

WILLIAMS (ROBERT). Illustrations and notes on domestic and decorative art in Wales. *Soc. Cymmrodorion* 1896–7, 81–87.

WILLIAMS (STEPHEN W.) and HENRY TAYLOR. Effigy in Holy Trinity Church, Chester. *Archit. Arch. and Nat. Hist. Soc. of Chester and N. Wales*, vi. 42–48.

——— Excavations at Talley Abbey. *Arch. Cambrensis*, 5th S. xiv. 229–247.

WILLIAMS (REV. STERLING DE COURCY). The old graveyards in Durrow parish. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 128–149.

WILLIAMS (T.). The origin and first growth of Christianity in Bucks. *Records of Bucks.* vii. 343–361.

WILLIS-BUND (J. W.). Social life in Worcestershire in the first quarter of the seventeenth century. *Assoc. Archit. Soc.* xxiii. 372–391.

WILSON (C. F. BIRBECK). The records of a Liverpool fireside, 1771–1781. *Hist. Soc. of Lanc. and Chesh.* N.S. xii. 135–148.

WILSON (REV. JAMES). Queen Mary's benevolence to the see of Carlisle. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 21–26.

——— The seal of Willyam Byrbanke, Archdeacon of Carlisle. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 35–42.

WILSON (J. M.). Find of coins in co. Longford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 432.

——— The abbey of Shrule, co. Longford. *Roy. Soc. Antiq. Ireland*, 5th S. vii. 433–434.

WILSON (REV. SUMNER). Supplementary Hampshire bibliography. *Hampshire Field Club*, iii. 303–316.

WINDER (F. A.). Further notes on the Winders of Lorton. *Cumb. and Westmor. Antiq. and Arch. Soc.* xv. 229–238.

WINDLE (PROF., M.D.). Notes on a Roman pottery near Mancetter. *Proc. Soc. Antiq.* 2nd S. xvi. 404–407.

WINSTONE (B.). Notes on Verulamium, now Verulam Hills. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 134–136.

——— On some primitive ornamentation found on pre-historic pottery. *Brit. Arch. Assoc.* N.S. iii. 213–218.

WORTH (R. N.). Sixteenth report of the Barrow Committee. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 66–71.

——— Some notes on the tithing of Pennycross or Weston Peveril. *Devon. Assoc.* xxix. 514–517.

WROTH (WARWICK). Greek coins acquired by the British Museum in 1896. *Numismatic Chron.* xvii. 93–118.

WROTTESLEY (MAJ.-GEN. the HON. GEORGE). Extracts from the plea rolls of the reigns of Henry V and Henry VI, translated from the original rolls in the Public Record Office. *Wm. Salt Arch. Soc.* xvii. 1–153.

YATES (GEORGE C.). Manchester checks and tokens. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 119–123.

——— Bronze implements of Lancashire and Cheshire. *Lanc. and Chesh. Antiq. Soc.* xiii. 124–141.

YOUNG (WILLIAM). Notes on the parish of Charlwood. *Surrey Arch. Coll.* xiii. 141–153.

INDEX.

Abbeys: *Appleton, Compton, Foster, Hope, Hugo, Minns, Perkins, Savage, Stamp, Williams, Wilson.*
Agincourt, battle of: *Baker.*
Agricultural: *Percy.*
Alsh (Loch): *Wallace.*
Altars, portable: *Fairbank.*
Altcar: *Warburton.*
American antiquities: *Fryer, Gann, Hale, Lewis.*
Anglesey: "Llangwyfan."
Anglo-Saxons: *Bates, Martin, Raven, Savage.*
Anworth, Kirkcudbrightshire: *Coles.*
Archæological survey: *Murray.*
Archbishopric, insignia of: *Green.*
Architecture: *Gee, Gilbert, Hope, Patrick, Spiers, Tait.*
Ardfert: *Hickson.*
Armada: *Hume.*
Arms and armour: *Balfour, Dillon.*
Art
  Celtic: *Thomas.*
  Domestic: *Ellis, Milner, Williams.*
  Glass painting: *Collier.*
  Gold objects: *Evans, Frazer.*
  Mural paintings: *Bower.*
  Portrait painting: *Collier.*
  Sculptured stones: *Allen (J. R.), Anderson (J.), Baildon, Brydall, Calverley, Coffey, Davies, Landsborough, Lynam, March, Newdigate.*
Ashover: *Kerry.*
Aske's rebellion: *Watson.*
Assyrian antiquities: *Balfour, Boissier, Hommel, Sayce.*
Athelney: *Hugo.*
Auckland: *Hodgson.*
Austin, (St.): *Taylor.*

Babylonian antiquities: *Pinches.*
Baginbun Bay: *Vigors.*
Ballina: *Knox.*
Barnack: *Syers.*
Barnstaple: *Lawrence.*
Barton: *Whatley.*
Battles. *See* "Agincourt."
Beckford: *Hall.*
Beggar's badge: *Hutcheson.*
Bells (church): *Hallam, Hipkins, Raven, Wethered, Whitehead.*
Benson: *Field.*
Berkeley: *Taylor, Veal.*
Berkshire: *Hallam, Sherwood, Wethered. See* "Bradfield," "Frilford," "Hurley."
Bibliographical and literary: *Ferguson, Harrison, James.*
  Coptic: *Crum.*
  Greek: *Allen (T. W.), Roberts.*
  Hebrew: *Gaster, Lawlor, Margoliouth.*
  Scottish: *Brown.*
Bideford: *Granville.*
Birdoswald: *Haverfield.*
Bishoprics: *Risk, Wilson.*
Bishops Wood: *Bagnall-Oakeley.*
Blake (Robert): *Burrows.*
Bola (Lough): *Kinahan.*
Borwick: *Roper.*
Botha *Knowles.*
Bow and arrow: *Balfour.*
Bowness: *Collier.*
Bradfield: *Haverfield.*
Bradfield S. Clare: *Haslewood.*
Bradley: *Perkins.*
Bridges and fords: *Hudd, Ferguson, Harrison.*
Brigham: *Whitehead.*
Bristol: *Fryer, Fuller, Hudd, Hyett, Ponting, Pritchard, Warren.*
Bronze antiquities: *Barker, Dale, Gladstone, Gowland, Mitchell, Myres, Read, Yates.*
Brown Candover: *Eyre.*
Buckinghamshire: *Cocks, Myres, Williams. See* "Chetwode," "Hedsor," "High Wycombe," "Ickford," "Middle Claydon," "Missen-

den," "Soulbury," "Whitecliff," "Wing."
Budworth (Great): *Taylor.*
Burham: *Haverfield, Patrick.*
Burrell Green: *Lamb.*
Buxton: *Ward.*

Calendars: *Plunkett.*
Cambridge: *Boyd, Hasluck, Hughes, James, Scott.*
Cambridgeshire: *Atkinson.* *See* "Cambridge," "Ely."
Camelford: *Martin.*
Canfield (Great): *Downman.*
Canoe: *Hutcheson.*
Canons island: *Westropp.*
Cardiganshire. *See* "Llandyssil."
Carew: *Vigors.*
Cargill: *Baxter.*
Carisbrook: *Stone.*
Carlisle: *Ferguson, Wilson.*
Carmarthenshire: "Talley."
Carnarvonshire: "Conway," "Paget."
Carncoagh: *Knowles.*
Cartmel Fell: *Ferguson.*
Castles: *Bagnall - Oakeley, Bradney, Cox, Dillon, Hickson, Hodgson, Hughes, Pritchard, Sheppard, Stone, Veal, Vigors.*
Cathedrals: *Church, Colson, Cox, Dorling, Eyre, Harding, Hudson, Maddison, Scott.*
Cavers, Roxburghshire: *Christison.*
Caves: *Paget, Rotheram.*
Celibacy of clergy: *Parker.*
Celtic antiquities: *Laver.*
Centenarians: *Weber.*
Chacombe: *Chacombe.*
Charlwood: *Young.*
Cheshire: *Axon, Robinson, Swann, Yates.* *See* "Budworth (Great)," "Chester," "Prestbury," "Wirral."
Chester: *Haverfield, Tallent-Bateman, Taylor, Williams.*
Chesters: *Blair, Haverfield.*
Chesters (Roxburghshire): *Duns.*
Chetton: *Purton.*
Chetwode: *Cocks.*
Chetwynde: *Drinkwater.*
Chichester: *Arnold.*
Chopwell: *Tomlinson.*
Church bells. *See* "Bells."
Church goods: *Hone.*
Church plate: *Bates, Cooper, Ferguson, Hopper, Manning, Murray, Myres, Robinson.*
Churches: *André, Appleton, Arnott, Cox, Dean, Downs, Freshfield, Fulford, Galpin, Glynn, Glynne, Gradwell, Gregson, Grimsey, Hodgson, Hope, Hudd, Hughes, Irvine, Johnston, Kenton, Kenyon, Lach-Szyrma, Lovett, Lynam, Macnamara (G. W.), Macnamara (H. D.), Malden, Master, O'Donoghue, Perkins, Porter, Price, Radford, Renaud, Rice, Sedding, Simpson, Springett, Stamp, Street, Sutton, Syers, Tatham, Taylor (Rev. C. S.), Taylor (H.), Taylor (I.), Trollope, Wall, Warren, Whiteside.*
Churchill: *Were.*
Cirencester: *Fuller, Whatley.*
Clare (co.): *Westropp.*
Clevedon: *Warren.*
Clones: *D'Arcy.*
Cloyne: *Westropp.*
Cockermouth: *Whitehead.*
Colchester: *Laver, Raven.*
Constantinople: *Freshfield.*
Conway: *Phené.*
Corbridge: *Knowles.*
Cork: *Pyne, Westropp.*
Coronation: *Legg.*
Corrib: *Kelly.*
Cotheridge: *Berkeley.*
Coventry: *Whitley.*
Cramond: *MacDonald.*
Craniology: *Haddon.*
Crayford: *Jackson.*
Crediton: *Grueber.*
Crosses (stone): *Markham, Payne, Phillips, Ponting.*
Crosthwaite: *Whitehead.*
Cruises: *Mitchell.*
Cuckfield: *Cooper.*
Cullen: *Cramond.*
Cumberland: *Ferguson, Haverfield, Hodgson, Whitehead.* *See* "Birdoswald," "Bowness," "Brigham," "Carlisle," "Cartmel Fell," "Cockermouth," "Crosthwaite," "Distington," "Edenhall," "Gosforth," "Holm Cultram," "Kirkbride," "Kirkoswald," "Salkeld," "Wetherhal."
Currin: *Latimer.*
Cuthbert (St.): *Bates.*
Cyprus: *Myres.*

Dalkey: *Kinahan.*
Dalmally, Argyleshire: *Brydall.*
Dartmoor: *Dartmoor.*

Den (Forfarshire) : *Lumsden.*
Derbyshire : *Barber, Kerry, Sitwell. See* "Ashover," "Buxton," "Dethic," "Repton."
Dethic : *Hart.*
Devonshire : *Burnard, Colby, Elworthy, Reichel, Rowe, Square, Worth. See* "Barnstaple," "Bideford," "Crediton," "Dartmoor," "Down St. Mary," "Ermington," "Exeter," "Frithelstock," "Holbeton," "Kenn," "Kenton," "Kingsbridge." "Pennycross," "Tawton (South)," "Torre," "Woodbury," "Worlington (East)."
Dialect : *Cocks, Elworthy, Fishwick.*
Dials : *Dryden.*
Distington : *Whitehead.*
Domesday : *Reichel, Skaife, Whale.*
Domestic life : *Veal, Williams, Willis-Bund, Wilson.*
Dorchester : *Pitt-Rivers.*
Dorsetshire : *Raven. See* "Dorchester," "Portland."
Down St. Mary : *Radford.*
Downton : *Floyer, Hill.*
Dowth (co. Meath) : *Coffey.*
Drama : *Thornton.*
Driby : *Massingberd.*
Dromiskin (co. Louth) : *Stubbs.*
Dublin (co.) : *Stubbs.*
Duddon Bridge : *Barlow-Massicks.*
Dullatur : *Donelly.*
Durham. *See* "Auckland," "Chopwell," "Ryton," "South Shields."
Durrington ; *Springett.*
Durrow : *Williams.*
Dyke (Offa's) : *Palmer.*
Dyke (Wat's) : *Palmer.*

Eastbourne : *Whitley.*
Ecclesiology : *Comper, Eager, Irvine, Lacey, Mackinlay, Olden, Reichel, Swan, Sympson, Thomas, Whiteside, Wilkinson.*
Edenhall : *Haswell.*
Egyptian antiquities : *Eisenlohr, Griffith, Petrie, Nash, Price, Renouf, Seton-Karr.*
Ely : *Stewart.*
Ermington : *Sedding.*
Errol : *Hutcheson.*
Eskdalemuir : *Christison.*
Essex : *Christy, Laver, Round, Smith, Waller. See* "Canfield," "Colchester," "Grays Thurrock," "Hatfield Regis," "Mersea (East)," "Mersea (West)," "Pleshy," "Shoebury," "Waltham."
Ethnography : *Phené, Shore.*
Exeter : *Hingeston-Randolph, Troup.*
Exning : *Foster.*

Felton (West) : *Kenyon.*
Fethard : *Hickson, Vigors.*
Field names : *Thornley, Waller.*
Flintshire : *Ebblewhite.* "Rhuddlan," "Tremeirchion."
Folklore : *Addy, Andrews, Atkinson, B. (M.), Barbour, Bates, Bridge, Burne, Cowper, Crooke, Dames, Dennett, Doherty, Duncan, Eager, Ely, Evans, Ffennell, Godden, Goldmerstein, Gollancz, Gomme, Hartland, Hutton, Kennedy, Ker, Kingsford, Kingsley, Lamb, Legge, Leland, Macadam, Macalister, Mackinlay, Maclagan, MacPhail, Manning, March, Nutt, Owen, Peacock, Pyne, Richards, Savage, Simaika, Southam, Straton, Townshend, Walhouse.*
Folkmoots : *Mortimer.*
Forests : *Round, Tomlinson.*
France : *Joly, Lewis.*
Frilford : *Evans.*
Frithelstock : *Dredge.*
Fulham : *Birch.*
Furness : *Gaythorpe.*

Gaels : *Craigie, Meyer.*
Galway : *Kelly.*
Gardens : *Milner.*
Genealogy, family, and personal history : *Adamson, Batten, Bax, Birrel, Blumer, Burrows, Clark, Cokayne, Colby, Cooper, Crisp, Ebblewhite, Hodgson, Holmes, Letts, Macnamara, Maddison, Morris, Parker, Pigott, Redstone, Renaud, Roeder, Rogers, Round, Thornton, Troup, Watson, Welford, Winder.*
Germany : *Fryer, Leadam.*
Glamorganshire. *See* "Port Eynon."
Glasgow : *Eyre.*
Glendower (Owen) : *Rhoscomyl, Tout.*
Gloucester : *Bartlett, Hope, Medland.*
Gloucestershire : *Hyett. See* "Barton," "Beckford," "Berkeley," "Bishops Wood," "Bradley," "Bristol," "Cirencester," "Gloucester," "Haresfield," "Kemerton," "Kingswood," "Overbury," "Ozle-

worth," "Painswick," "Westbury," "Wraxall."
Gold objects, votive: *Evans, Frazer.*
Goree: *Lord.*
Gosforth: *Calverley.*
Grays Thurrock: *Gowland, Read.*
Greek antiquities: *Allen (T. W.), Anderson (J. G. C.), Bury, Calvert, Crowfoot, Edgar, Evans, Gardner (E.), Gardner (P.), Greenwell, Grundy, Hill, Hutton, Mackenzie, Montelius, Munro, Myres, Oldfield, Penrose, Read, Smith, Thompson, Walters.*
Grinding stone: *Hutcheson.*
Grosmont: *Bagnall-Oakeley.*

Halls: *Cox, Waite.*
Halsall: *Cox, Irvine, Taylor.*
Haltwhistle: *Adamson.*
Hampshire: *Shore, Wilson.* *See* "Brown Candover," "Southampton," "Titchfield," "Winchester."
Haresfield: *Hall.*
Harps: *Knowles.*
Hastings: *Bax.*
Hatfield: *Bradley.*
Hatfield Regis: *Galpin.*
Hawshead: *Cowper.*
Hedsor: *Cocks.*
Henry V.: *Kennedy-Skipton.* *See* "Agincourt."
Heraldry: *Dorling, Gotch, Haswell, Hope, Walker, Were.*
Herefordshire. *See* "Pembridge."
Herringfleet: *Haverfield.*
Hertfordshire. *See* "Hatfield," "Hitchin," "Verulamium."
High Wycombe: *Downs, Summers.*
Hitchin: *Latchmore.*
Holbeton: *Sedding.*
Holm Cultram: *Whitehead.*
Hugill: *Cowper, Ferguson.*
Hurley: *Wethered.*

Iceland: *Craigie.*
Ickford: *Hope.*
Incas: *Fryer.*
Industries: *Barlow-Massicks, Brushfield, Cowper, Cramond, Eisenlohr, Holmes.*
Innishowen: *Doherty.*
Inscriptions
Greek: *Munro, Smith.*
Irish: *Vigors.*
Inscriptions—*cont.*
Lintel: *Watson, Whiteside.*
Ogham: *Macalister.*
Roman: *Blair, Haverfield.*
Siloam: *Pilcher.*
Stones: *Allen (J. R.), Anderson (J.), Kelly.*
Wales: *Rhys.*
Inventories: *Dillon.*
Ipswich: *Grimsey.*
Ireland: *Ball, Coffey, Coleman, Davies, Evans, Fahey, Fisher, Frazer, Haddon, Hume, Joly, Kelly, Kinahan, Knowles, March, Power, Rotherham, Stokes, Ussher.* *See* "Ardfert," "Baginbun," "Ballina," "Bola," "Canons," "Carncoagh," "Clare," "Clones," "Cloyne," "Cork," "Corrib," "Currin," "Dalkey," "Dowth," "Dromiskin," "Dublin," "Durrow," "Fethard," "Galway," "Innishowen," "Leana," "Lismore," "Kerry," "Kilcolman," "Kildare," "Kilkenny," "Longford," "Montiaghs," "Newcastle," "New Grange," "Oldbridge," "Oldcastle," "Rylane," "Scattery," "Shrule," "Skannive," "Slieve-na-Caillighe."
Itchingfield: *Godman.*

Japan: *Gowland.*
Jedburgh: *Phillips.*
Jesmond: *Knowles.*
Jesuits, early: *Figgis.*

Keld: *Whiteside.*
Kemerton: *Mercier.*
Kenn: *Porter.*
Kent: *Kershaw.* *See* "Burham," "Crayford."
Kenton: *Kenton.*
Kerry: *Westropp.*
Kilcolman: *O'Donoghue.*
Kildare: Fitzgerald.
Kilkenny: *Macalister.*
Kilmany (Fifeshire): *Walker.*
Kingsbridge: *Kingsbridge.*
Kingswood: *Perkins.*
Kintail: *Wallace.*
Kirkbride: *Whiteside.*
Kirkby Lonsdale: *Conder.*
Kirkoswald: *Thornley.*
Knighton: *Davis.*

Lamlash : *Landsborough.*
Lancashire : *Axon, Cox, Harrison, Hughes, Swann, Waite, Yates. See* "Altcar," "Borwick," "Halsall," "Hawkshead," "Lancaster," "Liverpool," "Maghull," "Manchester," "Middleton," "Moreton," "Overton," "Parbold," "Peel island," "Scarisbrick," "Stockport," "Stonyhurst," "Stretford," "Turton."
Lancaster : *Cox, Roper.*
Lavenham : *Malden.*
Leana : *Macnamara.*
Leek : *Lynam.*
Leicestershire : *Boyd, Fletcher, Hartopp. See* "Lutterworth."
Leper hospitals : *Bartlett.*
Letham, Perthshire : *Coles.*
Lincoln : *Maddison.*
Lincolnshire : *Boyd, Sutton, Sympson. See* "Driby," "Lincoln," "Somersby," "Tetford," "Torksey."
Lismore : *Cunningham, Westropp.*
Liverpool : *Bennett, Shaw, Wilson.*
Llandyssil : *Barker.*
Llangwyfan, Anglesey : *Hughes.*
London : *Baildon, Cokayne, Collier, Haverfield, Howell, Hudson, Macnamara, Mathews, Patrick, Phené, Read, Sharpe, Simpson, Watney, White. See* "Fulham," "Westminster," "Woolwich."
Longford (co.) : *Wilson.*
Lutterworth : *Fletcher.*

Macbeth : *Stopes.*
Maghull : *Gregson.*
Malmesbury : *M.*
Mancetter : *Windle.*
Manchester : *Hudson, Yates.*
Manors : *Conder, Cooper, Davis, Fletcher, Hall, Maddison, Massingberd, Percy.*
Markets : *Drinkwater.*
Marriages (civil) : *Clear.*
Mason's marks : *Heywood.*
Mathematical instruments : *Stone.*
Mazes : *Shore.*
Measures : *Paul.*
Media : *Plunkett.*
Mediæval antiquities : *Brown.*
Mere : *Baker.*
Mersea (East) : *Laver.*
Mersea (West) : *Laver.*
Mickleham : *Bax.*
Middle Claydon : *Cocks.*
Middlesex. *See* "Southall."
Middleton : *Dean.*
Missenden : *Parker.*
Monmouth : *Sheppard.*
Monmouthshire. *See* "Grosmont," "Monmouth," "Raglan," "Skenfrith."
Montgomeryshire : *Owen.*
Montiaghs (co. Armagh) : *Dugan.*
Montrose (James, Marquis of) : *Morkill.*
Monuments, tombs, and effigies : *Bax, Christy, Cocks, Downs, Eyre, Granville, Hudson, Irvine, Knowles, Lovett, Morris, Payne, Prince, Square, Stephenson, Walker, Williams.*
More (Sir Thomas) : *Nichols.*
Moreton : *Head.*
Municipal : *Atkinson, Ball, Clutterbuck, Cokayne, M., Mathews, Skaife, Summers, Whitley.*
Music : *Bridge.*

Newcastle : *Welford.*
Newcastle (co. Wicklow) : *Coffey.*
New Grange : *Coffey.*
Northamptonshire : *Markham. See* "Barnack," "Chacombe."
Northumberland : *Hodgson. See* "Bothal," "Corbridge," "Haltwhistle," "Jesmond," "Newcastle," "Nunnykirk," "Tynemouth."
Nottinghamshire : *Sutton, Sympson.*
Numismatics : *Wilson.*
British : *Thomas.*
Devonshire finds : *Grueber, Lawrence.*
Greek : *Greenwell, Hill, Lambros, Siltmann, Six, Wroth.*
Medals : *Frazer, Pearse, Weber.*
North-Humbrian : *Grantley.*
Roman : *Axon, Bagnall - Oakeley, Baldwin, Boyd, Hasluck, Montagu, Whymper.*
Saxon : *Latchmore.*
Shortcross pennies : *Lawrence.*
Tokens : *Yates.*
William I : *Lawrence.*
William II : *Lawrence.*
John : *Gardner.*
Nunnykirk : *Phillips.*

Oldbridge (co. Meath) : *Haddon.*
Oldcastle : *Rotheram.*
Otter-traps : *Kinahan.*

Overbury: *Glynne.*
Overton: *Gradwell.*
Oxford: *Harrison, Madan, Manning, Mee, Money, Street, Swann.*
Oxfordshire: *Hone.* *See* "Benson," "Oxford."
Ozleworth: *Perkins.*

Painswick: *Gomme.*
Palæography: *Thompson.*
Palestine: *Conder, Offord, Spiers.*
Parbold: *Price.*
Parish antiquities: *Brushfield, Corbett.*
Parish books and MSS.: *Baily, Goodwin, Norman, White.*
Parish registers: *Adamson, Norman, Prescott, Vane.*
Parliamentary elections: *Trollope.*
Peel island (Lancashire): Cowper.
Pembridge: *Bagnall-Oakeley.*
Pembrokeshire: *Phillips, Rhys.* *See* "Carew," "St. Davids."
Pennycross: Worth.
Pillnitz, conference of: *Browning.*
Place names: *Barber, Duignan, Haverfield, Vincent.*
Plague visitations: *Axon.*
Pleshy: *Dillon.*
Pompeii, discoveries at: *Ely, Marriott.*
Poole's Hole: *Long.*
Port Eynon: *Thomas.*
Portland: *Warren.*
Pottery: *Andrews, Baildon, Haverfield, Laver, O'Neill, Winstone.*
Prehistoric: *Bates, Dawkins, Hughes, Leland, Lewis, Meyer, Turner, Ussher.*
Barrows: *Cocks, Ward, Worth.*
Burial mounds: *Christison, Coffey, Haddon, Westropp.*
Crannogs: *D'Arcy, Kinahan, Knowles, Latimer, Layard, Ussher.*
Cromlechs: *Westropp.*
Dolmens: *Knox, Morgan.*
Earthworks: *Palmer, Phillips.*
Fortresses: *Christison, Paget, Westropp.*
Japan: *Gowland.*
Kitchen midden: *Lumsden, Whitley.*
Ornament: *Coffey.*
Pile dwellings: *Cocks.*
Pottery: *Laver, Winstone.*
Rocking stones: *Kinahan.*
Stone circles: *Christison, Coles, Ferguson, French.*
Stone implements: *Burnard, Dale, Hughes, Hutcheson, Knowles, Price, Rotheram, Seton-Karr.*
Stones (cup-marked): *Baxter, Donelly, Gaythorpe, Lumsden.*
Stones, holed: *Joly.*
Stones (standing): *Coles.*
Tumuli: *Cramond, Luck.*
Urns: *Fishwick, MacDonald, Whitley.*
Prestbury: *Renaud.*
Printing: *Hyett.*
Pulborough: *Rice.*
Pule Hill: *Fishwick.*

Raglan: *Bradney.*
Reagill: *Whiteside.*
Repton: *Hipkins.*
Rhuddlan: *Compton.*
Roads
Asia Minor: *Anderson* (*J. G. C.*).
Scotland: *Cramond.*
Roman remains: *Bates, Ditchfield, Ferguson, Haverfield, Laver, Medland, Thompson, Whatley.*
Altar: *Haverfield, May.*
Bronze articles: *Haverfield, Read.*
Buildings: *Evans, Laver, Patrick.*
Cemetery: *Arnold, Laver.*
Inscriptions: *Haverfield.*
Knives: *Laver.*
Mithræum: *Haverfield.*
Pottery: *Windle.*
Samian ware: *Haverfield.*
Silchester: *Hope.*
Uriconium: *Fox.*
Verulamium: *Winstone.*
Wall: *Hodgson.*
Well: *Brooke.*
Rotherfield: *Goodwin, Round.*
Rylane (co. Clare): *Westropp.*
Ryton: *Baily.*

St. David's: *Scott.*
Salisbury: *Dorling, Harding.*
Salkeld (Great): *Dillon.*
Sarum: *Clutterbuck.*
Scarisbrick: *Powell.*
Scattery island: *Westropp.*
Schools: *Kelly, Leighton, Roper, Watney.*
Scotland: *Allen* (*J. R.*), *Anderson* (*J.*), *Christison, Cooke, Hutcheson, Mitchell, Paul, Turner.* *See* "Alsh," "Anworth," "Cargill," "Cavers,"

"Chesters," "Cullen," "Dalmally," "Den," "Dullatur," "Dundee," "Errol," "Eskdalemuir," "Jedburgh," "Kilmany," "Kintail," "Lamlash," "Letham," "Sidlaw hills."
Sculptured stones: *Allen (J. R.), Anderson (J.), Baildon, Brydall, Calverley, Coffey, Davies, Landsborough, Lynam, March, Newdigate.*
Seals: *Warren, Wethered, Wilson.*
Selattyn: *Bulkeley-Owen.*
Sephton: *Cox, Wall.*
Severn (the): *Davies.*
Sheep (mountain): *Ellwood.*
Shoebury: *Laver.*
Shrewsbury: *Fisher, Leighton.*
Shropshire: *Blakeway, Duignan, Shropshire, Southam. See* "Chetton," "Chetwynde," "Felton (West)," "Selattyn," "Shrewsbury," "Waters Upton," "Wroxeter," "Wombridge."
Shrule: *Wilson.*
Sidlaw hills: *Hutcheson.*
Skannive (Lough): *Layard.*
Skenfrith: *Bagnall-Oakeley.*
Skulls as drinking vessels: *Balfour.*
Slieve-na-Caillighe: *Rotherham.*
Smuggling: *Holmes.*
Somersby: *Massingberd.*
Somersetshire: *Bothamley, Morgan. See* "Athelney," "Churchill," "Clevedon," "Stoke Courcy," "Wells."
Sompting: *André.*
Soulbury: *Lovett.*
South Shields: *Haverfield.*
Southall: *Gowland, Read.*
Southampton: *Dale.*
Spanish Church customs: *Eager.*
Squints: *Dryden.*
Staffordshire: *Boyd, Burne, Grazebrook, Peacock, Wrottesley. See* "Leek."
Stallingborough: *Maddison.*
Stockport: *Kay.*
Stoke Courcy: *Greswell.*
Stones (creed): *Owen.*
Stones (pillar): *Owen.*
Stonyhurst: *Luck.*
Stoulton: *Kingsford.*
Stourhead: *Ponting.*
Stretford: *Heywood.*
Suffolk: *Hazlewood, Hopper, Manning. See* "Bradfield St. Clare," "Exning," "Herringfleet," "Ipswich," "Lavenham," "Woodbridge."
Surrey: *Bax, Cooper, Crisp, Nevill. See* "Charlwood," "Mickleham."
Sussex: *Johnston. See* "Chichester," "Cuckfield," "Durrington," "Eastbourne," "Hastings," "Itchingfield," "Pulborough," "Rotherfield," "Sompting," "West Tarring."

Talley: *Williams.*
Tawton (South): *Thornton.*
Tetford: *Massingberd.*
Titchfield: *Minns.*
Torksey: *O'Neill.*
Torre: *Appleton.*
Tremeirchion: *Newdigate.*
Tribal system: *Seebohm.*
Turton: *French.*
Tynemouth: *Adamson.*

Uncumber (St.): *Simpson.*

Verulamium: *Winstone.*
Viking antiquities: *Read.*

Wales: *Ellis, Glynn, Lewis, Meyer, Owen, Roberts, Seebohm, Thomas, Williams.*
Waltham: *Compton, Lynam, Stamp.*
Warwickshire: *Andrews, Kemp. See* "Coventry," "Mancetter."
Waters Upton: *Vane.*
Waxed tablets: *Hughes.*
Wells: *Church.*
Wesley (John): *Birrel.*
West Tarring: *André.*
Westbury-on-Severn: *Wilkinson.*
Westbury-on-Trym: *Taylor.*
Westminster: *Hilton, Read.*
Westmorland: *Cowper, Ferguson. See* "Burrell Green," "Hugill," "Kirkby Lonsdale."
Wetherhal: *Prescott.*
Whitecliff: *Payne.*
Wight (Isle of): *See* "Knighton," "Carisbrook."
Wigtownshire: *Coles.*
Wilderspool: *May.*
Wills: *Crisp, Fitzherbert, Hart, Hartopp, Malden, Sherwood, Shropshire.*

Wiltshire: *Brooke.* *See* "Downton," "Malmesbury," "Mere," "Salisbury," "Sarum," "Stourhead."
Winchester: *Colson.*
Wing: *Tatham.*
Winwedfield: *Bates.*
Wirral: *Irvine.*
Wombridge: *Morris.*
Woodbridge: *Arnott, Raven, Redstone.*
Woodbury: *Fulford.*
Woolwich: *Norman.*
Worcestershire: *Willis-Bund.* *See* "Cotheridge."
Worlington (East): *Grueber.*
Wraxall: *Master.*
Wroxeter: *Fox.*
Wycliffe (John): *Fletcher.*

York: *Skaife.*
Yorkshire: *Addy, Blashill, Eshelby, Norcliffe, Skaife, Stephenson, Stowe.* *See* "Keld," "Pule Hill," "York."

HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY, ST. MARTIN'S LANE, LONDON.